PARISMUS.



LAURANA.



PARISMUS.



LAURANA.



THE MOST
FAMOUS, DELECTABLE,
AND
Pleasant History
OF
PARISMUS,
The Most Renowned PRINCE
OF
BOHEMIA:

THE FIRST PART.

Containing his most Noble Atchievements, and Triumphant Battels, fought against the *PERSIANS*; His Love to the Beautiful Princess *LAURANA*, the King's Daughter of *THESSALY*. The great Dangers he passed in the Island of *ROCKS*; And of his strange Adventures in the *DESOLATE ISLAND*.

The Thirteenth Impression, newly Corrected and Amended.

LONDON,
Printed by *J. Millis*, for *W. Thackeray*, at the Sign of the *Angel* in *Duck-Lane*. 1689.

TO THE

NOBLE and COURTEOUS

READERS

Of this PLEASANT

HISTORY.

COURTEOUS READER,

EVEN as if an unskilful Pilot (lying in safe Harbour) should in time of foul Weather launch forth into the Deep, and thereby bring his Ship in Danger; so I (*Courteous Reader*) have most Venturously thrust forth this Pleasant and Delectable Fansie into the *Ocean of Publick View*, to abide the censures, either good or bad, of all: which (if kindly accepted) (of which Courteous favour I can no ways doubt, this being the Thirteenth time Imprinted) I have my desire, and shall therewith rest contented: However, I rely upon your gentle Courtesie, for all that.

Although the Matter procure you not the Delight which my Travels did expect, yet may you allow of the *Writers* good intent; and although (possibly) the Phrase be not so agreeable to your Fancy, (as some may expect) yet my desire is,

is, that you will graciously be pleased to judge favourably thereof, as being the first fruits of my labour. If my self was present to answer all Objections, then those that are any way discontented, would rest the better satisfied; but in the mean time, my self being absent, most humbly crave your kind acceptance, wishing my Book no other shelter where under to shroud its defects, then your gentleness.

This Noble Heroick, and Renowned Prince *PARISMUS*, was brought up in the flourishing Kingdom of *Bohemia*, but in *Thessaly* it was where he won all his Dignities and Titles of Honour, where first began his most Famous Deeds; which gentle Reader, if they please thy fancy, my Reward is sufficient.

Expect not the High Stile of a Refined Wit; but the plain Description of Valiant Knights, and the constant Truth of Loyal Friends: Condemn not unkindly, but consider favourably, and impute the defectiveness to my weakness, not my Will, that so I may have my wished desire; which is, To please All, and displease None, though careless to satisfie the Curious discontented, who condemn all things, but mend nothing.

And thus for my Recompence, let me have your kind acception, and laudable favours; which if you vouchsafe, I shall ask no more.

FAREWELL.

E FORD.

THE

THE
Moſt Delectable and Pleaſant HISTORY of *PARISMUS*, the Renowned Prince of *BOHEMIA*.

THE FIRST PART.

CHAP. I.

How *Pariſmus*, Son and Heir of the King of *Bohemia*, arrived in *Theſſaly*. How he was entertained by *Dionyſius* the King, who kept his Court at the City of *Thebes*. And of a ſtrange Adventure that befell one *Oſiris*, one of *Dionyſius* his Knights.



IN the moſt Rich and Famous Country of Theſſaly, Reigned a King, named Dionyſius, whoſe diſcretion in Government, and ſingular wiſdom in Ruling ſo mighty a Nation, made the ſplendant Fame of his Renown to ſpread it ſelf to the uttermoſt Confines of all the World: And moſt Countries made continual Traffick thither, by reaſon of the good and equitable Laws he had inſtituted, for the Peace and Quiet of his whole Country.

Among the reſt of his External Bleſſings, whereof he enjoyed abundance, his Court was much Renowned by the exceed-

ing

ing Beauty, and vertuous Gifts of Olivia his Quæn, by whom he had one only Daughter, name Laurana, whose rare Beauty so far exceeded all other Ladies, that she was esteemed in those parts of the World, the only Paragon of Beauty, besides the vertuous qualities, and precious gifts of Nature; wherewith her mind was abundantly adorned, did so much extol her high Commendations, that many Princes of far Countries did Travel thither to attain her Love. Insomuch, that by continual access of many strange Knights, the Court of Dionysius dayly encreased in Dignity: who gave most courteous entertainment to all, as best befitted their Honours, and accorded with his most bountrous Wisdom.

Amongst the rest of the Knights that came to be Eye-Witnesses of the Beauty of Laurana, it fortuned the young Prince Parismus, Son and Heir to the King of Bohemia, to arrive in the Confines of Thessaly, being accompanied with divers Nobles of his Fathers Court. Who having before heard of the Fame of Dionysius, the courteous entertainment he gave to Strangers and the exceeding Beauty of his Daughter Laurana, determined to Travel thither, and try his Fortune in purchasing her Love, as also to be partaker of his Bounty: being drawn thereunto by a vertuous inclination to immitate his examples. And calling unto him one of his Knights, named Oristus, willed him to go to Dionysius his Court, and certifie his Majesty, that he was desirous to visit him; if so be it would please his Majesty to accept of him as a Guest.

Oristus making all possible speed, soon arrived at the City of Thebes, where the King then kept his Court, and being admitted his presence, delivered his Message; which when Dionysius understood, he told Oristus, that he would very willingly gratulate the Princes kindness, and withal, desired him to certifie his Lord, that he should be most heartily welcome. Whereupon Oristus departed, and Dionysius presently commanded his Noblemen to be in readiness the next day, for he purposed to meet the Prince himself; and therefore caused all preparation that might be devised to be in readiness for his most honourable entertainment.

Early

Early the next morning, Dionysius attended by his Nobility, rode forth to meet the Prince some three miles from the City; whom having met, he most lovingly embraced, and Welcomed with exceeding great Courtesie. Parismus marvelling very much at this unexpected kindness in him, said, Most high and Magnificent King, I being altogether unworthy of this your exceeding favour, most humbly entreat your Pardon to my presumption, desiring you to impute my rashness to my Youth: which hath attempted this boldness, without any hope, in the least degree, to deserve this kindness. Dionysius taking him by the hand, desired him to leave these Speeches, for that he esteemed his Court and Company insufficient to entertain him as he deserved, telling him, That he was the most Welcome Guest to his Court that might be. Wherewith they joyfully departed towards the City.

As they Rode by a Woods side, they heard a most grievous groan in the Thicket thereof, whereupon Dionysius commanded his Knights to beset the Wood on every side; himself, Parismus and divers Noblemen, entred the Thicket, where they found an Armed Knight most grievously Wounded: At which pittiful Spectacle, Dionysius alighted from his Horse, and viewing his face, knew him to be his trusty Knight Osiris, whom he most dearly loved. Then with all speed he commanded him to be conveyed to the Court, that his own Physitians might look to him, and bind up his Wounds. In the mean time the King, Parismus, and divers other Knights, made diligent search in the Wood, but could find no creature there, whereby to know any certainty how Osiris should be thus Wounded. And being thus discontented, on a sudden the King was certified there was great hopes of his recovery, who speaking to Parismus, said, Most Noble Prince, I hope this mischance hath not disquieted you; for I should be sorry you should conceive any occasion of sadness thereat, being I trust by that time Osiris be recovered, we shall easily come to the knowledge thereof.

My Lord, replyed Parismus, I have no cause to be grieved for my part, but to see your Majesty hereby disquieted. Indeed, said Dionysius, it somewhat grieveth me, because Osiris is one that

I love, being well worthy thereof, for his vertues do exceed many Mens, of whose Faith and Fidelity I have sufficient Tryal, and a more Loyal Knight cannot be found. By this time they were come to the Palace-Gate, where was the Queen with all her Train of Ladies, ready to welcome Parismus; which was such a pleasant sight to behold, that the Prince with the sudden view of their Beauty, was driven into a deep study, from which he was revived by the Queen, who most graciously came and Welcomed him, saying, In all kindness I bid your Honour Welcome into Thessaly, where we will endeavour to requite your Friendship in coming unto us.

Most vertuous Quen, quoth he, for this your Honourable favour, both my self, and all that are mine, shall be continually bound to do you all dutiful service. The great Glory of the Palace made Parismus to marvel; and the Honourable Entertainment, the sumptuous Banquets, the rare Musick, and gallant Shows, too tedious to rehearse, made him think that Fame had altogether darkned the Honour of that place: so that all his senses were very much refreshed with the variety of several Delights.

At such time as King Dionysius and the Prince entered the Court, Laurana hearing of the Prince's coming, standing at her Chamber-Windows, viewed them well; and knew, or at least thought that to be Parismus, that came with her Father and the Queen, attended by a gallant Train of Knights; and calling her Maid Ledia unto her, she said, Surely that is the Famous Knight Parismus, Prince of Bohemia, that cometh along with my Father. Verily, quoth Ledia, I think so, for a more gallant Knight did I never behold. Whereat the Crimson Colour in Laurana's Cheeks began to revive: which Ledia perceiving, said, It would become our Court well to have his presence continually, for by all likelihood it cannot chuse, but a Knight of so goodly a proportion must needs be endued with as excellent Gifts. But Laurana answered, This Court cannot long continue such Guests. Whereupon she presently going to Dinner, felt on a sudden a kind of alteration in all her parts, which seemed very strange unto her; for even then Love began to kindle in her tender Heart, which as yet she did not well understand: but suddenly

it

it grew to a burning heat, as hereafter shall be declared. She used seldom to go abroad, unless privately for Recreation, and such was her chaste Disposition, that she delighted in nothing but vertuous meditations.

To relate the Conference the King and Parismus had, were too tedious, and impertinent to the History. But the Prince much marvelling he could not see Laurana, so famous for her Beauty, was hereby drawn into many deep Cogitations: by which thoughts, and remembrance of the late journey he had passed only to behold her Person, and that now he could not be assured he had seen the Beauty he expected, he was fallen into such a sad study, that in a manner he neither heard what was spoken, nor regarded where he was. At the last, reviving his Senses that were dulled with Passion, he suddenly sighed, and fearing least his heavinels had been noted, smiling said, Your Majesty may peradventure note my sadnels, the remembrance of your Knights injury maketh me study how he should be so grievously Wounded, and no Man found that should act the same. Which words he only spake to excuse himself.

Surely, answered the King, some Man by secret Treachery hath wrought him that harm, which, without doubt, at more convenient time, we shall find out the Truth of: which I willing would effect with all speed, but that I hope to be ascertained by himself, who my Physitians say, is in good estate of amendment. With these, and many other such like Speeches, they pass'd away the time for the present.

Dinner being fully ended, Dionysius, Parismus, and the Queen, walked into a most pleasant Garden: and soon after, he was entertained with a most costly and rare Banquet, provided in an Arbour or Banqetting-House, adjoyning to a Grove fraught with many pleasant birds, whose sweet harmony much augmented the pleasure of the place, all things being most artificially contrived for Delight; which when Parismus beheld, he then began to think with himself, how he should see the Princels Laurana, for whose sake he undertook his Travels, whose aimable presence would have refreshed his tired Senses, and likewise expell those inward cares wherewith he was perplexed.

But when he ſaw none but the King and Queen, he began to wax much troubled in his mind, to think what might be the cauſe, that ſhe, whoſe Fame had long ſince come to his knowledge, was not to be ſeen: that by conſtrained Mirth, he paſs'd away the time in ſuch Banquetting and other paſtime, as the King entertained him withal; which was ſuch as he much wondred at. Now night being come, with all ſtatelineſs that might be, he was conducted to his Lodging, which was moſt ſumptuouſly adorned with moſt coſtly and Rich Hangings, that the place ſeemed to be a New Paradiſe, for there wanted nothing that might either delight the Ear or Eye. As for Lodgings for his Noble-men, Knights, and Followers, they were placed in ſuch manner, that they ſeemed by their ſituations, to be Guardians to their Lords perſon. Having then taken his leave of the King and Queen, he betook himſelf to his reſt.

CHAP. II.

How *Pariſmus*, having Sojourned ſome days in the *Theſſalian* Court, being fruſtrated of ſeeing the Princeſs *Laurana*, imparted his mind to *Oriſtus*, one of his Knights, by whoſe means he came to have a ſight of her. And what afterwards happened.

After Pariſmus was come to his Chamber, he called to him Oriſtus, the only Man whom he truſted, and asked of him, how he liked the Court of Dionyſius? My Lord, quoth he, the ſhort continuance I have had therein, might be ſufficient to excuſe me for cenſuring thereof: but to ſatisfie your demand, I do eſteem, and think of it as a moſt Renowned and Honourable place. But, ſaid Pariſmus, What if thy Lord ſhall here purchaſe that which ſhall be worſe then Death unto him, unleſs he have Remedy? What wouldſt thou think? I would, my Lord, ſaid he, ſpeak my Opinion, if I knew whence the Original of that Evil ſhould proceed. From my ſelf, ſaid Pariſmus, for thus it is: Thou, I am ſure, haſt heard of the

the Renowned Laurana, and of the Honourable Report that is spread of her Beauty and Vertues, which driveth me into many thoughts, because I cannot behold that Beauty, therefore I impart my mind to thee, as the only Man I trust; and unless I can by the means have some hope of comfort, I will both Curse the Hour of my Nativity, and remain hereafter in continual grief. Therefore Counsel me what I had best to do herein.

My Lord, said Oristus, since it hath pleased your Highness so much to favour me, as to chuse me to be your assistant herein, I will faithfully and speedily do to the uttermost to accomplish your desire. I pray thee then do it, said Parismus, with all speed, for my restless passions require Counsel. I have, said Oristus, some acquaintance with Lord Remus, who is greatly favoured of the King, continually resident in the Court, and well beloved of all, by whose means I do not doubt but both to have some certain knowledge of the Princess, as also soon to bring you to her Speech; and according as you have put me in trust, so will I use all the means I can, to purchase your Highness content.

Most part of the Night being past, Parismus betook himself to his rest, and Oristus to his Lodging. In the Morning, Dionysius being early up, used his accustomed manner, to visit his Guests; and coming to Parismus's Chamber, he found him not there, but walking in a Gallery thereto adjoyning, and Saluting him, said, Noble Prince, if you are not weary with your late Journey, I would entreat your Company to go on Hunting this day, for that I have appointed to meet a Noble Friend of mine at the Forrest of Red Deer, for so it is called, by reason of the abundance of those Beasts that the Country breedeth: where you shall see what pastime the Hounds can make. Which Parismus kindly accepted. Oristus staied behind, to the end he might effect his purpose, and walking in the Garden, he chanced, according to his desire, to meet with the Lord Remus; and have saluted him, said, He was glad to find him at leisure, of having some Conference with him, to renew their acquaintance. So walking into a solitary Harbour, talking of divers matters, it chanced the Princess Laurana, thinking to re-

create

create her self in the Garden, for that she thought all the Nobles had been gone on Hunting with the King her Father, chanced to come, accompanied with her Maiden Ledia, unto the solitary place, where Lord Remus and Oristus were then talking; and espying the Lord Remus, whom she presently knew, My Lord, quoth she, I had thought you had been on Hunting this day, but I see your mind is busied with some other Exercises. Most Noble Princess, quoth he, if I had gone on Hunting, I should have left this Honourable Lord, my Noble Friend, without Company; so that I thought it my Duty to keep him from better studies with my homely talk. So the Princess kindly saluting them, told Oristus, He was welcome to her Father's Court, and therewith departed.

Quoth Oristus, My Lord, Is this the Princess Laurana, of whom I have heard such rare Commendations in Bohemia? It is, said he, the very same, and the most vertuous and courteous Lady, that liveth this day; who very seldome cometh abroad, but continually giveth her mind to practise excellent qualities, amongst other vertuous Ladies. During this their talk, they had walked about the Palace to the end, that Oristus might behold the stateliness thereof; who having seen all things, and knowing which was Laurana's Loding, was in some measure comforted by that knowledge.

Thus the day being spent, and the King returned from Hunting, Parismus came to Oristus, and enquired of him, If he had heard of Laurana, and what comfort there was for him? My Lord, quoth he, I have beheld her, and heard her Heavenly voice, who is able to astonish any Man with her exceeding Beauty: relating unto him all the Conference he had with Lord Remus, which did greatly rejoyce him to hear. So he betook himself to his rest, where he spent most part of the Night, in meditating how to come to the speech or sight of her.

Very early the next Morning, taking a Book in his hand, he walkt into the Garden that was under Laurana's Chamber-window, where having walked a while, he espying her loking out; whose Heavenly Beauty so Captivated all his Senses, that he stood as one half amazed; and though he had never seen her before, yet

yet his fancie perſwaded him it was ſhe: which ſhe perceiving, ſlipping back, called Ledia unto her, asking her, If ſhe knew the Knight that walked under her Windowe? who told her, That it was the Prince of Bohemia. Whereat Laurana blushed ſo exceedingly, that her Heart ſeemed to leap within her. Then ſecretly looking out, ſhe diligently beheld him, taking ſuch a diligent view of his Comlineſs, that preſently her fancy began to commend his perſon, feeling in her ſelf a kind of delight to behold him. Pariſmus ſeeing her gone, began to reprove himſelf of great folly, that by his raſhneſs had deprived himſelf of her ſight.

By that time he had walked there a good ſpace, Oriſtus came to tell him, That the King expected his coming into the Great Chamber; which cauſed him to depart, giving a ſad look to the Windowe, as unwilling to loſe the ſight thereof, telling Oriſtus how fortunately he had beheld Laurana.

By this time they were come to the King, who ſaluting Pariſmus, deſired his Company to viſit Oriſtus. At their coming they found him very chearful, which rejoyced Dionyſius to ſee: who coming to him, told him, That he, with the Young Prince of Bohemia, were come to viſit him, and to be certified of the occaſion of his miſfortune. I yield my humble thanks, ſaid Oriſtus, to your Majeſty, and that Noble Prince, for the care you have of my Welfare, being ſorry, that by my miſadventure, you have been diſquieted. But to ſatisfie your Highneſs therein, thus it was:

The ſame day your Excellency found me ſore wounded, I being up ſomewhat early, walking at one end of my Orchard, eſpyed an Armed Knight haling and pulling a beautiful young Maid in moſt rude and diſcourteous manner: and notwithſtanding the manifold entreaties ſhe uſed, would not leave his Cruelty, but uſed theſe Speeches unto her: Content thy ſelf to be thus uſed at my hands, and take it for a favour that I uſe thee not worſe, for the injury that thy Brother hath done me, will I repenge on thee.

Why? ſaid ſhe, it was not my offence, nor procured by my knowledge; he is a Knight, and beareth Armes, revenge your ſelf on him, do not attempt to diſhonour me, that am a Maiden, but rather take my life, that thereby I may be rid from the ſhame

you

you intend to my Honour. Nay, proud Damsel, quoth he, if thou thinkest the Usage I intend a shame, I will the rather do it to her thee.

I listened as long as I could, to hear her talk, and marking which way they took, I went in, and with all the speed I could Armed my self, and followed after them, but could not overtake them before they were gotten into the Wood; where by the Cry of the Damsel, I found him ready to accomplish his Villany, threatning most grievously to torment her if she yielded not to him. Traytor, said I, what moveth thee to use this Lady so discourteously? It becometh not a Knight and a Gentleman, as thou seemest to be, to use such rigour to a distressed Virgin. Sir, be gone, said he again, or I will quickly send thee against thy will, and then tell thee my reason. Wherewith the Maiden desired me I would pity her estate, telling me, That she was Daughter unto a Knight belonging unto the King of Salmatia, and was by that Knight violently taken forth of her Fathers Garden, none being by to aid her, and brought into that miserable estate by the cruelty of that wicked Homicide, who went to dishonour her; desiring me, if I were a Knight, and not bent to be Inhumane, that I would release her from his Tyranny. Wherewithal, his mind being puft up with Villany, he ran upon me, and I defended my self. We had not encountred long together, but there issued forth of the Wood, two Knights in Armor, being, as it seemed, of my Adversaries acquaintance, & violently running upon me, without speaking a word, left me in that estate you found me. But when the two last come forth the Maiden fled away, and whether they found her again or not, I cannot tell. This, my Soveraign, is the true occasion of my mischance.

Parismus all this while stood very sadly musing, having his mind more bussed on his Love, then to listen to Osiris's Speech, being far enthralled to the Beauty of Laurana, on whom he placed all his felicity; till that Dionysius wakened him from his dumps with this Speech: My Lord, said he, How was it possible that those Men should escape our hands, we coming so near, and deserting the Wood presently upon the noise? And I marvel how the Damsel could escape unseen, we having so nearly search-

ed

ed the Crowd throughout. My Lord, said he, Either they have some private Cave wherein they hid themselves, or I cannot tell how they should so secretly depart, not knowing there was any at hand to rescue Osiris.

Thus having Conferred, and every ones censure diversly given, Dionysius then said, My heart earnestly desireth to know how this should come to pass, and to find out the poor distressed Maiden.

CHAP. III.

How *Sicanus*, Son to the King of *Persia*, the King and Queen of *Hungary*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the Lady *Isabella*, arrived at *Dionysius*'s Court. How *Parisius* in a Mask, accompanied by the Lord *Remus*, and divers other Knights of *Thessaly*, Courted the Princess *Laurana*; and how she became enamoured of him.



When Dionysius and Parisius had visited Osiris, and returned to the Court, they heard the sound of most sweet accoyding Musick, which made Dionysius wonder. But it was soon certified him, that there were come to his Court divers Ladies of great account from forth of Hungary and Sparta, whom the Queen had entertained in great Mirth and Royalty, not knowing what they were, because they concealed themselves; and that there were also divers Knights Hunting in the Forrest of Red Deer, who intended that night to come to the Palace; which made Dionysius both admire who these new come Guests should be, and study how to entertain them on such a sudden. Therefore leaving Parisius to be accompanied with others of his Nobles, he gave order for the entertaining their company of Strangers.

When Parisius was alone, he got himself to his Chamber, and began to think that now there being such a Company of Straks that concealed themselves, coming to the Court, and he so unfortunate, as not yet to have made known his Love to Laurana, some of them might become his Rival, and make their suit unto her, and so be still accepted, and he disappointed of his chiefest Felicity: therefore he determined that evening to use all possible means he might to make known his affection. Having spent

most part of the Afternoon in these and such like Meditations, he was certified by Oristus, that the strange Knights were come to the Court; and that he knew them to be Antenor, the young King of Hungaria, and his beautiful Queen, the Kings Son of Sparta, named Turnus, and one young Knight, who concealed himself, which seemed to be the greatest Personage in the company; and that the Ladies that came before, were the Queen of Hungaria, Lady Isabella, Sister to the Prince of Sparta, and divers other most Honourable and Noble Ladies of very high Account.

Parismus was much perplexed in mind with meditating who that unknown Knight should be, and began to be jealous of that which as yet he had no likelihood himself to obtain. Being in this meditation, he resolved that night to Honour Dionysius his Guests with a Mask, thereby to gain an opportunity (if it might be possible) to Court his Mistris: therefore he willed Oristus to make some of the young Nobles acquainted with his intent, and to certifie Dionysius that he was not in perfect health, desiring therefore to keep his Chamber. Which when Dionysius heard, he desired Olivia to see he wanted nothing, for he was the only Guest he esteemed.

The Queen coming to Parismus's Chamber to visit him, found him very busie with other Knights about their Mask; who espying her, began to be somewhat abashed, saying, Most Noble Queen, I desire your pardon, having taken me thus on a sudden: I did certifie his Highness I was not well, to the intent our Mask might be presented unlooked for.

Noble Prince, replyed the Queen, I am glad that you are in this good estate of Health, and thus ready to Honour us with your vertuous Exercises, promising to keep your intent secret to my self: and if you want any furtherance that I can pleasure you withal, it shall be ready at your command. Whereupon she then departed to Laurana, telling her, that she intended to provide a Banquet for the new-come States, and therefore willed her to give order to have the same performed. Which news rejoyced Laurana to hear, hoping there to see the Prince of Bohemia, to whom she bare an inward Love and desire of acquaintance; so that:

that hastening all things to a readiness, and adorning her self in most costly Ornaments, she expected the wished time of their coming.

When Supper was ended, the Queen commanded a Gentleman to invite Dionysius, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest, unto a Banquet, in an exceeding stately Gallery, where they were by the Quæn most Royally entertained. All in general admired the exceeding Beauty and comely Statelinesse of the Princesse Laurana; and they almost fed themselves as much with her surpassing Beauty, as with the Dainties that were prepared.

Laurana on the other side marvelled, that amongst all those Knights, she could not behold the Prince of Bohemia, which had drawn her into manifold Cogitations; yet conceived hope to be assured of the Truth.

By that time the Banquet was ended, and all ready to depart, they were stayed by the sound of most Harmonious Musick: which unexpected noise made Dionysius to wonder. But to drive him out of those thoughts, the Maskers entred in this Equipage. First entred two Torch-bearers apparelled in white Satin, beset with Spangles of Gold; after whom followed two Eunuchs, apparelled all in Græn, playing on two several Instruments: then came Parismus, attired all in Carnation Satin, most richly beset with Precious Stones, the glittering reflection of whom, together with the light of the Candles, did dazle the Eyes of the Beholders. Next entred two Torch-bearers and two Eunuchs, apparelled as the former, and playing on several Instruments: then entred two Knights apparelled in tawny, being most richly adorned. Next them entred two other Torch-bearers and Eunuchs, apparelled as the first: after whom followed two other Knights, apparelled in Tawny as the other were: and last entred two other Torch-bearers, and two Eunuchs, apparelled, and playing on several Instruments: after whom followed the Lord Remus, apparalled in Carnation, like Parismus, but not in such gorgeous manner. All marching thrice about the Gallery whilst the Musick sounded.

The assembly well liked this Mask, especially Dionysius, who

wondred of whence they were; for that he was altogether ignorant, and nothing suspecting they were of his own Court, said to the Prince of Sparta, There is a young Prince in my Court that is now sick, otherwise I should have thought he had bæn the chief amongst them. The Eyes of the whole Company were hused with beholding their comely persons, and their Ears delighted with the sound of the Musick. Laurana advisedly beheld those Knights, thinking verily Parismus was one in the Company, for she knew not of the Message he had sent the King her Father. Whilst she was in the midst of this meditation, Parismus came with great reverence, and took her by the hand to Dance, which she courteously accepted. Lord Remus took the Prince of Sparta's Sister, Lord Orisius another Lady of Sparta, and so likewise the rest.

The first Measure being ended, Parismus reverently saluted Laurana with these Speeches. Most vertuous Princess, pardon me, for presuming to trouble your sacred ears with my Speeches, for the vertue of your Beauty hath over-mastered my Affections, and my poor Life is devoured to your service, desiring you to accept me for your poor Servant, though altogether unworthy. And though the small Tryal you have of my Truth, may discourage you to credit me, yet notwithstanding my unworthiness, I desire you to try me any way, thereby to see how willing I will be to merit your favour.

Sir, replyed Laurana, I thank you for your kindness, neither can I blame your Speeches, if your meaning be good: but as I am unworthy to entertain such a Servant, so would I not willingly trust him I know not: But hereafter, when your disguise is vanished, as I see good, I will entertain you.

Noble Lady, said Parismus, I have taken this habit only thereby to be so happy, as to make manifest my affection to deserve your favour: and if you will but vouchsafe, to conceive aright of my good meaning, you will say, He that proffered his service, would refuse to do it to any but your most worthy self.

Sir, quoth she, As I know you not, so I am ignorant of your meaning, and therefore count me not unmannerly to make no more estimation of your proffered Courtesie. Parismus being

ready

ready to ſpeak, the ſecond Meaſure ſounded, which being ended, Lord Remus began to parley with Lady Iſabella, Siſter to the Prince of Sparta. Courteous Lady, quoth he, I being unknown, proffer my humble ſervice unto your ſelf, unto whoſe perfections I am ſo wholly bound, that unleſs it pleaſe you to accept of my Loyalty, I ſhall conſume my wearieſome dayes in ſorrow. Sir, quoth the vertuous Iſabella, your undeſerved kindneſs I know not how to requite; and I ſhould be very ſorry, if by my occaſion you ſhould be grieved: And this I faithfully aſſure you, that as occaſion ſhall ſerve, I will hereafter entertain you. All this time Pariſmus was walking with Laurana, uſing theſe ſpeeches:

Moſt admirable Princeſs, becauſe I am diſguiſed, you may think my words to proceed rather of courſe then of true affection; But I aſſure you, never did any with more zeal utter his fainting words, nor more abhor unfaithfulneſs, then my ſelf doth. Being alſo unknown, you may think my boldneſs to proceed out of hope not to be diſcovered. But to acquaint you with my Name, it is Pariſmus, who have forſaken my Country and Friends, to ſerve your vertuous ſelf, and do you ſervice. But ſince my coming into your Fathers Court, I could never be ſo happy, until this moſt fortunate hour, as to enjoy your preſence, which is the only comfort whereon my happineſs dependeth. Therefore, Divine Princeſs, weigh my intent in the Balance of Equity, and let me by your comfortable anſwer be revived.

My Noble Lord, replyed Laurana, I heartily thank you for taking ſo much pains for my ſake, being unworthy thereof, and alſo unable to be ſufficiently thankful unto you for the ſame: and whereas you ſay your happineſs reſteth in my power, if I can any way procure your content, to the uttermoſt of my endeavour I will do it.

Pariſmus was ſo raviſhed with the heavenly voice of Laurana, that he could have wiſhed no other happineſs then to enjoy her preſence; and was by her kind and modeſt anſwer ſo much comforted, that he reſolved no miſery or calamity whatſoever ſhould alter his true affection.

Laurana on the other ſide, whoſe mind was never before in thraldom, began now to be ſo far tyed in the bonds of friendſhip

and

and good liking to Parismus, that she was altogether unwilling to leave his Company.

By this time the rest of the Maskers having ended their Speeches, the sound of the Musick made them remember their third Measure: which being ended Parismus kissing the Princes hand, with a heavy sigh left her in the place where he found her: and all being ready to depart, Dionysius coming unto them, said, Most courteous Knights, I know not what entertainment to give you, because you are unknown to me; but request this at your hands, That you will accept of a Banquet my Daughter hath provided you. Which words caused Parismus to be willing to yield his consent, because it was of the Princes doing, whose presence was the preservation of his Life. Your Majesty, answered Parismus, maketh us so kind a proffer, that we cannot, being bound at your command, deny your request. So unmasking himself, he came with great reverence to Dionysius, who knowing him, embraced him, saying, He was glad that he had no worse sickness then that, confessing he was much indebted to him for honouring his Court with his pastime. So saluting all the company, the Knight that concealed himself suddenly departed the presence: The reason shall be declared hereafter.

All the Assembly greatly commended Parismus, being much delighted to behold his vertuous behaviour, who was indeed worthy to be accounted the Prince of Courtesie. The Queen then told him, she had been his secret Counsel-keeper: and he humbly kissing her hand, returned her thanks. Then being come to the place where the Banquet was provided, Dionysius told them, He would leave them to be entertained by the Queen and Laurana, whilst he went to accompany his other Guests. Which Parismus was very glad of, and Laurana likewise, who all this while had so surfeited with beholding his comely person, that the deep impression of Love was now fully settled in her heart. But Parismus not forgetting to salute the Saint he served, with great reverence kist her Hand, thanking her that she vouchsafed to take the pains to prepare entertainment for such undeserving Guests, using many other speeches, which delighted her to hear, and him to utter: and they were so far delighted one in the others company,

pany, that it was little better then death to think of parting; she not knowing that his Love was grounded upon such a firm resolution, nor he thinking she would so kindly accept his proffered service. During the time of the Banquet, an indifferent judging Eye might discern their Love by their looks, that all the company began to suspect that which afterwards proved true. Every one with kind Salutations being parted to their several Lodgings, Parismus told Oristus what kind and undeserved favour he had received at Laurana's hands: which exceedingly rejoyced Oristus, and the very recital thereof affected the Princes heart with much joy.

Laurana making all the haste she could, to be rid from the company of Isabella and other Ladies that accompanied her, because her heart was desirous to meditate of her Love, went into her Chamber, where being alone, & much troubled in her thoughts, she uttered these speeches. How unhappy am I, to be thus disquieted with the sight of Parismus, not knowing whether his words proceed of Custom or Affection! I, that was formerly at liberty, am now become Captive to mine own Affections, and enthralled to a Stranger. What of that? Peradventure he is in the same mind I am. Neither have I any cause to doubt but that his words proceed from the good will he beareth me, and that the intent of his coming to my Fathers Court, was only for my sake, as he saith. Might I be happily assured of these doubts, then would my disquiet mind rest highly contented; and until that time, I shall but spend my days in endless care & heavinesse. If his words proceed from the depth of true affection, then he will still prosecute the Suit he hath begun: neither have I any cause to suspect his Honourable meaning. This considered, she further said, I will content my self so well as I can, & seek some means whereby to be assured, and rid my pensive heart of these doubts.

Early the next morning she called Ledia unto her, saying, That she had a Secret to impart unto her, that did concern her Life & Honour, and therefore willed her to be secret therein, telling her all that had passed between her and Parismus; and how that unless she might be certain of his intent, she should consume her self with Care.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

How *Parismus* by the means of *Ledia*, *Laurana*'s Waiting-Maid, came to the Speech of the Princess, and how they met in an Arbour in the Garden. How *Sicanus*, discerning the Love betwixt *Parismus* and the Princess *Laurana*, fearing he should be disappointed, declared the cause of his coming to the King; and what ensued thereupon.



Donysius was early up, as his custom was, to visit his Guests, and busie in entertaining them with all the Royalty that might be. Parismus likewise being troubled in mind more then any knew, walked into the Garden, under the Window of Laurana's Lodging, being frustrated of all other hope to see his Beloved: where he had not long stayed, but was soon espyed of Laurana, who being delighted with his sight, called Ledia, and willed her to make some excuse into the Garden where he was walking, to see if his coming into that place were for her sake or no.

Ledia thereupon taking a fair Cloath in her hand, went into the Garden, as if she intended to gather some Herbs, and had not seen him. When she came near the place where he was sitting in a deep study, which was under an open Arbour, having a sight of her, he suddenly started, and knowing her to be servant to Laurana, kindly saluted her, saying, Fair Damsel, if I be not deceived, you are attendant on the Princess Laurana. Sir, answered Ledia, I am. I pray you, quoth he, How fareth your most excellent Mistris? for I am in doubt our last nights Exercise disquieted her: which were I assured, I would not hereafter attempt such boldness. Indeed, quoth Ledia, I know not, but I heard my Lady much commend the Prince of Bohemia to be a gallant Knight, and that she was much beholding unto him, and used many gracious Speeches in his commendations. Do you not, quoth he, know Parismus, if you see him? No, Sir, replyed Ledia. I am the Man, said he, and thou bringest me such comfort by reporting that my Mistris thinks well of me, as if thou hadst saved my Life; and I earnestly entreat a favour at your hands, which if you grant me, I shall rest bound unto you for the same.

same. My Lord, said Ledia, I humbly desire you to command me, and I will both faithfully and secretly perform your request. Then, quoth he, this is my request, That thou wouldest commend me to thy Lady, and deliver to her this Paper; certifying her, that I have thus boldly presumed to trouble her, being thereunto compelled by her commanding Courtesie, on which hope I fully rely for pardon. And therewith giving her a rich Jewel, she immediately departed towards her Mistris, promising him to return with an answer the next morning.

Parismus, being much quieted in mind with this hope of comfort, went into the Great Hall, where he found the King and the rest of his Nobles; and having saluted them, he espied Sicanus, Son to the King of Persia, between whom and his Father the King of Bohemia, had been long time continual Wars; but of late there was a Peace concluded betwixt them.

This Sicanus was the Knight that concealed himself, who the night before seeing Parismus so much honoured and beloved, could not endure to stay any longer, for that he envied him still as an Enemy.

Parismus seeing him, called to mind his last nights sudden departure, but dissembling, as though he had not known him, spent the rest of the day in company of Dionysius.

Ledia being returned to her Mistris Laurana, told her all the Speeches Parismus had with her, and delivered her the Letter he had sent: which when she had received, she went into her Closet, and with great joy opened the same, and found the Contents to be these:

To the most Vertuous Princess *Laurana*,
Parismus *wisheth Hearts Content.*

Most Honourable Princess,

I Presume thus boldly to Write unto your Vertuous self; thereby to ease my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, only procured by your heavenly excellencies; and I here prostrate my self your Captive, desiring you of pity to mitigate my Martyrdom by your Clemency. I desire your gentle acceptance of my Love, who have vowed constantly to continue perfectly to your self; which being grounded upon

the trueſt foundation of ſincere affection, is not to be blemiſhed with any Diſhonour. I cannot proteſt, but will perform the part of a faithful Servant: my true heart ſhall not harbour untruth, but I do reſt yours to preſerve, or to deſtroy; If your excellency would admit that I might come to ſpeak with you, then would I give you farther aſſurance of my Fidelity; which if you vouchſafe to grant, it ſhall be no way to your Diſparagement. And as from your ſelf I firſt received my wound of diſquiet, ſo let your Clemency ſolve my perplexed miſery. Thus committing this poor Paper, and my Life into your cuſtody, I remain

Tours ever, or his own never. PARISMUS.

When Laurana had read the Letter, ſhe began to meditate with her ſelf, how ſhe ſhould accompliſh his requeſt in ſuch ſort that it might no way blemiſh her Honour, nor give cauſe to ſuſpect that ſhe was light, or eaſie to be perſwaded; for ſhe eſteemed her Credit more then her Life, and his Love more then both. At laſt ſhe reſolved to anſwer his Letter, and gave directions to Ledia, how he ſhould come to talk with her, and no Man privy thereto but themſelves; and calling Ledia, told her, That ſhe ſhould deliver an anſwer to the Princes Letter, and withal this Meſſage: That if he would take the pains the next night, he ſhould find her in the Arbour at the farther end of the Garden, that was under her window, about midnight, upon condition that her Maid might be with her, and that he ſhould bring no Man with him, for that he might eaſily come thither without danger. Ledia being up early, hyed her with all ſpeed to Pariſmus his Chamber, where being come, ſhe delivered the Meſſage Laurana gave her in charge, which reſoyced Pariſmus to hear, and withal the anſwer to his Letter: which when he had received, at firſt he was unwilling to tear the Seal her ſweet hand had impreſſed, oft viewing the Superſcription: but hoping the Contents within would bring more eaſe to his Love-ſick heart then the outward view, he opened the ſame, and read as followeth:

My Lord, *Laurana* Saluteth the Prince *Pariſmus.*

BLame not a Maidens raſh Reply, neither do you impute any fault to my doubtful care. I was unwilling to anſwer

ſwer your Letter, yet the credit I repoſe in your Vertue, makes me thus much to digreſs from my former reſolution, that I could not chuſe but congratulate your kindneſs. I yield to your requeſt to ſpeak with me, preſuming your Princely mind cannot harbour any ill meaning, and the rather, becauſe I find my heart yielding without my conſent; therefore I commit my ſelf into your cuſtody, my Honour being unblemiſhed, which I truſt you will not any way violate. So relying upon your vertuous diſpoſition, and good opinion of my raſh attempt, I ceaſe, *Yours, as ſhe may*,

LAURANA.

Pariſmus was ſo raviſhed with this courteous Reply, that he eſteemed himſelf to be the fortunateſt Man living, a 1000 times kiſſing and reading thoſe ſweet Lines, that in his fancy he never felt any joy like unto this his ſweet meditation. Then he ſhewed Oriſtus the ſacred Lines Laurana had ſent, willing him to be ready to go with him to the place appointed, but unſeen, leſt that the Princeſs ſhould blame him for not fulfilling her mind. Thus ſpending the day, (which ſeemed to be longer then two) he again returned to his Chamber, thinking each minute a year, & a 100 times wiſhing the approach of the appointed time. Laurana in the mean time being not unmindful of her promiſe, only attended by Ledia, was gone down into the Garden, by a door that opened out of her Lodging; where being come, Cynthia was proud to give light to her Majeſtical preſence: and by the clearneſs of her ſplendor, (had any beheld her) ſhe might have been eſteemed to ſurpaſs the comelineſs of Diana, walking in her chaſte conceits.

Pariſmus ſomewhat before the hour, was likewiſe gone forth in his Night Gown, with his Sword under his Arm; and coming to the Gate he was wont to go in at into the Garden, found it ſhut, and having no other means, got over the Wall, and was gotten into a ſecret place, to entertain Love with a ſurfeiting Delight. But when he beheld his Divine Goddeſs enter into the Arbour, his heart was ſo ſurpriſed with joy at her preſence, that at his coming to her he could not utter a word; but with great reverence taking her tenderly by the hand, which he was afraid to touch without her leave, at laſt he ſaid,

Most vertuous Lady, since it hath pleased you to grant me this exceeding favour, I here vow that I will not speak a word, nor act any thing, which shall not accord with your mind. My Lord, said Laurana, Had I not presumed upon your Vertue, I would not thus have come hither. Which kind Speech so much emboldned Parismus, that he embraced her in his Arms, and kist her, and sitting down together, they folded each in the others Arms. Parismus began to recount unto her his Love, and how that his coming into Thessaly was only to do her Service, vowing never to depart, if she would not accept him her poor servant; with many other kind protestations, proceeding from his unfeigned affection: That Laurana, being wounded with his entreaties, could not chuse but accept of his Love, uttering unto him these comfortable Speeches.

My Lord, for that I am perswaded of the constancy of your Love, and for that you vouchsafe to proffer such kindness to me that have not deserved the same, I will manifest that which rather I should conceal, for that you may suppose my yielding so soon doth proceed of light-bred affection: But, my Lord, I assure you, that at such a time as I saw you coming in this Court, my heart was then surprised, procured (as I think) by the Destinies, that ever since I have vowed to rest yours assured to command, so that you no way pretend any wrong: therefore committing all that is mine into your hands, I here give you assurance of my true and constant love. Thus they spent the night in kind salutations and courteous embracings, to the unspeakable joy and comfort of them both. Ledia all this while walking about the Garden, and carefully looking about her, espied a light in the Queens Chamber, whereof she gave the two Lovers Intelligence. Parismus thought that news unwelcome, but being necessitated to depart, he sadly took his leave, desiring to know when she would vouchsafe him her presence again: which she told him should be at his appointment, for that she was now his to dispose of; So with many sweet embraces they parted. Laurana went to her Chamber very melancholly, because she had so soon lost his Company, and could not be assured lest any misfortune might befall him; yet was somewhat comforted in thinking of his faithful promise.

Parismus

Parisinus quickly got over the Wall, and was soon safely come to his Chamber, where he told to Oristus his happy success in Love, asking his Counsel how he might procure Dionysius his good liking to Consumate the Marriage betwixt them: which first he thought to mention himself, then he thought Dionysius would not like thereof, without he had the consent of his Father: and withal might blame Laurana with unduti fulness, if he knew it were with her privity. Again, he thought it best to send Oristus into Bohemia, to give his Father knowledge thereof, and to intreat him to send Ambassadors to that effect. Contrarily he thought, that in the mean time some other of greater Birth then himself might demand her of the King, & so have the first grant; though he knew that Laurana would never yield her consent.

Being in this perplexity, he could not for the present resolve upon any thing, but walking in the Garden to ease his heart with some Recreation, he met Dionysius, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, Son to the King of Persia, though unknown. Dionysius, for the more honourable entertainment of his Guests, made one most Royal Banquet for all in general. The Queen, and a gallant train of beautiful Ladies were there likewise, which was not usual. Amongst the rest it so fell out, that Parisinus was seated right opposite to the Princess Laurana, which agreed to his hearts desire; whereby he had means to satisfie himself with beholding that inestimable jewel, who as far excelled all the rest of the other Ladies, as the Sun doth the Moon, or white is contrary: who with such comely modesty behaved her self, that her looks did rightly resemble a countenance full of mild vertuous pity, able to ravish a multitude; being also not a little glad, that she had occasion to bestow a kind look on her Parisinus. Sicanus more narrowly marked Laurana's behaviour then any other, because his coming was only to request her in Marriage of her Father: and though both the young Princes were very circumspect, yet Sicanus his curious eye found, or at least suspected, that there was some Love betwixt them, which they little thought of, having their minds busied with more pleasant Meditations. And after that Sicanus inwardly envyed Parisinus in his heart.

Dinner-

Dinner being ended, the Knights spent some part of the Afternoon in dancing; which being ended, every Man betook himself to what exercise liked him best. Parismus and Lord Remus accompanied the Princess Laurana, and the Lady Isabella home to their Lodgings: which made Sicanus to fret inwardly, to think that Parismus (his only Enemy, as he thought) should obtain the possession of Laurana's Love, which might debar him of his wished hope.

Parismus seeing Lord Remus talking to Isabella, saluted his Laurana with these speeches. My dear Lady, although I confess my self far unworthy of that kindness you have granted me, yet I humbly request one favour more at your hands: which is, That you would vouchsafe to meet me to morrow at night in the happy place, where I received the first assurance of your comfortable kindness; for my passions are so extream, that my life would perish, were it not maintained by enjoying your love: where I will impart a secret unto you, that now I have no time to utter.

My Lord, said Laurana, you need not use such entreaties to her that is not unwilling, neither hath the power to deny your request. The Queen coming into that place where they were, caused Parismus with a heavy sigh to depart, and Lord Remus with him, between whom there began a firm league of friendship.

Now Lord Remus did bear great affection to the Lady Isabella, and had oftentimes solicited his Suit unto her, which she in a manner yielded unto; which made Parismus the rather chuse him for his Companion, by keeping his Company, to have the oftner access unto Laurana. The King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, they were encountred by King Dyonisius; unto whom the King of Hungaria began to declare, how that the Prince of Sparta and himself, had a matter to treat with his Majesty (if he would vouchsafe them Audience) from the mighty King of Persia; who having a great desire to be allied unto him, and having heard manifold reports of his vertuous Daughter Laurana, had sent them to intreat a Marriage between her and Sicanus his Son, and Heir of Persia, who was there then present with them, though until that time he was unwilling to make himself unknown.

Dionysius

Dionyſius then moſt kindly embraced him, telling him, that he thought himſelf much honoured with his company; and that ſince it pleaſed his Father to treat of Alliance betwixt them, he would willingly give his conſent, ſo he could firſt get his daughters good will, whom he would not willingly match contrary to her liking, promiſing to uſe his commandment unto her for the performance thereof: For which Sicanus thanked him. Thus having ſpent the day in this and ſuch-like talk, Supper was ready, which being ended, they all betook themſelves to their ſeveral Lodgings.

CHAP. V.

How *Dionyſius* ſent for *Laurana*, and declared to her the cauſe of *Sicanus*'s coming; and how ſhe made it known to *Pariſmus*, and gave him full aſſurance of her love.

EArly the next morning Dionyſius ſent a Meſſenger to will Laurana to come unto him: Laurana marvelling at her Fathers ſudden ſending for her, ſuſpected that he had heard ſome News of her love to Pariſmus, otherwiſe ſhe could not tell what the cauſe might be: but making her ſelf ready, ſhe preſently came to him, and having done humble reverence unto him, he uttered theſe ſpeeches.

Laurana, my chief care is to ſee thee Married according to thy ſtate, which hath made me ſend for thee, to know whether thou haſt already placed thy affection or not: otherwiſe there is come into this Country, a Knight of great eſtate & honourable parts, Son and Heir unto the King of Perſia, who concealed himſelf until yeſter-night; in whoſe behalf the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, are come from his Father, to crave thee in Marriage. Now if thou canſt fancy him, thou ſhalt highly honour thy ſelf, have an honourable Husband, and reſoyce my heart to ſee thee ſo well matched before my death, which will come very ſhortly. I have given my conſent, ſo it be with thy liking: for ſo dearly I love thee, that I would as well have thy fancy pleaſ'd, as mine own mind ſatiſfied. Therefore let me know thy mind. Whereupon Laurana made him this anſwer.

My dear Lord and Father, I humbly thank you for the manifold

told benefits received by your favour, being yet at liberty from all, knowing it my duty to have your consent, before I would presume to match my self; trusting that I shall so place my affections, as shall be agreeable to your pleasure. Well, do so then, (said the King) and this was the cause I sent for you.

Laurana departed with a heavy sigh, wishing that the time of Parismus approach were come, that she might impart this News unto him, which grieved her, and she knew would not please him, resolving with her self never to give consent. And after Dinner (by the commandment of Olivia the Queen) she accompanied the Lady Isabella, by means whereof, Sicanus had occasion to Court her, whom he found to be of so mild behaviour, and yet so far differing from his mind, that he saw no likely-hood of attaining her Love.

His importunate demands (which he builded upon her Fathers promise, and his own hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and courteously, that his Love thereby encreased, but his Hope was no whit augmented: for seeing such a vertuous resolution, or in a manner absolute tynial to his Suit, he was perswaded, that Parismus was the only Man that hindred his Love, which the rather vexed him, because he knew his Vertues of every man commended, and himself by the beauty of his excellent gifts disgraced; so that ever after he sought all means he could to work his harm. And fearing to be frustrated of his expectation, he began very narrowly to pry into the behaviour of Laurana towards Parismus, that they could at no time talk, if he were in company, but he would be attentive to their Speeches; and seldom were they at any time together, but he would be in their Company, dissembling a countenance of great friendship to Parismus, having the greater occasion to cross their Loves, because of the motion he had made to Dionysius, and of the Kings speech to Laurana. In this sort he continued his jealous behaviour, yet far from the least hope of procuring Laurana's favour.

The wished time of these two Princes meeting being come, Parismus secretly leaping the Wall, which parted him from his delight, found Ledia all alone attending his coming: and asking of her where her Mistris was? she told him that she stayed in her Chamber

Chamber for him, which she thought to be the fittest place for their private Conference, for that she was now fully assured of his honourable meaning. So directing him the way, he quickly found Laurana, who was come to the Stairs-head to meet him; whom he kindly saluted, and she as lovingly welcomed him, spending their time in sweet Greeting, but far from any thought of Unchastenes, their Embracings being Grounded upon the most vertuous conditions that might be. And sitting together upon the Beds side, Laurana taking Parismus by the hand, the tears standing in her eyes, told him all the Speeches her Father had used unto her, and of Sicanus his Love; repeating all that had pass'd betwixt them. Which extreamly grieved Parismus to hear: not that he doubted her change, but for that he was thereby disappointed of the first grant from Dionysius, who he was fully perswaded would have given his consent.

Dear Lady, said Parismus, since these mischances are unfortunately happened, I know not how to remedy them: but it resteth only in your power, either by granting him Law to destroy me, or to continue your favourable kindness towards me, and thereby purchase the displeasure of your Parents, which will be worse unto me then Death.

My Lord, replyed Laurana, you need not use these Speeches, or any way trouble your mind; for I promise and protest, that not the loss or displeasure of my Friends, or any other misery or torment whatsoever, shall make me any way infringe that Promise I have made you, for your Love is more dear unto me, then my Life: but I desire you to tell me how I may any way work your content, and I will do it. More she would have spoken, but the Christall tears that fell from her eyes, and extream sorrow to see Parismus so sad, stopped her Speech, who was drawn into such admiration to think of her kindness, that he could use no words to comfort her, but with his Cheeks wiped away the tears that bedewed her Face, and bestowed sweet kisses on her Coral coloured lips: and at last he said, Dear Laurana, dear Laurana, I would desire you not to think I any way call your Loyalty in question, but only used those Speeches to assure you, that whatsoever pleasure you I account my greatest Bliss; but since you

vouchſafe to grant me that favour, to be content to endure your Parents diſpleaſure for my ſake, that am unworthy of that kindneſs, I will hereafter ſo fully reſt at your command, to do whatſoever lieth in my power, that you ſhall ſay, Pariſmus is not unwilling, although unable, to be ſufficiently thankful.

Thus thinking too much of their ſtolen time ſpent about theſe unpleaſant news, they began to uſe words of more comfort, proceeding from the kindeſt friendſhip that might be: for ſo pleaſantly ſweet were their lovely joys, and true-hearted meanings, that they far ſurpaſſed the admirable kindneſs of Lovers, but might be termed the true Subjects of perfect pleaſures; wherein theſe two harmleſs Souls continued the greateſt part of the night with joy, that had Sicanus (who moſt envied Pariſmus) ſeen and beheld them, he would never have attempted to part ſuch a pair of faithful Friends.

Now the diſmal hour of their parting being come, by reaſon of the light which the Sun began to give into their Chamber, Pariſmus taking Laurana in his Arms, drawing ſweet breath from her lips, told her, That now to his hearts grief, he muſt leave her to be courted by his Enemy Sicanus; relating the long Wars that had paſſed between their Fathers, and the late Peace that was concluded, and how that he knew Sicanus at his firſt coming into Theſſaly. He deſires her to let him underſtand ſuch News from her, as did concern their Love: which ſhe promiſed him ſhe would, and withal, that ſhe would never yield to love him that was an Enemy to Pariſmus, but would hate her own heart, if it ſhould but think a thought to wrong him. Thus, with a thouſand times embracing one another, they parted, he to his Lodging, and ſhe to her reſt.

CHAP. VI.

How *Sicanus* hired three *Tartarians* to murther *Pariſmus*; and how he was taken up by certain Out-laws, and had his Life preſerved. What ſorrow *Laurana* made for his loſs; and what befel at *Dionyſius* his Court.

The next morning Sicanus ſought all the means he could to ſolicite his Suit again: but Laurana uſed the matter in ſuch ſort, that ſhe kept her Chamber three or four days, to the end he

he should have no occasion to speak to her; which made him almost mad. And seeing himself frustrated of his desire that way, his mind, being apt for any impression, began to devise, how he might either find out the cause of Laurana's strangeness, or revenge himself on Parismus, who he thought was the only Man that hindred his Love. Studying how to bring that about, he began to weigh how greatly Parismus was esteemed of Dionysius, and that his vertues made him so well beloved of all, that to offer him any abuse openly, every one would condemn him, and thereby his Honour would the more increase, and he himself be evil thought on by Dionysius, and condemned by Laurana, and yet notwithstanding he nothing the nearer his purposed determination. At length giving his mind over to all Wickedness and Cruelty, he thought the best course he had, was to murther him secretly; therefore calling unto him three of his Servants, being Tartarians, he used a long circumstance of kind speeches unto them, promising, that if they would devise some means how to revenge him on an Enemy that had done him great injury, he would prefer them unto Dignity when he came into his own Country, and in the mean time he would give them a thousand pounds.

These Villains, greedy of gain and preferment, and being at that present poor and needy, swore that they would perform whatsoever he commanded them, so they might know the man. Sicanus then giving them the money, told them it was Parismus, who had of late done him a monstrous injury, (at whose name the Villains stared one upon another, as though they had repented them of their promise:) and that, when as he rode forth on Hawking (as his custom was) they might wait an opportunity until he was alone, and then accomplish their intended mischief, (being Heathens, and therefore the more easily drawn with the hope of reward, to any treachery) continually waited their convenient time with an unmoveable resolution.

Parismus all the day being in company of the King and other Nobles, having given his mind to quietness, for that he was fully assured of Laurana's favour, nothing doubting the Treason of Sicanus, told Dionysius, That he intended to go on Hawking, desiring him to bear him company to see his Faulcon fle: which Dionysius

promiſed to do, for that his Hawk was eſteemed above all others. Likewiſe Sicanus, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, would bear him company.

The next morning very Early, King Dionyſius, Pariſmus, & the reſt of the Company, addicted themſelves to that paſtime; and having ſpent moſt part of the day, towards the Evening Pariſmus loſt his Hawk, which he loved exceeding well, being procured by a Tempeſt that ſuddenly aroſe; and thereby being wondred from the reſt of his company, chanced to hear the noiſe of her Bells, as he thought, in the Wood hard by: where, becauſe he could not ride, he alighted from his Horſe, and got in on foot.

He was not entred far, but thoſe Villains that Sicanus had hired, having followed him ſecretly all that day, and now thinking and finding this the fitteſt opportunity to do their purpoſe, were come into the Wood, and cloſe at Pariſmus his heels: who eſpying them looking with ghaſtly countenances, as he thought, and with their weapons about them, (the Villains indeed being amazed at his very countenance) began to call to remembrance the late miſchance that Oſiris had received in the ſame place: but that thought was ſoon extinct, for that he knew them to be Sicanus his Servants. At laſt he asked them if they had not ſeen his Hawk? They anſwered not a word, but one of them ſtared about, as if he had heard her near at hand, which cauſed Pariſmus to look diligently the ſame way. But he in the mean time drawing his Sword, ſtruck Pariſmus ſo violently upon the Head, (being bare-headed by reaſon of the heat) and the blow having nothing to mitigate the force thereof, ſo grievouſly wounded him, that he fell to the Earth: then, before he could recover himſelf, and withal being without a Weapon, (for otherwiſe thoſe there could not have withſtood his force) they had given him two or three mortal wounds; and ſeeing him not able to reſiſt them, they began to conſult what they ſhould do with his body.

In the mean time Pariſmus, having gotten breath, began to intreat them to ſpare his Life, (for threats in ſuch a caſe would not prevail) promiſing to reward them with great kindneſs, if they would not murther him; perſwading them withal, that this their deed would be known, for that ſuch wickedneſs is common-

ly

ly revealed, and always grievously punished; and he that had set them about that Villainous action, would always hate them in his heart, though outwardly he might pretend a shew of friendship; telling them likewise, That he was a Prince, and able to prefer and pleasure them: promising them that they should not need to fear Sicanus his displeasure, if they would save his Life: and how all Men would hate them for destroying him; but on the other side, Men would commend them for being so merciful, as to spare his Life. All these perswasions could nothing prevail, but without making him any answer, they thrust their Swords into his body in divers places; and thinking him to be dead, they covered him with mols and leaves, leaving his Carcase to be devoured by some wild Beast. His Horse they found tyed without the Wood, but him they unbridled and let go, to avoid suspition; their own weapons they sunk in the bottom of a deep Pool of water that was by the Woods side, and so departed, not being discovered, or suspected by any.

While they were driving with Parismus in this sort, it chanced that there was a Knight, as he seemed by his Armour, that heard the noise, and hasting by guess, so well as he could, to the place, at length he come where Parismus lay covered, and looking about could see no body, but might perceive the Earth trodden, and all to be-smeared with Blood, and the Mols torn up, and removed from its usual place: whereupon diligently searching about, he espyed the lump of Mols and Leaves, where Parismus lay covered under, which was the only preservation of his Life; for the Mols lying close about him, kept the Wind from his Wounds, otherwise he had perished.

The Knight removing off the leaves, found the body of the goodliest Man that ever he beheld, most grievously wounded, and gasping for its last breath of life: which so mollified his heart, (though he was of a cruel disposition) used all the means he could to restore him; and labouring to recover his senses, he perceived breath to steal forth of his Nostrils, which perswaded him that there was hope of Life. Therefore taking Parismus in his Arms, he conveyed him to the place of his abode, which was within those Woods. Now you must understand, that this

Knight

Knight was one of the company of those Out-laws that kept in that Wood, being driven to live in such an obscure place, for fear of punishment for divers Out-rages they had committed, and taking a felicity in that kind of Life, they continued a great Fraternity amongst them; he being the very same that had wounded Osiris, as before rehearsed. Amongst whom we will leave Parismus to declare what happened at the Court.

Dionysius marvelling that when the day was ended Parismus was not returned, both he and the rest (Sicanus excepted) diversly conjectured, most thinking that he was gone astray, and being unacquainted, might be gone to the Palace, not knowing which way to return to the place where he left them. Sicanus likewise seemed as careful as the rest. Yet at last, by the nights approach they all departed towards the City; and at their arrival, Dionysius earnestly enquired for Parismus his return, but could hear no news thereof.

Being hereat much perplexed in mind, he imagined that Parismus might be gone so far in search of his Hawk, that he could not attain to the City that night, and therefore might lodge by the way, and so return the next morning. Thus, with this hopeful perswasion, being perswaded for that present, they betook themselves to their rest. Sicanus being glad with this news of Parismus's want, called the Tartarians unto him, and enquired what they had done? who certified him of all their villanous exploit, and how cunningly they carried it to avoid suspition; to whom he yielded many dishonourable thanks, for that most impious fact.

Thus all continued in good hope until the next morning, which being come, and most of the day spent, there was no successful news of Parismus his return, and all his servants were come, only the Prince was still missing. Dionysius being therewith wonderfully grieved and troubled in mind, speedily caused a hundred Knights to make all diligent search and enquiry that might be to hear of him, who were all most willing, bearing an inward Love to the young Prince, above all the Knights that ever arrived in Thessaly. The Bohemian Knights likewise made such lamentation for their Lord, that it was soon blazed through the Court and City, that Parismus was not returned from Hawking: which

which coming to Laurana's hearing, at the first report thereof she was so tormented in her thoughts, that she could hardly refrain from discovering her Love by extream complaints; as also by the manifold questions and enquiries she made, with whom he went, how long they mist him, and where, when, and how they lost his company? being driven into a thousand sundry doubts of his safety, and shewing an extraordinary care of his Welfare. Thus by devising what should become of him, she could enjoy no quiet nor content: but her greatest comfort was, That she still hoped she should hear some news of his return, by such Knights as were gone in search of him; amongst whom were his own Knights, whose care she thought would be greater then any others for his preservation.

Oristus took his want in such heavinels, that he seemed to be frantick with extream sorrow. And Sicanus having now accomplished the thing he purposed, used oftentimes to visit Laurana, and earnestly prosecute his former suit; wherewith Laurana was so much grieved, to remember another Love then Parismus, or to think that any other should offer him so much wrong, that she shewed her self so vertuously disdainful to Sicanus his Suit, and seemed so little to regard his Words and Protestations, that he began to dispair of obtaining her good will. Yet he was still comforted in this, that he had her Fathers consent, which might be a means to procure her liking: besides, he thought the greatnels of his Birth would be a chief means to further him in his Suit.

Dionysius, Olivia, and the rest, were much troubled at Parismus, whom they all deemed to be fallen into some Misadventure, otherwise they could not imagine what might be the occasion of his stay: so that the whole Court in general was driven into sadnels, that it seemed not like the same it was wont to be: especially the King and Queen took it so heavily, that all their joys was turned to sorrow, and their pleasant Countenances into sad looks, but yet all continued in hope to hear some news of him by the return of such as went in search: but most of them returning in three or four days, frustrated all their hopes.

Oristus being yet behind, at last returned, having by diligent

enquiry

enquiry found out the Horse whereon Parismus rode, who was taken up some twenty miles distant from the place where those Villains had left him. This augmented their grief, when they saw all that were in search of him returned with no good news, and that Oristus, the last of their hopes, instead of joyful tydings, brought farther cause of sorrow. They were fully assured by his finding the Horse whereon he rode, and he by no means to be heard of, that he was either fallen into the hands of such as had murthered him, or by misadventure might be devoured by some wild Beast that had seized on him unawares. And in general, all made such sorrow for the loss of so vertuous a Prince, that it was to be wondred at, that a man in so short time of acquaintance could behave himself so vertuously as to be so well beloved of all.

Laurana exempting her self from all quiet, and banishing from her mind all mirth and joy, withal hearing the news Oristus had brought, fell into such an extream passion of Grief, that for a long space she continued, as one wholly bereft of Life; and notwithstanding Ledia & all the rest of the Ladies used all the skill they had, yet could they by no means recover her: whereupon with wringing their hands, tearing their hair, and with grievous Exclamation, they made such an out-cry, that the bruit thereof come to the hearing of the King and Queen, and all the rest: by which occasion a new sorrow began: By that time the King and Queen were come into the Chamber, the Princess began somewhat to come to her self; and lifting up her eyes, and fetching a grievous sigh, looked upon her Father & Mother with such a pittiful countenance, that at the sight thereof, they could not refrain from tears, and still earnestly looked about her to see if Parismus were returned. At last being fully recovered, Dionysius asked her what might be the cause of this her sudden sickness? telling her, that if it lay in his power to comfort her, she might be fully assured he would not deny her any thing. Laurana kneeling down, thinking to have said something, was so overcome with the remembrance of her dear friends want, & extream sorrow so fully possest her heart, that her speech was turned to tears, which fell in such abundance from the Chrystal Fountain of her Eyes, that the King and Queen not able any longer to behold

her

her extasie of Sorrow, left her to the care of Ledia, and the rest of her Ladies. The King being departed, she dismissed all the rest of her Attendants, except Ledia, and began to lament in this manner.

Unhappy wretch that I am! to what a miserable estate am I brought, having lost my greatest comfort, and the only maintainer of my Bills, without whose presence, I neither can nor will enjoy my unfortunate Life! Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? what misadventure is befallen you? what Tyrant could be so barbarous as to do ther injury? what creature so inhumane as to wish ther harm? or what mind so malicious as not to wish your good? Woe is me for the loss of my Parismus! Heavinesse shall be my delight, care and sorrow my companions, till my Parismus return. Oh, but my heart gives me he will never return: he is surely dead by some untimely accident, or he would not all this while have been absent from me. My dearest Parismus, would I were with you wheresoever you are, then would my heart be at quiet, then should I be happy, then should I be rid of my fear, grief, care, sorrow, and pain; for in you only is my comfort.

In these and such like plaints, she would have continued still, but that Ledia comforted her with all the perswasions that she could devise; telling her, that she ought not to grieve so much, for that he would safely return again, and that he might absent himself for sundry and special causes not yet known to her; using many other devices to draw her from that extremity of sorrow; in which estate she continually remained, but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his return, being thereunto perswaded by the Speeches of Ledia, who used the same only to allwage her Mistresses sorrow, for her self fearing that she should never see him again.

Parismus remained all that while amongst the Outlaws, who kept themselves in a Cave, which they had secretly and artificially made under the side of a Hill, in the midst of a Wood, where they could hardly be found by any: therefore there they thought themselves secure. These were the very same that had murthered Oliris, and had with them Diana the Virgin, in whose

relcue Oſiris was hurt, yet by Oſiris's adventure, ſhe was preſerved from the out-rage the Knight intended to her: For theſe Outlaws being without a Captain, they thereſore thought themſelves to be equals, which happened well for the Virgin; for one of them, that came forth with the noiſe of Oſiris and the others fight, took ſo good a liking to her, that he reproved the others incivility, telling him, That it were a Villainious act to deflowre a Virgin that had not offended him: by whoſe perſwaſions he be-ſitted from farther Cruelty, and carryed her away to the Cave, where ſhe was appointed to dreſs ſuch proviſion as they brought in, which ſhe willingly did, to defend her ſelf from farther injury. Pariſmus his comely proportion made him well liked of all of them, who ſeemed to be a Man of great account by his Apparel, & in time they thought he might do them many pleaſures: therefore they commanded this Virgin to uſe all her skill, and endeavour to cure his wounds: who within two days by her diligent care, had brought him to his ſenſes, and he began to ſpeak to them, which rejoyced them to hear. He being thus recovered, wondred into what place he was brought, becauſe it was dark, and in a Cave, having in his preſence a company of rude and ſhag-hair'd Fellows, he was half perſwaded he was metamorphoſed; but retaining his Manly Courage, he demanded of them how he came into that place, and what they were that had thus preſerved his Life? At laſt he that had brought him thither, told him, That walking into the Wood, being directed by a noiſe that he heard, he found him covered with Moſs and Leaves, almoſt paſt hopes of Life, and pitying his condition, brought him to that place, being all the Habitation they had, for that they were ſuch as wanted Wealth, and were driven to take that courſe of Life to maintain themſelves: and that he was to be by diligent pains of that Virgin brought into the good eſtate he was in; All's that they purpoſed to elect him for their Captain.

Pariſmus thanked him, telling him that he was a Traveller, and having loſt his way in thoſe Woods, met with ſome of their company, (as he thought) and was by them left in the caſe he found him, without any cauſe of offence that he had done them. Thus ceaſing to commune any further with him, he began to me-ditate

ditate him fortunately the Gods had ordained him to be preserved by them that had destroyed many, and to live in hope to be revenged on Sicanus, that had so dishonourably intended his Ruine. Therefore seeling himself in good Estate of recovery, he used all the means he could to purchase the good Opinion of the Out-laws, whom he durst not trust, because their minds were addicted to Villany. But most of all he marvelled so Beautiful a Damsel should frequent their Company. And on a time, when Parismus saw all the Out-laws gone out of the Cave, and he left alone with Diana, he enquired of her whence she was, and why she lived there? Having also marked her behaviour towards them, he did admire her vertue, for she often reproved the behaviour of those rude Men. She told him she was Daughter unto a Knight of Salamatia, whom one of those Out-laws had violently taken out of her Fathers Garden, in revenge of a wrong he said her Brother had done him, telling him the whole manner of her coming thither. Whereby Parismus understood, that she was the very same in whose relcue Osiris was here.

By this time the Out-laws were come in (whereby the Virgin left off her speech) bringing with them great store of Money, which they had taken from some honest Passengers. Parismus, although he lay very weak, yet marked well their Behaviour, which made him marvel that Men could be so inhumane as by their own report they seemed to be: wishing himself with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyalty, or that he made choice of some other. If she did not so mistrust him, then the sorrow he thought she endured for his loss, which might some way come to her knowledge, so galled him to the heart, that his inward passion would not suffer his outward Physick to do him good. The continual care he was in, did much hinder his health, being likewise as much tormented with the grant Dionysius had made to Sicanus, concerning the Marriage between him and Laurana, who he thought might now be enforced to yield her consent, being out of hope of recovering him. This grief far exceeded all the rest, and the whole company began to note his sorrow, for he was scarce able to contain himself within the bounds of reason.

In these perplexities he continued the space of three Months, in all which time he could not recover his Health. There we will leave him, to speak of Dionysius; who by trast of time having mitigated the remembrance of Parismus his want, (most of his Nobles being returned home into Bohemia, Oristus only excepted, who by no means could be perswaded to leave Thessaly, because there he had lost his Lord) began to confer about the Marriage of Laurana, being often importuned by Sicanus, who caused the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, to be earnest Solicitors in his behalf; at whose instance Dionysius promised to give them answer the next day. Therefore sending for Laurana, he demanded of her how she fancied Lord Sicanus, who was a most Honourable Gentleman, & every way worthy to be beloved; telling her, That he had given his full consent, and therefore it did not become her to seem strange, or shew her self undutiful. Laurana hearing her Father's Speeches, being much amazed, stood still, and gave no answer a long space: at last kneeling down, she began in this sort.

I most humbly beseech your Majesty to vouchsafe to hear me with patience, and not to impute any thing I desire at your Majesties hands to undutifulness: I cannot yet fancy the Prince, though I confess my self far unworthy of the Honour he proffers me, but have presumed (upon your favourable promise, not to marry me to any contrary to my liking) to refuse the offer Sicanus maketh, for my fancy tells me he will bring sorrow to you, and to all the Court. And I am also unwilling to yoke my self to my betters, but rather, if your Highness would needs have me Marry, to match me with some Honourable Gentleman of my degree: but most of all my desire is, to continue this my happy life, wherein I intend to spend the rest of my days.

Dionysius hearing her answer, began to be very angry with her, and said, It was his pleasure she should marry with him, and he would have it so. My Lord and Father (quoth she) because I am wholly yours to dispose of, I humbly crave that I may have a months respite to advise my self, and then I will accomplish your demand. To which he consented, and so left her. Laurana being alone, began to think of the sad condition she was

in,

in, studying how to avoid Sicanus, and keep her promise inviolable to Parisinus; resolving sooner to destroy her self, then be content to marry, him she accounted Parisinus his Enemy: and with this resolution departed to her Lodging.

Sicanus the next morning attented Dionysius his answer; who told him, That Laurana had given her consent, upon condition that he would give her a Months respite to consider of her Duty therein, wherewith he was contented: being now fully assured (as he thought) of his desire, and therefore began more boldly to visit Laurana, who little esteemed his friendship, though she used him kindly, but far from any shew of Love, to avoid suspition in him of that she intended.

CHAP. VII.

How *Sicanus* his Treason being discovered, he fled into his own Country. How *Dionysius* departed towards *Bohemia* unknown to any, in the disguise of a *Palmer*, and what sorrow *Olivia* the Queen made for his absence, who created Lord *Remus* Regent, during the King his absence.

AS these things were acting, it hapned (contrary to *Sicanus's* expectation, who now thought all things so buried in oblivion, that his Treachery could by no means be revealed) that the Tartarians began to contend about the Money Sicanus had given them, insomuch that one of them did strike the other such a blow on the head, that he had almost slain him, and would have struck him again, but that Oristus coming by, reproved the other that had strut his fellow, and defended him that was already wounded from farther harm; and divers of Dionysius his Knights coming together, conveyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was carryed before the King to be examined, who answered Dionysius, He would be examined by none but his own Prince: which made Dionysius the more earnest to know the cause. He therefore willed Lord Remus to entreat Sicanus to come unto him, to end a doubt which none but he could decide. Sicanus marvelling what the cause should be, immediately come; but seeing one of the Tartarians which he had hired to Murther Parisinus, standing before the King, he be-

gan

gan to miſdoubt (according to the guiltleſs of his Conſcience) that his Treaſon was come not: notwithſtanding he demanded why he had ſo wounded his fellow? The Villain being amazed to ſee his Maſter ſo ready to examine him, & not rather to excuſe him, could not tell what to ſay: but in that little ſpite of deliberation, he anſwered, That he had done him injury, and that was the cauſe he ſtruck him; which words he uttered with great fear, ſtarting upon Sicanus, as if he ſhould have told him what to ſay, Dionyſius noting Sicanus his countenance, and the Villain's anſwer, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to miſtruſt that ſome former miſchief had bred this contention, therefore he commanded the other Tartarian that was wounded to be brought before him; who feeling himſelf almoſt paſt Life, confeſſed the cauſe why they fell out, and how Sicanus gave them a ſum of Money to murther Pariſmus, whoſe want was procured by their means. Sicanus ſtanding by, and hearing his Speech, ſuddenly drew his Dagger, and ſtabb'd him before he could utter any more of his Treachery. At this all the company were ſo amazed, that for a ſpace they knew not what to ſay. At laſt Oriſtus, being filled with fury, boldly ſtept to Sicanus, and challenged him as a Villain and Traytor, for Conſpiring his Maſters death, who likewiſe ſtruck at Oriſtus to ſtab him alſo: but he eaſily avoided the blow, and with his fiſt ſtruck him with ſuch violence, that the blood ran exceedingly from his mouth: his Knights perceiving the ſame, began to draw upon Oriſtus, who had been there ſlain, but that many of Dionyſius his Knights (dearly loving Pariſmus, and hearing the Villains confeſſion) likewiſe drew, and aſſailed the Perſian Knights ſo fiercely, that many of them were wounded, and had not Sicanus fled, he had there Dyed. And notwithſtanding Dionyſius laboured all he could to pacifie this uproar, yet before he could do it, three of Sicanus his Knights were ſlain, and the reſt fled with their Maſter.

After the tumult was appeaſed, Dionyſius began to examine the matter more ſtrictly, and found by all circumſtances, that the Tartarian had ſaid true. Sicanus with great hazard of his Life having eſcaped out of the Court, with ſome forty in his Company, being aſhamed (as knowing himſelf guilty of the fact) with

all

all the haste he could, got to the harbour where his Ships lay, and speedily hoisted Sail, not once taking his leave of the King; which was a sufficient perswasion to all, that the Prince of Bohemia was murthered by his means: the remembrance whereof renewed their sorrow.

The King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, being much ashamed of Sicanus his behaviour, desired Dionysius not to impute his impiety any way unto their dishonour, for that they should ever abhor him for that monstrous act, and rest ready to defend him, if ever he should stand in need of their aid to revenge this injury; determining to stay still with Dionysius, to drive out of his mind, if they could, the remembrance of this mischance. Dionysius being most extreamly overcome with rage and grief, began to take the Murther of Parisinus with such sorrow, that he determined to spend the rest of his days out of the company of all Men. And the next morning, giving delay no scope to hinder his purpose, disguising himself in Palmers weeds, he departed the Court, and travelled towards Bohemia, to hear whether the King his Father had knowledge of his Sons Death.

Dinner time being come, Dionysius was wanting, which made the Queen marvel, for that he was not wont to be absent: but thinking he was got alone to meditate, she made no great enquiry. After Dinner, going her self to seek him, she could by no means find him, which made her make open enquiry, but none could hear of him; so that upon the sudden, there began such an uproar, (when they had search'd all the Palace, Gardens, Orchards, Walks, and every place) such Exclamations, such Lamentations, and such Outcries, that all seemed comfortless; yea, rather Mad and Lunatick, some running this way, and some that way, yet all to no effect.

This made both the Queen, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest in a doubt, that they could neither tell what to do, or what to conjecture of his absence, fearing that Sicanus by some Villainy had procured his Death also. Divers of his Knights were in search of him, but could not find him, and few him, but knew him not; for they often met with him in his Palmers disguise, and asked him for himself; which made him oftentimes

determined in mind to return, but his former determination confirmed him.

The news of Sicanus his departure and Dionysius his want, happened in two days, yet neither of them was come to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her self from all company, by reason of the care she endured for Parismus.

Ledia, out of the tender care she had of her Mistresses health, had all this while kept Sicanus his Treason, and Parismus his Murther from her knowledge: but contrary to Laurana's thoughts, and Ledia's expectation, Olivia the Queen came to her Lodging, wringing her hands, and making most grievous lamentation; and clipping her, said, O Daughter, what shall betide us: thou Villain Sicanus having murthered Parismus, hath now likewise destroyed thy Father.

Laurana hearing her Mothers speeches, stood as one amazed, not once stirring, speaking, or moving her eyes: at last, thinking it was strange news to be true, she said, Dear Mother, I hope your Grace meaneth not as you say. Whereupon the Queen told her all that had happened to Parismus, by Sicanus's procurement.

Laurana not being able to hear out the rest her Mother would have said, immediately fell down dead amongst the Ladies; who endeavoured to recover her, but could not bring her to her Senses again in the space of half an hour; which began a new Sorrow amongst them, she seeming to be past all hope of recovery. Thus all being alike with extream grief, gave their minds no respite to consider the adversity they were in, but still continued making such lamentations, as the place seemed a desolate habitation of Sorrow. The Princess at length coming to her self, could not suddenly utter a word, for the extremity of care had such full possession in her heart, that she could neither ease it by lamentation nor tears: and the whole company were constrained to employ their best endeavours to remedy this present evil, the last of their hope; for if she had perished, the Heir of Thessaly had been lost.

Lord Remus being a Man of great Wisdom and Policy, began to weigh the troublesome estate of the People and Country, who having been a long time subject unto Peace, therefore were not able

able to endure the hunt of War, and that it was probable Sicanus would seek to revenge himself against them, and take, if he could, out of their hands the Princess Laurana, Heir apparent to the Crown, and thereby get the Kingdom into his possession: which the Thessalians would never endure. Resolving these thoughts in his mind, he came to the Queen, and the rest of the Nobles, and requested her and them together, to have some regard to their Country, and not to shew themselves unprovided to defend themselves from farther mischief. Which Counsel was very well approved of by all in general, but especially by the Queen, who with the consent of the Peers, made him Lord Regent of the Country. Upon which Charge committed to him, he presently gave order for the mustering up of Men, and fortifying of Castles and places of strong Defence; appointing Captains and Governours under whose charge he committed those places: and within a short space brought all things to such perfection, that the Country was well fortified, and able to resist a Potent Enemy.

The Queen Olivia being very much tormented in her Thoughts, was now ascertained by the return of such as were gone in search of the King her Husband, that he was no where within the bounds of Thessaly alive; and therefore assuredly thought he was dead: which so inwardly grieved her, that she gave her self only to mourning, not giving her perplexed mind one minutes respite of quiet. In which estate for a time we will now leave her, to speak of Perismus.

CHAP. VII.

How *Perismus* in Palmers Weeds found means to see the Princess, unto whom he would not discover himself, hearing of *Dionysius* absence; and of what befel *Dionysius* in *Bohemia*.

PErismus having well recovered himself, being able to walk up and down, was desirous to hear some news from Dionysius's Court; but could not devise how to bring the same to effect: but thus fortunately it fell out. Those Outlaws were so far in Love with him, that they with one consent entreated that he would vouchsafe to continue amongst them, and be their Cap-

tain, for that they being without a Guide, they thought so well of him, as that above all men they were desirous he should be the man: But he began to refuse it, alledging, that being a stranger in the Country, and unacquainted with their Customs, he was altogether unfit; using many reasons as excuses. But considering with himself it might much avail him, at their entrance he was content, and so behaved himself, that within a very short time his wisdom and counsel was an Oracle amongst them, and by his wisdom he kept them from doing much harm, and yet notwithstanding (in their sorts) he seemed to further them greatly.

Oftentimes he was in mind to go and make himself known at the Court, and so to enjoy his Princelie light, which he was grieved to want: but being diversly minded, this was his resolution. He fitted himself on a day with Palmers Weeds, and disguised himself so artificially, that by reason of his long absence, which had somewhat altered his Complexion, none could know him, telling the Outlaws that he was determined to see the Coller, which he had heard was so famous, and that he would return at Night.

When he was somewhat near the City, he espied upon a Plain great preparation for War, which made him much marvel. At last, coming to the Palace, he got himself to the place where Laurana every morning usually at her coming from the Chappel gave her Alms, and put himself among the rest of the Palmers, and being taller than any of the rest, he was noted of many. When the Princess came to give her Alms, (being in Mourning attire) she called them all unto her, and began to demand of whence they were, what Countries they had travelled, and whether they had heard any news of King Dionysius that was missing, or whether they heard any Body in their Travel speak of the dead body of Parismus, who was murthered by Sicanus: which words she uttered with such Sorrow, that the Tears ran abundantly down her Cheeks.

Parismus was ravished with the sight of Laurana, to see her weep for his sake: and withal, hearing from her the heavy news of Dionysius's wane, could not refrain from letting fall a few Tears. Which Laurana perceiving, and viewing them withal, began

began to feel a sudden alteration in all her parts, so that she was not quiet until she have found a means to have conference with him; and giving all the rest their Alms they departed, but to him, she did give nothing, to the intent she should stay. But he seeing the rest gone, was departing with them, till Leda called him back, whom he well knew.

Parismus being returned, Laurana demanded of him what was the cause that he wept when he heard her speak of Dionysius's loss and Parismus's Death. Parismus answered, Most vertuous Lady, I wept not to hear Parismus named, but to hear of Dionysius's loss: for Parismus I know is at this present living, and in good estate of health, with whom I had some talk within these three weeks in the Country of Salmatia, which was the cause of my coming hither, being sent by him unto a Lady of this Court, whom I know not how to speak withal, neither must I tell to any her name.

Laurana hearing his words, blushed exceedingly, and intreated him to tell out his news, for that it might be she was the party Lord Parismus meant; for I am Laurana whom Parismus did once think well of. Whereupon Parismus kneeling down, said, Then to your Highness will I doe my Message, for unto you was I sent. Prince Parismus growing into some good liking of me, and having received my Oath to be his faithfull Messenger, willed me to give your Highness this Jewel, whereby you should be assured he was living, but constrained to absent himself for causes that he will hereafter let you understand: he desires you to tarry him, though unworthy, enjoy but the least of your vertuous Promises, and he shall ever hereafter account himself to have received his Life and Liberty from you.

Laurana seeing the Jewel, which she knew to be the same she had before given him, and hearing the Palmer's credible report that he was in perfect health, being also assured of the truth of that Message, by the certain and firm protestation of the most noble Parismus himself in the disguise of a Palmer, she was so surprized with joy, that she could not refrain from kissing the Jewel, saying, Welcome sweet Token from a faithful Friend; and calling Leda unto her, told her the News the Palmer had brought,

rejoycing with such vertuous kindnels, that Parismus thought himself the happiest man living, to enjoy the Love of so loyal and constant a Lady. Laurana coming to him, told him that she was so much bound unto him for bringing her this happy news, that she did not know which way sufficiently to recompence him for his pains: and were it not, said she, but that I stand in some doubt thereof, as being too good to be true, I should rest in such happy content by thy news, that no Adversity whatsoever should cause my sorrow but only his absence, though my Father's loss doth nearly touch me. The Palmer seeing the Constancy, used such protestations, that Laurana could not chuse but believe him, as also by reason of the Jewel which she knew she had given unto Parismus: so taking a Jewel from her Bosom, she gave the same to him, which he willingly received, and kissing her hand departed.

When he was out of sight, he began to meditate on the Vertues of Laurana, and therein took such felicity, that before he was aware, he met with Oristus who had been walking solitary abroad in great heaviness. Parismus seeing him, was once in a mind to reveal himself to him only; but being passed by him, he could not chuse but turn back and look after him, his heart being touched with his kindness: but the remembrance of the loss of Dionysius did so much grieve him, that walking the time with whole thoughts, unawares in a heavy dump he suddenly arrived at the Cave; where he was very kindly welcomed by the Out-laws, to whom he used such Commendations of the Court, as it pleased them well to hear: and also he told them that the King was missing, and no man could tell what was become of him; and said that he thought there was some preparation for Wars, by the Mustering of their Souldiers that he saw before the City.

When he was alone, he began to condemn himself of hard-heartedness, that seeing the most Constant and Vertuous Lady living, to mourn for his loss, and he being safe, and in her sight, would not make himself known to her, thereby to put a period to her grief. But yet his comfort was great on the other side, that he saw her Love stedfast and firm, though she was past hope of ever seeing

seeing him again; accounting himself far unworthy of the Favour she had already shewed him, and and growing so far in admiration of her Constancy, that no thought was so pleasant as the remembrance of her Love.

Dionysius as is before said, having met with many of his own Knights that went in search of him, was almost, though remembrance of the Iosrom he knew would arise by his absence, altered from his former determination; yet remembring Parismus's murther, which he knew could not chuse but come to the hearing of his old friend the King of Bohemia, whereby his Honour might be called in question, of which he was jealous, he resolved to travel thither; and having sojourned many days, he arrived in Bohemia: where lighting into company with an ancient Palmer of that Country, he enquired of him what News at the Bohemian Court: who taking Dionysius to be but a Palmer, told him, that the news was chiefly of the Prince Parismus, who being in the Court of Dionysius King of Thessaly was there murthered, or by some other Treason betrayed, but by whom, or howsoit was, yet is not known; by meens thereof there was such Lamentation in the Country, especially in the Court, that he thought the like never had been heard of in any place.

This report caused Dionysius to grieve exceedingly, and he was so much tormented in mind, that he resolved there to abide unknown to any, till he saw how the King of Bohemia would digest his Grief; and also to hear the general report that would be given of him, because he did not revenge the Death of the Prince on Sicanus when he had him in Thessaly; as also to see the Event of those Stratagems.

Having good store of Money and Jewels, he got him a Lodging in an ancient Burgomaster's House, where (for his Money) he was kindly used. His usual custome was every day to go to the Court, where he heard nothing to comfort him withal, but saw the King of Bohemia in most heavy plight for his Sons death. All the joy he had was, that he heard all men, notwithstanding the death of their Prince, report very honourably of him; that he continued, as he thought secure, being not known, or of any suspected for the Man he was. But at last thus contrarily it hapned.

The

The Burgomaster having diligently observed the behaviour of his Guest, found him far differing from all other Palmers in Person and Qualities; and besides, seeing daily the Charge he was at, began to suspect him, having such store of Coin to maintain that charge, so that when Dionysius went to his Lodging, he would often listen at his Chamber door to hear his Speeches, and mark his Behaviour: where he oftentimes heard Dionysius bewailing his estate, in most heavy plaints, often naming himself and Parismus. On a time he declared the same to a Noble-man of the King's Court; who secretly repairing to the Burgomaster's house, and observing his Behaviour, did suspect him to be some Spy, apprehending him, and causing him to be cast in Prison without any examination.

This unexpected accident caused Dionysius to wonder, fearing least he should be known: but yet he thought that could not be; therefore with great patience he endured this Imprisonment, continuing in that most vile place, amongst Rogues and Vagabonds, being exempt from the clear Light of the Sun to comfort him withal, for the space of 12 days, by reason that the Noble-man that laid him there was gone about affairs of his own. But at his return he certified the King of such a suspicious person he had found.

Upon this Dionysius was sent for; who being examined, told the King, That the occasion of his coming into that Countrey was to no ill intent, but if it liked him to hear him privately, he would declare to him the whole intent of his coming. The King hearing his speeches, commanded all to depart: whereupon Dionysius discovered himself.

The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his strange disguise, suddenly caught him in his arms, and embraced him with great kindness. Dionysius then declared unto him the heavy loss of Parismus, and his own sudden departure out of Thessaly, requesting him that he would join with him against Sicanus, to revenge Parismus's death: which the Bohemian King did willingly consent to. So with these, and many other the like speeches which past between them, let us leave Dionysius to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

How the King of Persia, at his Sons entreaty, brought a mighty Army of Persians into Thessaly; and how the Lord Remus slew a multitude of them at their Landing: also how Parismus gained both Horse and Armour from a Knight of Persia.

NO sooner was Sicanus returned into Persia, but he fully resolved either to obtain Laurana in Marriage, or make all Thessaly with continual War. Therefore he came unto his Father, and told him, That being in Dionysius his Court, he was accused by two Persian Villains for the death of Parismus, Prince of Bohemia; upon whose accusation, Dionysius having before promised him his Daughter, denyed her unto him; and had he not escaped by flight, he had been slain in the presence of Dionysius, with three of his Knights that lost their lives in defence of his Person. Whereupon kneeling down, he most humbly entreated his Father speedily to raise a potent Army, to revenge the wrong and disgrace he had received.

The King of Persia by his Countenance discovered the inward fire of his heart, and without any consideration of the truth of his Sons report, he fiercely vowed to revenge those injuries, or else bring perpetual infamy to his Posterity: and to that effect commanded a mighty Army to be levied in readiness, which was so innumerable, having called all his Contributaries together, that it was the mightiest Army that ever went out of Persia. He also provided a mighty Navy of Ships, which being Rigg'd and Fitted, they with all the haste that might be, the Winds favouring their design, hoised Sail, and made towards the Countrey of Thessaly.

A poor Fisher-man of Thessaly that was abroad at Sea, espying such a mighty Navy, with all speed brought word unto the Court, and certified Queen Olivia thereof; who desired the Lord Remus to use his utmost endeavours for defence of the Countrey, to whose fidelity the charge thereof was wholly committed. He suspecting, as before rehearsed, such a mischief of a sudden, raised forty thousand Foot-men, and twenty thousand Horse-men, being all expert Souldiers; and secretly conveying them to the Haven where

where he knew the Persians would Land there stayed. The Persians thinking themselves secure, and that they might land without contradiction, had sent some twenty thousand Persians on shore: which Lord Remus and Orillus perceiving, suddenly issued out upon them; who being dismayed, were unable to resist the Thessalians, who coming upon them unawares, slew the greatest part of them. The King of Persia seeing this, being full of rage and fury, violently thrust all his Ships into the Harbour, and with all speed Landed his whole Army; in which time the Thessalians had destroyed the Persians to the number of thirty Thousand, insomuch that the colour of the Waters was turned into Purple, which so vexed the Father and the Son, that causing a Trench to be made for the fortifying of the place of their Landing, without any further trouble they safely landed the remainder of their Army; which was so huge a multitude, that the Lord Remus, though he was a Man of invincible Courage, and the Thessalians being but a handful in respect of so mighty a Host, began to be somewhat discomforted, and therefore Retreated to the City of Thebes, to defend that from the the force of the Persians, (who were much provoked to anger by the slaughter of the Thessalians had already made amongst them) Fortifying the same so with all kind of Provisions, that it was invincible, unless it were destroyed by Famine.

The Queen seeing her self thus distressed, nevertheless shewed such magnanimous courage, as the like had not been seen in a Woman: which stirred up such Resolution in the hearts of her subjects, that they had determined to fight it out till the last Man, rather than yield to their Enemies.

The King of Persia having landed his Army, began to march into the Country, where they could scarce find victuals to suffice such a multitude, the Country being large and full of Desarts, Forrests and Wildernesses. At last they came to the Plains of Pharsalia, where in time past were the bloody Wars of Cæsar and Pompey, being of such a huge length and breadth, that they extend all the Plains in the World for largeness, on the one side whereof runneth the River Peneus from the foot of Mount Olympus; and in this Plain the Persians Encamped themselves towards

to wards the further end thereof, being not above twelve Miles distant from the City of Thebes, whither they might easily march and soon return, Sicanus with an hundred thousand Persians, made towards the City; which the Watchmen perceiving, fired their Beacons: but Lord Remus and Oristus gave present command that there should be no sign or shew made in the City, whereby the Enemy might know of their coming. Where we will leave them within the City, making all preparation to withstand their Enemies, and Sicanus at the Walls begirting the same, to speak of Parismus.

Parismus being all this while in the Cave amongst the Out-laws, still devised how he might have further tryal of Laurana's Constancy; and therefore determined still to conceal himself until he heard news of Dionysius's return, and was also desirous to know wherefore there was such preparation for War. On a day he could endure no longer from beholding his Mistris, but disguised himself in his Palmers Weeds, and departed from the Cave to the City, with intent to see her bestow her accustomed Alms. But no sooner was he come near the City, but he espyed the Band of Sicanus's Souldiers; which struck such amazement to him, that he stood like one without sense, being enraged with fury to see the City begirt, wherein his dear Lady was. The consideration of which, struck so near his heart, that sitting down upon a Holly Bank, he uttered these heavy plaints.

Unhappy Wretch that I am! into what a distressed estate am I brought, that by my misdoubtful mind have so much wronged the most constant Virgin living, and thereby have deprived my self of her sight, which I might have enjoyed; but now by my own folly am shut from it by a multitude of Enemies, that seek the destruction of my Beloved! What sufficient recompence may I make for this my monstrous Ingratitude? or how may I without shame call her my Beloved, when I have shewed my self so strange? being in her sweet sight, and hearing the plaints she made for my absence, yet would I not make my self known unto her, thereby to drive away such passions from her heart: well, since my unlucky Stars have allotted me this hard fortune, I will either recompence the wrong I have done her, and purchase her Liberty by chasing away these Enemies, or else lose my worthless Life in her defence.

In this sort he complained, until he was wearied with uttering such heavy passions. At last, starting up as one newly raised from a Trance, he ran with all hast towards the Cave, purposing to get

some Armour and Weapon wherewith to defend himself; and on the way he met a comely Knight all in Black Armour, mounted upon a gallant black Horse, being a goodly proportioned Man, with all Furniture readily appointed for War, making speed towards the City. Parismus supposing him to be one of their Company that besieged Thebes, came boldly to him, and said, Stay, I pray you, Sir Knight, and let a Palmer demand one Question of thee. I may chuse, said the Knight, and so disdainfully rode on.

Parismus was so enraged with fury at this scornfull Answer, that catching up a great Stone, with all his force he threw it at this discourteous Knight, and hit him with such violence on the back, that it made the Blood start out of his Nose. The Knight turning about came presently to Parismus, and alighting from his Horse, pulled a Cord out of his pocket, wherewith he threatned to bind him, and so to drag him at his Horse-heels: and laying hands on Parismus, thinking easily to have bound him, for that he took him to be a Palmer; contrary to the Knights expectation, Parismus strook him such a blow on the Face with his Fist, that he staggered as one amazed: and presently catching hold on his Sword, told him, That unless he would declare unto him of whence he was, and what Army that was that besieged the City of Thebes, he should there dye with his own Weapon.

The Persian took these words so disdainfully, being attached to be over-matched by a Pilgrim, that with his Foot he strook Parismus such a blow on the Belly, that he with much pain could scarce stand; which caused him to strike the Knight so vehemently with the pommel of his Sword, that he fell down half dead, and seeing himself in that Estate, desired Parismus to save his Life, and he would tell him the Truth.

I am, quoth he, of Persia, an Attendant on the King thereof (my name Toledo) and now come into this Country with his Majesty, his Son Sicanus, and his Contributary Kings, to revenge themselves on King Dionysius, who hath falsly accused Sicanus for murthering Parismus Prince of Bohemia, who I think is run away from the Court for some notorious Fact he hath committed: Also he is come to fetch from thence the King's Daughter by force of Arms: and therefore my Lord is now himself before the Walls of the City, with an hundred thousand armed Persians, and the rest of the Forces have encamped themselves upon the Plains of Pharsalia.

Parismus

Pariſmus being moved with extream Choler, could not contain himſelf; but his Mind being over-charged with Fury, he uttered theſe Speeches: Traytour, although yet unknown to any but thy ſelf, behold Pariſmus whom thou haſt ſo falſly believed, and whom that Villain Sicanus did intend to murther, though I was preſerved by the Heavens to be the Death of twenty thouſand Perſians; and ſince I ſee thy graceleſs Mind ſo far from Vertue, that in this extream peril of thy Life, thou wilt ſcandalize that honourable King, of whom thy baſe Tongue is not worthy to ſpeak, thou art the firſt that ſhall dye by the hand of Pariſmus. Whereupon drawing his Sword, he ſoon diſpatched him of his Life, and pulling the Armour from off his dead Corps, armed himſelf therewith, and mounting on his Horſe, ſet his Spear in his Reſt, and rode towards the City.

CHAP. X.

How *Pariſmus* ſlew three of the *Perſian* Knights in three ſeveral Combats; and how they had taken him Priſoner, if he had not been reſcued by the Lord *Remus* and *Oriſtus*: All this being done in the ſight of Queen *Olivia*, and her Daughter the Princeſs *Laurana*.

After that Pariſmus was parted from the Knight, he came to Sicanus's Camp, and waving his Spear above his Head, challenged all the Knights in Sicanus's Company. Wherewith one Knight himſelf from the Army, came with his Spear couched againſt Pariſmus; who ſetting Spurs to his Horſe, ran at him with ſuch force, that his Spear paſſed through the Knights Body, and therewith he fell down dead. Then Pariſmus catching (with ſuch nimbleneſs, that the whole Army ſtood in admiration thereof) the vanquiſhed Knights Spear, he waved the ſame the ſecond time above his Head: at the ſight whereof, another Perſian ran at him, who Pariſmus ſo valiantly encountred, that he overthrew both Horſe and Man to the ground; in which fall the Knight broke his Leg, whereof he dyed.

Sicanus ſeeing two of his Knights thus foyled, commanded one Bruſter, a mighty huge-proportioned Man, and eſteemed to be (except his two Brethren) one of the beſt Knights in Perſia, to encounter that Knight: who coming forth on a mighty Horſe, met Pariſmus with ſuch violence, that ſhivering the ſpels of their Lances into the Air, Pariſmus loſt one of his Stirrups, and Bruſter lay ſenſe-

leſs backward upon his Horſe-Crupper; but with the ſpying of his Horſe, was raiſed into his Saddle; and by that time he came to himſelf, he ſaw his Adverſary brandiſhing his Sword, which made him draw alſo; between whom began ſo fierce a Combat, that their Armor began flye in pieces, and the Blood iſſued from them in many places, eſpecially from the Perſian Knight, whom Pariſmus ſo fiercely aſſailed, that he drove him only to ward ſuch blows as Pariſmus lent him; which Pariſmus eſpying, ſtruck a horrible blow at his Arm, and quite parted the ſame from his Body.

The Perſian ſeeing himſelf brought to that low eſtate, turned his Horſe, and fled towards the Camp: which ſo amazed Sicanus, that he thought the Black Knight (for ſo they called him, becauſe he was in Black Armor) to be ſome Devil in the ſhape of a Man, ſent to torment them, who notwithſtanding theſe his Combats, ſeemed to be as freſh as he was at the beginning, ſtill waiting to encounter the next.

The Queen of Theſſaly, Laurana, the young Queen of Hungaria, Lord Remus, Oriſtus and Oſirus having knowledge of the coming of theſe Forces to the City, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold their Camp; and at their firſt coming they beheld the arrival of Pariſmus in his Black Armor, and the three noble Combats he had fought; which made them to marvel who that Knight ſhould be, that had ſo valiantly ſlain three of their Enemies. Whilſt they were in this Meditation, Laurana having well marked the Black Knight, began to imagine that he might be Pariſmus; but again ſhe thought it was impoſſible. At laſt ſhe ſaw a great Troop of Knights aſſail him all at once, which made her call and cry, Help, help; her ſenſes being tranſported ſo with fear and remembrance of Pariſmus, that ſhe neither thought of the place where ſhe was, nor in whoſe Company. Lord Remus and Oriſtus ſeeing this Heroick Knight in ſuch diſtreſs, iſſued forth of the City with twenty thouſand Horſemen, and commanded forty thouſand of the beſt Souldiers to come out at another Gate, on the back of the Enemy, under the Conduct of the Major General. All this while the Black Knight ſo valiantly behaved himſelf, that before the Theſſalians could come to his reſcue, he had ſlain above forty Perſians: but unable to oppoſe ſo great a multitude, he at length loſt his Weapon, and had there been taken Priſoner, but that the Lord Remus ſuddenly iſſuing upon the Perſians, made a great ſlaughter amongſt them,

them, and set the Black Knight at liberty. Having recovered his Horse, and being cheered with the sight of the Lord Remus, and his trusty Knight Oristus, with his Sword he made such havock amongst them, that none durst abide his coming; and whersoever he went, he made a Lane for the rest to follow him.

The Persians by this time having joyned all their Forces together, thronged by such multitudes upon the Thessalians, that they were constrained somewhat to retire; but in their retreat, the Black Knight sent many of the Persians Ghosts to Hell, and behaved himself with such Magnanimity, that all the whole Army was amazed at his Valour. By this time the Thessalian's Fortuen assailed the Persians on the other side, which did drive them into such a fear, that thousands of them were determined to flee, but seeing no hope of safety by flight, were so amazed, that their force was quite turned into cowardize: which the Thessalians perceiving, assailed them with such fury, that in a short space they had destroyed a great number of them. The Black Knight still pursued his Enemies with such fury, that by the death of so many he was gotten into the midst of their Army, where he found Sicanus encouraging his Souldiers; and knowing him by the Richness of his Armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mighty blow he beat him quite off his Horse; and had it not been for the two Brethren of Bruster, who attended on him, he had been trodden to death. The Black Knight still rushing amongst the thickest of the Persians, came to the place where Oristus was unhorsed and strongly assailed; who seeing him in that distress, laid on with such fury, that happy was he that could get the farthest from him: by which means Oristus recovered his Horse.

Thus all the day the Battle continued, to the terror of the Persians, comfort of the Thessalians, and the honour of the Black Knight, who still behaved himself with such an undaunted Courage, that all that beheld him, admired his deeds of Chivalry: and the Queen and Laurana, who all this while beheld the Battle, could not otherwise but judge the Black Knight, to be the stoutest Man in the World.

Thus the day being spent, the Thessalians sounded a retreat, which their Enemies were glad of; only the Black Knight departed away discontented, because he thought he had not yet sufficiently recompenced his sweet Loves favours: and afterwards he secretly conveyed himself, unseen of any, unto the Wood wherein his Cave was. Where we will leave him to be entertained by the Outlaws, and to be cured of his Wounds by the Virgin I spake of before.

The

The Lord Remus and Oritus having brought their Forces into the City, sought for the Black Knight, but could not find him, which made them marvel what was become of him; whose behaviour had been so magnanimous, that he was taken notice of the whole Army: but seeing their expectations frustrated in seeing him, they gave order for such as were hurt or maimed; and having mustered their whole Army, found but a thousand Thessalians missing; and afterwards with great Joy, went to the Palace, where they were joyfully received by the Queen and Laurana; and relating the whole circumstance of that days Exploit, their chiefest discourse was of the worthy Fortitude of the Black Knight.

Prince Sicanus on the other side, seeing himself sore hurled with the fall he had received, and all his Souldiers so weakned, and such a multitude of them slain, departed towards the Camp that was pitched upon the Plains of Pharsalia, being not able to lodge before the City-Walls, by reason the ground was so wet with the Blood of the Persians, who lay in such heaps, that had not the Thessalians next day conveyed their Bodies into a deep pit, the smell of them would have much annoyed the Inhabitants of the whole City.

CHAP. XI.

How the King of *Persia* removed his Camp from the Plains of *Pharsalia*, and besieged the City of *Thebes*. How *Dionysius* the King of *Bohemia*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the King of *Hungaria*, landed in *Thessaly* with several Armies; and what afterwards hapned to *Parismus* (called the Black Knight) in a famous Battle fought between the *Persians* and *Thessalians*.

The King of Persia seeing his Son thus foiled and sore hurt, with such a number of his Souldiers slain by so small a Company of Thessalians, his Men being three to one, was so inwardly vexed that he gave Commandment to remove all his Forces unto the City, which were so innumerable, that within three or four days all the City was begirt round with Souldiers. The King of Persia lay upon a Hill hard by the City, in a Tent most richly and rarely contrived, and all his contributary Kings round about him; which made such a glorious Appearance, as though a mighty multitude of several Nations had been gathered together, to destroy the whole Earth: Which when the Thessalians beheld, they conjectured that unless Providence should send some extraordinary Supplies to relieve them, it was impossible for them long

long to withstand so powerfull an Enemy: but yet they persisted in their good opinion they had of the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, who were gone into their Countries to raise Souldiers, and the time of their promised return was almost come.

The King of Bohemia likewise having knowledge of Sicanus being in Thessaly, being urged with hope to revenge his Sons death, mustred up all his Forces, and gathered out of them a mighty band of expert Souldiers; who were much desirous to fight with the Persians, because of all Nations they hated them most. The one half marched under the Command of Dionysius, and the other half he led himself. Thus having all things in a readiness, within a short space they arrived at the Coast of the City of Thebes.

Dionysius by his Spyes being advertized where the Persian Camp lay, conveyed his Men into the Wood where Parismus's Cave was; and the King of Bohemia with his fifty thousand marched over the Plains of Pharsalia, and encamped themselves near unto the City hard by the Persians; of whose approach Sicanus and his Father had soon intelligence. The same day the Prince of Sparta had Landed threescore thousand Men of Arms under his own Conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians: also the King of Hungaria, with fifty thousand Men, had likewise pitched his Camp on the back of the Persians: so that they were environed round with Bohemians, Hungarians and Spartans; and before them the City, which much amazed the Persians; nevertheless by reason of their multitudes, they thought themselves secure.

Olivia, Laurana and the Thessalian Lords, seing so many newcome Souldiers encamped near the Persians, supposed them likewise to be enemies; and being much perplexed thereat, sent out a Messenger to know the cause thereof; who returning with joy, certified them, that only the Blue Tents were their Enemies; that the Red Tents were the Bohemians, the White Tents the Spartans, and the Green Tents the Hungarians: which News so comforted the Queen that she could not have refrained from exceeding rejoycing; had not Dionysius been wanting. Laurana hearing that Parismus's Father was come to defend her, and revenge his Sons wrong, who all Men thought had been dead, continually praised the Gods for the preservation of that worthy King; and oftentimes her petitions proceeded from such kind Vertue; that what with the remembrance of his great kindness, her Fathers loss, and

her Lord's absence, the Chrystal tears ran in abundance down her Crimson Cheeks like drops of Pearl. The Queen determining to send one of her Gentlemen with a Message of Thanks, to the Camps of her Friends, Oristus desired that he might be the Messenger, which the Queen granted.

After he departed out of the City, he went first to the King of Bohemia, and delivered him the Message the Queen had given him in charge. The King knowing him, and withal remembring he was the Man his Son most esteemed, welcomed him very kindly; the remembrance of whom made the Tears to trickle down his white Beard, being not able to utter his Mind for grief. And Oristus was also so moved to see the King so kind, that he wanted words to express his sorrows: but sadly taking his leave of his Majesty, he went and saluted the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, and so returned again unto Olivia the Queen.

Dionysius had so secretly lodged his Forces in the Wood, that the Persians had no knowledge of his being there; but he stern disguised himself in Palmers Weeds, and beheld the City how it was encompassed with Souldiers; which struck such sorrow to his heart, to see his Country ready to be wasted, his Subjects in distress, his Queen, and his fair Daughter like to be surprized, and taken by the Enemy; and such a multitude of bloody-minded Persians, unto whom he had never done wrong, ready to destroy all things: that he could not refrain from exclaiming against Fortune, and his own Destinies, that had allotted him such mischances; and having diligently viewed the Camp, he espyed the Tents of the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, who had given him their faithful promise to aid him.

At last, he espyed Osiris, riding toward the City, who had prepared in readiness twelve thousand Thessalian Horsemen, and had quartered them some ten miles from the City; and knowing him to be a Man of great courtesie, said; Worthy Knight, may I be so bold as to ask you one question, Why such a multitude of Souldiers have begirt the City? Father, quoth Osiris, those with the blue Tents are the Persians, who without any just quarrel are come to destroy us; and those with the red Tents are under the King of Bohemia, who come in revenge of his Sons death, against Sicanus and his Father; the green and the white Tents are the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta's, who are come to our aid. Indeed

deed we are but a handfull in respect of the Persians, but our greatest hope is in divine Providence; we are also much comforted by the aid of a Black Knight, (for so we call him, because he is unknown) whose Valour is able to discomfit a multitude of Persians, who have already tasted of his invincible strength. For first he fleto three of the stoutest Persian Knights in three single Combats; and afterwards defended himself against a multitude of them; who, like Cowards, came rushing upon him in abundance: but at last he was relieved by Lord Remus and Oristus, who seeing his Person endangered by such an unequal assault, issued out of the City with their Power; but before they could get to him, he had slain forty of them: at which time, by the assistance of the worthy Knight, there was slain above fifty thousand Persians. Amongst the rest, this Black Knight encountred Sicanus Prince of Persia, and at one encounter overthrew both Horse and Man, that had he not been taken up, he had been trodden to death: but our greatest care is, that we know not what is become of him; for he secretly conveyed himself out of the Field.

Whilst Osiris was telling this news to the Palmer, divers were gathered about him to hear his Words; by which means the report of the Black Knight came to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungary, and the Prince of Sparta, so that the whole multitude were filled with a desire to see this Heroick Knight.

Dionysius hearing this news, was so discomfitted therewith, that he went into his Souldiers, and sent a Messenger unto the Bohemian King, that he would have some conference with him, the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, about giving a sudden Onset upon the Persians, who were mightily troubled when they heard the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta were come against them. The Messenger returned answer, That they would give the Onset the next Morning.

Paristius by this time had fully recovered his Health, therefore being still desirous to revenge himself on Sicanus, as also to be assured in what estate his beloved Laurana was, thinking himself too slack in performing his promised vow, he armed himself in the black Armour, and hasted towards the City; where he was no sooner come, but he saw a sudden and unexpected Alteration. And it so tormented him to see the City encompassed with such a multitude

that he determined without any further consideration to assault the whole Army, and dye nobly amongst them. But calling to mind the forepast Love between him and Laurana, he thought it an ungratefull part to destroy himself, whom she tenderly loved; and therefore taking to himself a more staid resolution, he came unto the Persians Camp, and well viewed the same. Next he espyed the green Tent, and thither he went and coming to one of the Souldiers, demanded whose Tent that was, who told him, That it belonged to the King of Hungaria. From thence he went to the white Tent, and asked of a Souldier, whose Tent that was? who answered him, That it was the Prince of Sparta's. At last he espyed the red Tent, which he well knew to be his Fathers, which caused an extream fear to possess him, doubting lest his Father should be also come against the Thessalians: and coming thither, he demanded of one of his Fathers Knights, the cause of the coming of the Bohemian King into Thessaly. The Knight presently thinking him to be the worthy Black Knight, of whom such general commendation had been given, told him the whole cause of their coming and withal, that the Hungarians and Spartans were on their side. Which news so revived Parismus to hear, that his joy seemed to exceed all his sorrow.

The Persians all this while viewed the behaviour of the Black Knight, and likewise the knowledge of his being there, came to the hearing of the whole field; which caused thousands to forsake their Tents and follow him. The Black Knight riding into the plain between the two Camps, waved his Spear above his Crest, thereby challenging all the Persians; who, beholding their terrour, come again to comfort them, and staring one upon another. At last one Brant, a mighty strong Knight, belonging to the Bosphore of Thrace, one of the Contributaries, buckled on his Armour, and mounting himself, came out to meet the noble Black Knight; who no sooner espyed him, but putting Spurs to his Horse, he encountred the Persian with such fury, that with the blow of his Spear he hit him full in the sight of his Beaver, which shivering into small pieces, struck into his Brains; wherewith he tumbled from his Horse dead. Which the Persians seeing, none of them at that time would come forth to meet him: so that the Black Knight departed greatly discontented, that he could make no further proof of his Valour, leaving thousands railing him; some commending his Comelineſs,

lineſs, ſome his Perſon, ſome his Courteſie, but all his Prowels. And as he was going towards the Cave, he eſpyed ſeveral Regiments of Souldiers lye hidden in thoſe Woods, which made him wonder greatly; but he would not enquire of any, becauſe he knew them to be his own Subjects by their Enſigns. So privately getting into the Cave, he declared to the Outlaws what a multitude of Souldiers were come into the Country.

Whilſt he continued his diſcourſe, one of the Outlaws came in, and certified them, that there was an Army of Men in the Wood: and withal affirmed, that Dionyſius the King was among them: which he proved by ſo many likelihoods, that Parſimus could not chuſe but credit him. He was now ſtricken with ſuch an inward joy, that preſently on a ſudden he was ſo jocund and pleaſant, that the Outlaws wondred to ſee ſuch an alteration, having never before in all the time of his being among them, ſeen him ſo merry.

Very early the next morning, the Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, by the ſound of a Drum which they heard within the City, underſtood that their forces were in readineſs to ſally forth; therefore they marched all at once againſt the Perſians, being upon a goodly Plain, about half a mile diſtant from the City; and ſo furiouſly aſſailed the Perſians, that thouſands of their Ghoſts were ſent to Elizium. The fight continued for the ſpace of two hours; in all which time neither Party had advantage of eath other, and the Perſians kept ſo cloſe together, that the adverſe Party could not break their Ranks. By this time the King of Theſſaly had joyned with them, and fell ſtoutly upon the Enemy; which ſo amazed them, that they knew not which way to turn themſelves. Dionyſius having been in his Youth a moſt valiant and courageous Knight, ſetting Spurs to his Horſe, ran furiouſly againſt a Perſian Commander, and with his Lance ſtruck him through the Body. Then began the Perſians to be ſomewhat diſcomfitted; and there was ſuch ſhivering of Lances, claſhing of Armour, ſounding of Trumpets, beating of Drums, and neighing of Horſes, that all the City was affrighted with the noiſe thereof.

Olivia, Laurana, Iſabella, and the reſt of the Theſſalian Ladies were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold them, and eſpyed the Black Knight come riding with all the ſpeed that might be towards the Camp; who hearing the noiſe of the Battle, was come to ſatiate himſelf with the Blood of the Perſians, ruſhing in amongſt the

thickeſt: The firſt he met withal he ran through the Body, and cut off another's Head. Then the Perſians began to throng about him by multitudes; whoſe ſtrong and invincible force they were not able to withſtand, he laying ſuch blows upon them, that all that came within the compaſs of his Sword periſhed. The news of his coming was ſoon known, which ſo encouraged all on the Theſſalian Party, that they were reſolved to dye or conquer.

The Black Knight having continued an hour or more in this cruel fight, having ſlaughtered many of the Perſians, brandiſhed his Sword above his Helmet; which the Theſſalian Horſemen perceiving, made a head after him, and by his Valour diſordered the Enemies, and were gotten into the midſt of their Battalia. With him were the King of Hungaria, Oriſtus and the Prince of Sparta, whom he very well knew. Here thouſands of the Perſian Souldiers dyed by the unconquerable fortitude of theſe matchleſs Knights.

At length theſe four encountred with four of the Contributaries, two of them being Brethren of Bruſter, being the valianteſt Knights that ever were in Perſia; the one named Brandor, and the other called Ramon. The Black Knight encountred with Brandor, the King of Hungaria with Ramon, and the Prince of Sparta, and Oriſtus fought the other two: Between whom began ſuch a Battle, that the Earth was all ſtained with the Blood that iſſued from them. In this cruel manner they continued for the ſpace of half an hour. It exceedingly enraged the Black Knight, to ſee himſelf ſo reſiſted by one Perſian, that all his ſenſes were turned into fury; and taking his Sword in both hands, he ſtruck ſuch a blow at Brandor, that with the force it broke; and the leſſer end in the rebound ſtruck his Horſe, that he fell down under him; and Brandor fell from his Horſe as if he had been dead, which the Black Knight eſpying, snatched his Sword from him, and ran at Ramon with ſuch fury, that had he not avoided his blow, he had greatly endangered his Life; and ſo he left him.

The Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria and Oriſtus ſtill kept together. Three times did the Black Knight reſcue Dionyſius, and as often did he mount his Father, having his Horſe ſlain under him. Such noble Acts, and valiant Exploits did he there perform, that my dull Pen is not able to expreſs the ſame; inſomuch that their Enemies lay ſlaughtered upon heaps, and the Earth was dyed into Red with their Blood. When it grew towards night,

Oſiris

Osiris came in with his twelve thousand Horse; which fresh supply made such a Massacre amongst the Persians, that they were forced to use their utmost skill to defend themselves: and on the contrary, the Thessalians were so mightily encouraged, that they seemed no more discomforted than at the beginning.

The Black Knight all this while ranged up and down amidst the thickest of the Persians, being driven to and fro by the press of the Souldiers; at last he came to the place where Sicanus's Father was, who ran at the Black Knight with his Spear, and hurt the same; but the Black Knight would not strike at him, but bowed his Body in reverence to him; which made him wonder: Then he met with Sicanus, whom all that day he had not seen; and being glad he had found him, determined to end his Life, or dye himself: therefore brandishing his Sword, he struck at Sicanus with such fury, that he made the Fire start out of his eyes: Sicanus likewise gave such a thrust at the Black Knight, that lighting near the buckle of his Armour, it pierced into his side. But the Black Knight being clinched with Sicanus, caught hold on his Beaver with his left hand, with the Pommel of his Sword struck him so violently, that the Buckles burst, and his Helmet and Beaver fell from his Head; and the blow having passage, by the weakness of his Armour, bruised to his Face, that he fell from his Horse; and had not Brandor and Ramon been by, with other of the Confederates, he had lost his Life: which so enraged the Black Knight, that like a Man mad, he furiously flung up and down, slaughtering infinite numbers of Persians, and destroying all that he met, that his Horse and Armour were all stained with Blood, and would have continued longer, to the terrour of his Enemies, but that the day was ended: at which the Persians were glad, and sounded a Retreat, having lost so many of their Men, that all the Earth was covered with dead Bodies.

The Persians in heavinels having covered their Tents, began to curse the Black Knight, who had made such a slaughter, that all their Army was discomforted with the remembrance of him. Dionysius, because it was night, conveyed his Souldiers into the Wood again. The Bohemians, Hungarians and Spartans departed to their Tents, the Thessalians to the City, and Osiris back to the place from whence he came. Where I leave them, to speak of the Queen and Laurana; who, having all this while been Spectators of the

Battle

Battle, stood amazed to see the Slaughter that was made amongst the Persians, but especially by the Black Knight: they also marvelled what Forces they should be that came from the Castle, and wondred much why the Black Knight concealed himself: Which made Laurana so desirous for to know, that she sent out a Page to attend his going from the Camp, and to certifie him that she intreated him to lodge within the City, that the Queen and she might yield him some part of amends.

The Page diligently attending his Business, espyed the Black Knight hasting out of the Field; and calling after him, he made a stand till the Page had overtaken him; who having delivered the Message Laurana had given him in charge, the Black Knight willed him to return his most dutifull and humble respects to his divine Mistris, whose request he would most willingly fulfill, had he not been bound to the contrary by a solemn vow; but in a short time he would diligently attend her pleasure, having dedicated his Life to be spent in her defence; which he would not desist to hazard, whilst he had an Enemy living. Whereupon rewarding the Page very bountifully, he departed. By the way he began to consider, that if he should now manifest himself, all Men would think that Sicanus had been wrongfully accused, and his own Honour called in question; therefore yet again he resolved not to manifest himself, until such time as Sicanus had confest the Fact that was laid to his charge; and with this Resolution went to the Cave.

Laurana expected the return of her Page with such an earnest desire, that she received no content till his return; who delivered Parismus's Answer according as he had willed him, which drove her into a thousand sundry imaginations. One while she thought it was some strange Knight, that sought her Love by his Valour; and then she thought again, it might be Parismus himself; but that Cogitation was soon extinguished by a thousand doubts and fears. Being in this extremity of passion, she burst forth into these Lamentations.

What distress and terror is this that I endure for the loss of my dear Parismus? who I cannot suppose to be living, because he is thus long absent, who I know would not be out of my company, if he might enjoy the same; but the Destinies seek by his absence to work my overthrow; yet nevertheless, were I but assured he were living, then should my heart be at quiet; for I know he would

preserve

preserve his life for my sake: or were I but assured he were dead, then would I soon resolve to follow him, that my fainting Ghost might enjoy his company: and knew he how dearly I love him, then I am sure he would soon return: but he hath heretofore met with some false Cressida, and therefore he absenteth himself to make tryal of my truth. Were I but sure this was the cause of his Absence, then should I rest in quiet: but my luckless Stars divine no such good fortune, and to my grief I fear he is destroyed by the treachery of that wicked Homicide Sicanus, who is not contented with his Tragedy, but also seeketh my destruction. Well, with what patience I may, I will live in hope once again to see my Lord: for I doubt not but that the Palmers news was true, else how should he come by that Jewel my dear Parisinus sent me?

In those and such like complaints, she spent all that night, the Chrystal Tears distilling abundantly from her Star-like Eyes; that it would have forced a stony heart to relent her doleful Lamentation.

CHAP. XII.

How *Dionysius* discovered himself to Queen *Olivia*, and of the great Joy that was made in the City. How *Parisinus* determining to see *Laurana* in his Palmers disguise, lighted upon a pretty Adventure, at the first dangerous, but in the end pleasant; with the Famous Battles he afterwards fought against the *Persians*.

EArly the next morning, after the Battle fought against the Persians, Dionysius came marching with his Souldiers towards the City, from whence the Enemy were removed half a mile further; and having viewed their Forces, found them so much weakned by the last days infinite slaughter, that they thought themselves unable to withstand another Assault, and therefore began to entrench themselves: by which means the Thessalians had free access to the City, and by the appointment of Dionysius all the Souldiers were conveyed thereto, every Band lodged several by themselves, and all things in a readiness for a sudden sally, if need required. The Bohemian King requested the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta to accompany him to the Palace, to visit the Queen, amongst whom was Dionysius, unknown to any but the Bohemian King; who all marched in their Armour, with Drums beating, Trumpets sounding and Colours flying, as victorious.

The Queen having knowledge of their coming, came to meet them

them in mourning Attire, and with her Laurana and other Thessalian Ladies, the fair young Queen of Hungaria, the Lady Isabella, and many noble Lords, who had all this while remained in the Thessalian Court, shewing by their outward habit their inward sorrow for the want of him that was amongst them. Being met, and having courteously saluted each other, the Queen gave them most hearty Thanks for their friendly aid and succour; and they faithfully promised never to forsake her in time of need. Olivia marvelled who that Knight should be, that concealed himself, whom both Laurana also, and all the rest diligently observed, began to call her lost Lord into remembrance, and thereupon said as followeth:

Most worthy King of Bohemia, I am sorry that the King of Thessaly is wanting to give your Majesty Entertainment, whose absence is most grievous unto us, he being our only Joy and Comfort, by which means we cannot give you so cheerfull a welcom as we should, if our Sun were not eclipsed; but now we are likely by our sadness to make you partners of our Woe: also the untimely death of that noble Prince your Son, being acted in our Court, hath so overwhelmed us with grief, that you cannot expect ought from us but sighs and mourning; and all the Entertainment we can give you, is, to bid you welcom to a feast of sorrow. Wherewith she and Laurana, shewing countenances full of mild pity, stood weeping and lamenting; insomuch that the whole company were grieved to see their sorrow: which took so deep an impression in Dionysius's heart, that with the Tears standing in his Eyes, he unlaced his Helmet, and coming to Olivia, said, Dear Queen, behold a Salve to cure your sorrow: Then the Queen and Laurana were so amazed, that they could not tell whether they might credit their Eyes or not: but at last Olivia embraced him with such unspeakable joy, that it delighted all to behold their kind rejoycings.

Laurana kneeling down did her humble duty, and Dionysius seeing her kneeling, and with blubbered cheeks (as he thought) bewailing his absence, took her up and kist her, which before he had never done unto her; which so ravished Laurana's passionate heart, that her joy for his return, and grief for Parismus's want, might be compared to two mighty Foxes, striving to master each other. The Lords of Thessaly were so revived with the presence of their King, that twenty thousand Persians could not daunt their courageous Spi-

rits

rits: such mirth and rejoycing was made throughout the whole City, that ever after that they kept that day as a Holy and Festival day; The Citizens ceased the Bells to be rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, and they made Bone-fires for joy. The Persians wondred at this noise, and were astonished to see them in such mirth, so little regarding their Forces; but their doubts were soon over when they heard of Dionysius's return: whom let us leave now in his own Coure in great joy, welcoming the Strangers, and himself welcomed by his his own Subjects.

Parismus the same day was come out of the Cave in Palmers weeds, because he knew he should have no occasion to use his Armour: and coming to the City, he found the Persians dislodged, and all the rest within the Walls: and hearing the shouts that were made, he marvelled what might be the cause, easily getting into the City, (for in that habit he was not mistrusted) he soon heard of Dionysius's return. Then he began to think with himself in this sort? How unkind am I, that do not manifest my self unto my dear Laurana, who I know endureth much sorrow for my sake? She will keep my being alive secret from all men, and why then may I not comfort her and my self, by having some private conference with her? With this Resolution he went to the Palace, and there walked up and down; and having a sight of Laurana and Leda her Waiting-maid all the day, knew not possibly how to come to give either of them notice of his being there, without suspicion.

Thus he stayed until it began to be dark, and having no other means, he leapt over a mighty high Stone-wall into the Garden, where divers times he had enjoyed the sweet presence of his beloved Lady, & there hid himself in a little Grove that was by Art made for Pleasure, wherein any seldom entred; and in this Grove he was constrained to stay most part of the night, by reason that the King of Bohemia and the rest Lodged in the Palace, and it were very late before all were at rest. Yet nevertheless, when he saw that every one had betaken them to their Beds, he then began to be out of hope at that time to see his most Excellent Mistris: but all things being silent, he espyed a Light burning in her Chamber-window, under which he got as near as he could, and to his comfort heard Laurana sing this Song to her Lute.

LAURANA's *Song.*

WHat carefull Breast e'er hid such bitter Throbs,
As vex my Mind with Sorrows pinching smart;
Which waste my Life with watry Eye-swoln sobs,
And breed sad Cares that stick full nigh my Heart?

Sorrow's my Food, and Grief my whole Delight,
Care fills my Heart, sad Thoughts possess my Mind:
Each Object's sweet that counterviews my sight,
Soon turns to sour, all Pleasures prove unkind.

The chearfull Day renews my endless Cries,
And *Phœbus* Beams are shadowed with my Tears:
The silent Night, that lendeth Rest to Eyes,
Yields me no Ease, but Heart-consuming Care.

Thus am I rackt, no Rest to Smart can find,
The smallest time to Pain yields no Relief;
No Fortune sweet will my ill Fate unbind,
But worse to worse, and Care I add to Grief.

My Love is lost by dismal luckless Fate,
My chiefest Joy hath felt the sting of Death;
The Bad survive to work me more debate,
And Vertue sweet can draw no longer Breath.

Fraud conquereth Fame, and Vertue's thrall to Vice,
Faith stands exil'd, and Treason rules in place:
The Good proves bad, and Truth as brittle Ice,
Inconstant Deeds do constant Love deface.

My Sun shines dim, and darkned by despight,
Spights sucks my Blood, yet sueth for my Love.
Valour lies thrall, despoiled of his Might,
Vain Flattery doth Constancy remove.

Base-minded Lust hath Loyalty betray'd,
False Treachery doth sue and seek for Grace;
Fraud by his force hath Honesty dismay'd,
And forced wrong doth Right with Might displace.

All this and more by proof I find too true,
By hard Mischance and Absence of my Knight;
Whose luckless Death my sorrowing Sobs renew,
Whose Presence pure, did breed my sweet Delight.

Her

He Valorous was, whom Fraud hath brought to Death,
He Honour was, where Vertue shin'd most clear;
In his kind Breast true Loyalty drew Breath,
Fame in his Looks and Glory did appear.

Hope speaks me fair, and tells me Fame doth live,
Which adds more doubts unto my troubled Head;
The Jewel sweet, the Palmer did me give,
Breeds firm belief that Valour is not dead.

My friendly Foe that sueth for my Grace,
Hath hemm'd me in with strict Besiege of War;
And seeks by force, my Vertue to deface,
And from my Soul all Comfort doth debar.

Had I my Love here folded in my Arms,
Or might I once enjoy his pleasant sight,
I would him guard from force of *Persian* Harms,
And Love should quail frail Fortunes canker'd Spight.

But dismal Woes expel such blissfull joys,
My luckless Stars such Pleasures do detain;
Caring Distress and Sorrows me annoys,
No ease to Care, nor end I find in Pain.

Thus am I toss with endless Misery,
Care is my Bed, exceeding Pain my Rest;
Sorrow's my Sleep, my Ease Adversity,
And thousand Griefs still tumble in my Breast.

Afflictions give me Food, Despair Relief,
Danger hems me in, Death standeth still in sight,
Each Day and Night, each thing renews my Grief,
And bloody Wars my Senses do affright.

What resteth then for me to put in ure,
But welcom Care in absence of my Friend,
Who for my sake such Torments doth endure,
As hath, or will, soon bring his Life to end?

Parismus hearing the Contents of this heavenly Harmony, and knowing it to be Laurana's Voice, was so rauished with the same, that his Senses were driven into a Divine Contemplation of her Perfections, wherein he continued a good space. At last when he heard her Harmonious Voice to cease, he cast up his Eyes to the

window, to see if he could behold her through the Glass, but he was disappointed thereof, by reason the Candle was soon extinguished; which drove him into sundry Cogitations how to give her notice of his being there, for he saw no means to do it. He was many times minded to knock at the door that opened into the Garden, from which he was as much discouraged by as many contraries, lest he should put her in fear with so sudden and unexpected a noise; again he knew not who might be in her Company, which might be a means to bring her Name in question, if he should be seen there.

Whilst he continued in these doubtfull thoughts, the Night was far spent, and the Day began to appear, which drove him into another study, how to get out of that place again, for he was unwilling to linger there the next day, lest he should be discovered. And being driven to make any shift to escape, he got to the top of the Back-Wall which encompassed the Palace, thinking that the best way to escape without suspicion; for if he attempted to have gone back by the same way he came in, he would have been seen: and so adventurously Leaping off the Wall, by great misfortune, the same being far higher than he thought, had a most grievous fall: the noise whereof awakened two great Mastiffs, which were usually kept to defend that place; wherein a Rich Citizen usually laid great store of Wares and Merchandize: who no sooner espyed him, but ran upon him with open mouths, the Dogs in deed being so strong and fierce by nature, that they fear not to encounter the mightiest Lions; which drove Parismus to his uttermost shifts, and having no weapon to defend himself withal but a little Pocket-Dagger, he drew back unto the corner of the Wall, by which means the Dogs could not come behind him; and so with cals he slew them both. Having escaped this danger, being bitten in many places before he could kill them, he did knock at the Merchants door, thinking to make some excuse to pass by that way, though which he must needs go, for there was no other way for him to get out. The Merchants daughter hearing one knock, looked out at the Window, and taking Parismus for another, came running down to the door, and having kindly received him in, she shut the door again, and being in the dark entry, she clasped her tender arms about his neck. Sweet Sister, quoth she, how escaped you the danger of our Dogs, coming on this side the house; but though I wonder, yet I rejoyce you have escaped their fury, and therewith bestowed a hundred kisses upon him.

Parismus

Parismus marvelled much at her kindness, and willingly dissembled as if he had been the man she took him to be; for her lovely embraces were sufficient enticements to procure his consent. That night she had appointed a young Gentleman, unto whom she bore affection without her Parents consent to come to her: and with the joy she conceived at his coming, made no doubt how he could come in on that side: which made him to use the like salutation to her, rejoycing in his mind to see how suddenly he was fain into so sweet a Labyrinth of Love, having so lately escaped so eminent a danger.

The Merchants Daughter supposing it had been her accustomed loving Friend, used all courteous and kind welcomes that might be, with great protestations of her constant love, being such as proceeded from deep and well-grounded affection: which made Parismus ale the the like tenderous embracings and faithfull congratulations, finding by her speeches and behaviour, that she was none of the Galli, but might be of better parentage than he took her to be; which somewhat inticed his mind to a wandring delight in her embraces, and he determined with her to taste the Fruit of Love. When they had held a conference a good space, she desired him to come into her Chamber, whither she led him in the dark. The poor Damsel having no other intent, but what was chaste and vertuous, and nothing suspecting him to be a stranger, which Parismus well perceived.

As soon as they were come thither, she desired him to sit down on the Beds side, whilst she went to light a Candle, as well to be delighted with beholding his person as otherwise. She was no sooner gone, but Parismus crept to the door with purpose to behold if her person and beauty were agreable to her other Conditions, and saw her to be a most gallant and beautiful Damsel: which sight so enticed his mind: that as soon as she approached near him with the Candle, he blew it out, and told her it was not convenient at that time, to have a Light, lest it might discover their private meetings; which she allowed for a sufficient excuse. Herewith Parismus began to entertain her with amorous behaviour; and though she gently removed him, yet had she no power to resist. At which time (to both their delights) he deprived her of the Jewel she was unwilling to lose, yet with his pithy perswasions she yielded unto him, he using such a

Chere

sweet attractive Vertue as was able to conquer the Chastest. Parismus reaped such sweet content from this Virgins Body, that he was altogether unwilling to leave her pleasant Embraces: but remembring his estate, he told her, that he would work such means for safeguard of her Honour, as she should well approve of. She (poor Soul) with heavy sighs, and weeping eyes bad him adieu, giving him a sweet Kiss at parting; and Parismus gave to her a rich Jewel, which he desired to wear for his sake; and took from off her finger a Ring, which he promised he would perpetually wear as a Token of her Favour.

She had no sooner fastned the doors after Parismus, but the appointed Lover came, who having stayed somewhat long, feared her displeasure; he knockt, which made Violetta (for so she was called) open the Door again; marvelling he should so suddenly return: But he at his Entrance saluted her with a new Complement, and excused himself for his long tarriance, which drove her into such a perplexity, that she could not tell what to say, till at last she said: What need you use such excuses, when you were so lately with me? Dear Love, quoth he, account you it so lately; I protest I thought these three days since I saw you, to be longer than three years. By which speeches she thought some other had heard their Appointment, and by that means deceived her: which made her grow so much in loathing of her present Suitor, that ever after that time she shunned his company, bending her mind continually how to meditate, and find him out that had crope her Virginity, vowing never to love any but him, and resolving never to enjoy any quiet until she had found him who he was.

If Parismus was no sooner came out of the Merchants Door, rejoycing at his pleasant Banquet, but with all speed he hasted to the Cave, where he found the Outlaws in sadness, expecting his return; of whom being kindly welcomed, he betook himself to his rest; and with the contented Meditation of the Merchants Daughter, had not the remembrance of Laurana's Vertues somewhat restrained his affection, he had fain to a lose and lascivious Conceit; but calling to mind her Perfections and his inconstant Act, he tormented himself with grief, that he had done her so much wrong: but yet it troubled his Mind the less, because he knew it was not revealed to any but himself only; and likewise it somewhat urged his Mind of Ingratitude, if he should altogether forsake the Merchants Daughter,

ter, whom he had bereft of her Virginity. In which diversity of thoughts he spent that Morning's Repose; where we will a while leave him, to speak of Sicanus and his Father.

The King of Persia calling his Contributaries together, by the Advice of all, concluded to send into Persia for more Forces; as also to request divers of his Alliance, to aid him in revenge of the injurious wrongs he alledged that he and his Son Sicanus had sustained at Dionysius's hands.

This Message was so secretly and speedily dispatched, that the Thessalians had no knowledge thereof; by which means they continued in great security and joy for the great Victory they, with the aid of the Black Knight, had obtained against the Persians; yea, so secure would they have been, (had not the remembrance of Parismus's Death somewhat calmed their exceeding Joy) that the Persians might many times have surprized them: but the Black Knight was such a Lett to them, that they could attempt nothing against the Thessalians, but he would by some means or other discover their intent.

Many days continued the Persians before the Walls of the City of Thebes, never giving any assault, nor once coming forth of their Trenches; which caused the Thessalians to count them half vanquished. During which time, Parismus (known by the name of the Black Knight) did fight many brave Combats with the Persians, by which means the Court of Dionysius was filled with exceeding mirth, made in commendation of his Prowess, and unconquered Chivalry: but most of all they wondred at his strangeness to be known, and the rather, for that none could learn where he made his abode, knowing that it could not be far from the City.

The Persian Messenger made such haste in performing his Message, that in short space there were gathered together of several Nations another mighty Army. First came the King of Natolia, being nearly allied to the Persian, with a great Army of Natolians; the King of Libya, with thirty thousand Libyans; and the King of Lycia, with forty thousand Men at Arms; and of Phrygia twenty thousand; and to repair the decay'd Camp of the King of Persia came forty thousand. These last Armies soon landed in Thessaly, and pitched their Tents on the Plains of Pharsalia; of whose approach both the Thessalians and Persians had knowledge to the comfort of the one, and terror of the other; by means whereof the

Thessa-

Thessalians that were before in joy and mirth, began to be carefull of their Estate and therefore sent twenty thousand Horsemen well armed out of the City, that at all times they might succour them with a fresh supply, for that they knew they should need great help; who being abroad, took such an order that the Enemies could scarcely find any Cattel or other victuals.

These new Forces being all joyned together with the Persians belet the City a new, with double Trenches and Fortifications round about, so that there could none pass in or out: which caused Dionysius and the King of Bohemia (having made survey of their store) to consider, that there was not provision enough in the City for such a number of Souldiers to last one Month, making account that it was their onely way to bribe back the Enemy, rather than ignominiously to abide their mercy; and therefore they determined the next day to issue out upon them, which they did in policy, not with hopes to banquish such an Army, but to let the Enemy know they were not discouraged with their huge Multitudes. Which purpose of theirs was furthered by the Black Knight, who early that morning had buckled on his Armour, and was come before the Tents of the Persians, and espying such a mighty multitude of new-come Souldiers that had joyned themselves to the Enemy, marvelled greatly: but at last by enquiry he knew who they were, and therefore resolved to use his wonted manner of challenge.

The King of Persia espying the Black Knight, made relation thereof unto the King of Natolia, and also of the admirable deeds he had performed, entring so far in commendation of him, that the King of Lycia standing by, being of a proud and haughty disposition, began to disdain to hear him so highly commended, thinking himself able to conquer and overcome any, for that he was esteemed to be one of the best Knights in the World; which did make him thus reply unto the Persian King, That he would soon prove there was no Knight in Thessaly able to combat with the King of Lycia. Therefore arming himself, he rode forth to meet the Black Knight; who no sooner saw him, but he let Spurs to his Horse, and ran at him with such force, that he overthrew both Man and Horse to the ground. The King of Lycia seeing himself thus failed, soon got up and drew his Sword, but the Black Knight disdaining to cope any more with him whom he had already banquished, turned his Horse, and rode from him, which so vexed the

King

King of Lycia, being enraged to see his own shame, and with anguish of the bruise he received in the fall, that he would have murthered himself, but that his Knights hindred him.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Parisinus* met with *Pollipus* of *Phrygia*, and knowing the devices in his Armour refused to Combat with him: And how a Peace, with certain conditions, was concluded betwixt the Kings of *Persia* and *Thessaly*.

PArisinus being ready for the next encounter, there were in the Tent of Phrygia two gallant Knights, (whom the only hurt in the World was Valour: one whereof had before served the Persian King in his Wars against Bohemia, whose name was Pollipus, the other named Zoilus, whose match, or equal in Arms he had never met withal; being also so unmerciful and tyrannous, that by his treachery in fight he had subdued many thousand Knights in his Travels.

This Pollipus, desirous to try his force against the Black Knight, soon mounted himself, being a most goodly proportioned Knight. The Black Knight being still ready for any encounter, met Pollipus with such force, that both their Staves were shivered in pieces: the Black Knight not once moving in the Saddle, but Pollipus with the force of his blow lost one of his Stirrups. The Black Knight having drawn his Sword ready to combat Pollipus, espied upon his Armour three Fauchions, and quietly put up his Sword again; which when Pollipus perceived, he marvelled thereat, and boldly demanded of him the Combat. But the Black Knight said, Pardon me, worthy Sir, for I am bound not to combat any that weareth that Armour, and without speaking any further, departed.

Pollipus wondring therat, at last, remembred, that when he was with the Persian King of Bohemia, he made a covenant with Parisinus never to combat any that had the Device of the Branch of Roses upon his Armour, which was Parisinus's Armour, and Parisinus also promised him the same. Therefore he thought that the Black Knight was either Parisinus himself, or some Knight whom Parisinus had bound to the like Oath: the occasion of which Vow passed between Parisinus and Pollipus was given through the exceeding love that had past between them from their youth, being

brought up together in the University. Wherefore studying what he might be, and rejoycing he had so worthy a Knight to his friend, he returned back to the Persian's Tents, who stood gazing to see the event of this Combat, but marvelled that they parted so friendly.

Rollipus being returned, told the Kings of Persia and Natolia, that he thought the Black Knight knew him, because he refused the Combat; otherwise he could not tell the cause. Dionysius the King of Bohemia, Olivia, Laurana, and the rest, all this while wondred at the Black Knights behaviour, especially to see him part so friendly with the Phrygian Knight.

Whilst they were in this admiration, they beheld the valiant Zoilus ready to encounter the Black Knight, the Persians now thinking to see his downfall, for that Zoilus had vowed never to depart until he had destroyed him, with whom the Black Knight met with such advantage, that he overthrew him to the ground, and himself with the force broke both his Stirrups. Zoilus soon recovered his Horse, and with furious rage they brandish their Swords drawn, between whom began a most terrible and cruel combat, that all that beheld them were amazed at their Valour. In which conflict they continued the space of two hours, being both grievously wounded, but neither of them weary or willing to leave off. At last the Black Knight seemed weary, and onely warded the furious blows Zoilus gave him. Zoilus not thinking that he had feigned, laid on his blows with such fiercness and force, that all the whole Company deemed the Black Knight almost vanquished. Zoilus still pursued him with eagerness, and the Black Knight onely defended himself, so long did they continue in this manner, that Zoilus began to be wearied, and also to suspect the Black Knight's policy; therefore staying his hand, he said unto him, Sir Knight, I give thee leave to crave to ask pardon for thy life, or else be sure before we part thou shalt be a dead Man.

The Black Knight casting his Eyes towards the Tower where his beloved Laurana stood beholding the Combat, and waving his Sword courageously above his head, made this Reply: No Phrygian, (quoth he) I scorn thy proffer, and thereupon so freshly assailed him, that in short space he drove him how to devise to save his own life; for he had mangled and cut his body in so many places, that his Horse was all coloured with the blood that ran from his

his wounds: which caused Zoilus to thrust at the Black Knight with such force and fury, that he wounded him most grievously. The smart of which, and withal the remembrance the Black Knight had who beheld the combat, caused him with both his hands, to strike so deadly a blow at Zoilus, that lighting full on his Helmet, the force thereof burst the same, and cut off his right Ear, and wounded him so sore on the Face, that he fell on his Horses neck senseless: and then again he struck another blow at him with such main force, that had not the Phrygian's Horse started with the glimmering light of the Sword coming, he had parted his Head from his Shoulders, and his Horse ran loose about the Fields. At last the Phrygian recovered himself, and looking about him, espyed the Black Knight with his Sword put up; and seeing himself without a Weapon, with rage and fury he was almost mad.

These Champions were no sooner parted, but the Thessalian Horsemen by a privy Watch-word from the City, rushed suddenly upon the Persians, who expected no such matter, and had their minds otherwise bussed; so that before they could handle Arms to defend themselves, the Thessalians had slain a great number of them. Which the Black Knight perceiving, (although he was grievously wounded) made such a Massacree amongst the Enemy, that all men deemed him rather to be a Devil than a Mortal creature, with whom Pollipus met, but would not once offer to Offend him.

Dionysius, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, Lord Remus, Orisius and Osiris likewise issued out upon the Persian Forces in several Troops, which so amazed the Natolians, Phrygians, and other Nations of the Army, that they marvelled from whence the Thessalians could have such aid. But their coming amongst them on such a sudden made so cruel and mighty a slaughter, that by that time the day was ended, the Thessalians had slain above Fifty Thousand Persians: which caused them ever after that, to be more circumspect and vigilant of their safety.

All the Souldiers being retired unto their places, the Black Knight likewise withdrew himself to the Wood. Pollipus having all the day secretly followed him, set Spurs to his Horse and overtook him: who espying him, staid his coming, and knowing him by the three Faulcons on his Armour to be the Knight with whom

he refused to combat, kindly saluted him, and demanded what might be the cause of his coming to him. Who made him this Reply:

Most worthy Knight, said he, my humble suit unto you is, that you will let me understand the cause why you refused the Combat with me this day.

Gentle Knight, replyed he, you needs must pardon me for that until I know whither you are Pollipus of Phrygia, whom I take you to be by those Arms.

Indeed, quoth he, I am the same, and the chiefest cause of my coming unto you is, the earnest desire I have to be acquainted with you, (though unworthy:) for that I know you could not come to the knowledge of me but by the vertuous Parismus, who is now dead; in whose defence if you bear Arms, I will with you do my endeavour to revenge his death against my own Country, for I am bound thereto.

Courteous Knight, quoth Parismus, if you will vouchsafe to take such simple entertainment as my poor Lodging affords, I will fulfil your desire. Which he willingly accepted of, and being come to the Cave, he marvelled to see so worthy a Knight in such an obscure place. But being come in, he soon unarmed himself; and then Parismus knew him to be his Friend, and taking him by the hand, led him aside, and discovered himself. Whereat Pollipus greatly wondred, and with exceeding joy most lovingly embraced him. And after Supper was ended (which was provided by the Outlaws, and cleanly dress by the Damosel) he declared unto him the whole circumstance of his Tragedy: wherewith Pollipus was so enraged to hear of Sicanus's Treachery, that he vowed for ever to remain his professed Enemy. Thus they continued in the Cave all that night, the one recounting to the other forepassed Friendship. At last it was thus concluded between them, that Pollipus should continue there; and to that end he provided him other Armour of good proof, that thereby he might not be known.

It was some three Weeks space before Parismus could recover his wounds; during which time the Thessalians had received much dammage of their Enemies, growing into fear of Famine, for that their Victuals began to wax scant, and their courages began to abate, by reason they saw not the Black Knight come into the Field, as his usual manner was: therefore the Commanders of the

the Army concluded with a general consent to Parley with the Persian King, and appointed Lord Remus to be the Messenger; who coming to the King of Persia, told him, That Dionysius King of Thessaly did desire to parley with his Majesty, whom he knew not that he had any way offended. The Message the King of Persia kindly accepted, and promised upon his Kingly word to keep Truce for that day; appointing their place of meeting to be on the Green before the West-Gate of the City: whither he came, with the Kings that were with him, and Sicanus his Son; Dionysius, the King of Bohemia, and all the rest of the Potentates on the Thessalian party, also went forth of their Tents to meet him.

Many things being alledged on both sides, the one in accusation of Sicanus, the other in defence of his innocency: at last, by consent of all, a Peace was concluded for Twenty days, and on the Twentieth day it was concluded that the Controversie should be prided by Battle. And the Conditions were these, That if Dionysius could not bring three Knights to combat three of the Persians, that then he should acknowledge himself subject to the Persian King, and also should deliver to Sicanus his fair Daughter to be at his disposal, and Sicanus to enjoy the Crown after his Death: and if Dionysius's three Knights should conquer the Persian Knights, then immediately the King of Persia should remove his Forces, and Sicanus should acknowledge the Truth of the Fact. Upon these conditions, the Peace was concluded, and firmly ratified by the general Oaths of both the Kings. During the time of the Peace, Parismus and Pollipus would usually come abroad both armed in white Armour, with Plumes of white Feathers, and White Horses being gallantly attired, and behold the Persians and Thessalians continually every Day Combating each other to prove their Manhood. But still the Phrygian, Zoilus, and the Two Persians, Brandor and Ramon did bear away the Prize, that the Thessalians would no more encounter with them. Which drove Dionysius into a deep Study what Knights to provide against the appointed Day of Combate, altogether despairing of the Black Knight, for that he had not a long time been seen amongst them; and also Oristus and Osiris being so grievously hurt, that it was impossible for them to recover their Healths by the time appointed.

Parismus hearing of this, told Pollipus, That if he would accompany him to be one of Laurana's Champions, he would be for ever bound

bound to requite that courtesie. Which gentle Request Pollipus kindly accepted. The third he had appointed was the Out-law that had preserved his Life, whose valour exceeded most of the Knights in all Thessaly, although he had endured some secret disgraces.

Laurana marvelled, that during the time of these Wars (being so famous that they could not chuse but be spread throughout most part of the World) she could hear no News of Parismus, judging him for a certain truth to be dead; for otherwise she deemed it could not be: for she knew if the least report of those wars were come to his hearing, he would return to aid her from Sicanus, whom she so much abhorred, that it was a terrour to her to hear him named. Withal remembring in what peril both her Father, Country and her self were brought by his Tyranny, and that this misery, exceeding all the rest, was now lain upon her, that she must find Champions to defend her self, or else must be Thrall to him, which was more grievous unto her than Ten thousand deaths; the remembrance of these extremities trained her to burst forth in these Exclamations.

Most unhappy and accursed Wretch that I am! how can I exclaim sufficiently against my own hard Destinies, that have brought me in danger of him whom I hate most of all creatures, whose very name is odious in my hearing, who by his Treachery hath robbed me of my hearts delight, and continually works my endless torment? Had my unlucky Stars allotted me to some untimely Death, or otherwise wrought my Misery, then I could have endured my Martyrdom with patience, and quietly have suffered the extreamest calamity, but my evil Destiny far exceedeth all Misery, and hath shut me from all hope of comfort in this my affliction, by the death of my vertuous Lord and dear Friend Parismus, whose Ghost is busied with Divine Contemplations, and not tormented as I am with Temporal Vexations: I would willingly follow him unto Elizium, there to enjoy the fruition of his Angelical company, but my Destinies have likewise allotted me a Cowards heart, not daring to execute my desire upon my self: my forward mind likewise dissuadeth me by many impossible perswasions, that in this extremity I know not whose aid to implore. My Parismus is Dead, my Fathers Knights mangled for my sake, and all things so contrary to good success, that unless I be delivered from this Tyrant Sicanus by some admirable strange means, I must of ne-

neerility fall into his loathsome power, whose Serpentine breath doth infect my heart with deadly fear.

With these and such like exclamations Laurana tormented her self continually.

CHAP. XIV.

How *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and one of the Outlaws, sent *Dina* the Virgin to the Court of *Thebes* with a Message; & how they fought a Battle against three of the *Persians*, according to the Peace concluded. How *Sicanus* refused to perform the Conditions of the Peace, and how *Parismus* (unknown) challenged him the Combat.

AT last the appointed day of Combat was come, against which time (by the appointment of Dionysius) there were most stately Scaffolds erected for the beholders; one for the King of Persia at the one end, and the other for Dionysius and the Thessalian Peers. The night before the Combatants should meet, Parismus by the advice of Pollipus, attired Dina the Virgin like a Forrest Nymph in rich apparel, and sent her unto the Court of Dionysius with these Verses written in Gold.

In time of need do not Despair;
Distressed Wrong shall Conquest have;
Though yet unknown, the Knight is by
That 'gainst thy Foes doth Combat crave.
Treasons Reward is open Shame;
The lost from Death may be preserved:
With patience bear thy crossed state;
This Knights good will hath trust deserved.

The Damsel being instructed by Parismus what she should do, made all hast unto the Palace, where she was no sooner come, but she was conducted into the great Hall, where was Dionysius, Olivia, the King of Bohemia and the King of Hungaria, with his fair Queen Almida, the Prince of Sparta, and his Sister the Lady Isabella, with a number of other Lords and Ladies, who beholding the Damsel, marvelled what Message she had then brought: who being before the King, humbly reverencing her self upon her knee, told him, That she had a Message to deliver unto the Princess Laurana, who being sent for and come, the Damsel presented her with a rich Scutcheon, wherein was pourtrayed a Knight wounded by Slaves, and a description how they covered his Body, as dead, with Moss; and underneath how the said Knight was found by a

Gen-

Gentleman, and carried to a Cabe, which was done in most exquisite manner.

Laurana having a while viewed the same, and read the Verses underneath, delivered them unto the King her Father; who when he had perused the same, most kindly thanked the Damsel for her pains, and referred the answer unto his Daughter; who desired the Damsel to tell the Knight that sent her thus: That she did most willingly accept him for her Champion, willing her to deliver unto him a Scarf, which she requested him to wear for her sake. The Damsel, having received her Answer and rich Reward, departed.

When she was gone, all the Court was comforted by this Message, and prepared to attire themselves in their stateliest Robes the next day to discourage the Enemy. The Damsel being returned to Parismus, delivered the Message Laurana had sent him, and the Scarf, which she requested him to wear as her Favour: which he kist and re-kist, because it came from the most Vertuous Mistris of his affection.

The next day the King of Thessaly, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the rest, seated themselves on the Scaffold; likewise Queen Olivia, the fair Queen of Hungaria, and the beauteful Laurana, whose splendour so darkned all the rest of the Ladies, that she seemed like Golden Cynthia amongst the Twinkling Stars, the Crimson colour shining so fresh in her Crystal Cheeks, and as Claret Wine and Milk mixt together, being so fair and comely, so Vertuous and Chaste, so Courteous and Constant, so mild and mercyful, as that she was no way to be equalled; and yet bearing a mind so far from Pride, that she disdained not the meanest Person in Thessaly; whose Majestical and Royal person seemed a glorious Ornament to all the whole Assembly.

The King of Persia, the King of Natolia, the King of Lycia, the King of Libya, were seated on the Scaffold, and next under them the Persian Contributaries; which when the Thessalians beheld, they thought the greatest part of the World was come to destroy them.

The Persian Knights entred the Lists: the first being the valiant Zoilus, attired all in Red, with most rich Caparisons of beaten Gold.

Then came the two Brethren, Brandor and Ramon, both attired alike, in most rich colours of Blew, who managed their Steeds so bravely, that one would have judged three comelier Knights could not have been found; and riding three or four times about the Lists won-

wondred that they saw no Enemy approach them, and stared and gazed one on another, as if they thought scorn to slay their Adversaries coming: But stare, gaze, and slay they might, for the Thessalian's Champions came not in an hour after that; which drove Dionysius into such fury, that he could have torn his hair from his Head, fearing lest the Message that the Damsel had brought, might be devised by the Enemy to delude him withal: So that he and all the rest were driven into such a sudden sadness, that they sat there like Men filled with amazement, not knowing how or which way to save themselves from dishonour.

Laurana seeing her Expectation crossed, began to doubt the worst, waxing faint with inward grief, and the lively Red began to fade in her Cheeks, that she had fain from the place where she sate, had she not been revived with a sudden shout the People made, who then espyed the three Champions come galloping along the Plains, which so revived the abated hearts of the Thessalians, that they seemed like Men newly raised from death to life. This sudden rejoycing somewhat daunted the Persians, because they were before perswaded that they should have the Conquest without Battle; withall they feared that the Black Knight was amongst them.

By this time Parismus, Pollipus, and the Out-law, were come to the Lists, their Armour being Silvered all over, their Apparel Plumes and Horses all white, their Staves, Caparisons and Furniture all alike, nothing differing in all their Ornaments; only Parismus had on the Scarf Laurana sent him, and Pollipus in his Crest a fresh branch of blooming Palm. And having in most gallant manner marched twice or thrice about the Lists, they came back to the Races end, and there stayed to know Dionysius's pleasure.

Parismus all this while had his Eyes fixed on the Pincels Laurana, till such time as King Dionysius came down from his Seat of State, and most kindly saluted him; telling them since it was their pleasure to do him so much Honour as to become his Combatants, he would (if it pleased the Heavens to grant them the Victory) not be unmindful of their courtesie, nor ungrateful for their pains.

No sooner was the King seated again, but the Trumpets (according to the wonted manner) began to summon these Champions to the Battle. Parismus looking back upon Laurana, (as from thence he had received his being) waved his Spear above his Head; and the Champions met with such fury, that shivering their Lances

into many pieces, they passed each other without any harm at all. Then drawing their Swords Parismus encountred Zoilus, Pollipus fought Brandor, and the Out-law Ramon; between whom began a most terrible Battle, that in short time their Armour flew in pieces, and the Blood ran abundantly down from either Party; in which most cruel fight they continued together for the space of two hours. At last, Parismus being enraged at the valour of his Adversary, and knowing that it was now no time of dalliance, because he saw the Out-law begin to faint, assailed Zoilus so fiercely, that he could scarcely withstand his fury, and there had dyed by the unconquered Arm of Parismus, but that the Out-law had received such a wound by the hand of Ramon, that he fell down dead under his Horse, which somewhat refreshed Zoilus, for that Ramon taking the advantage, also assailed Parismus, which put him to his uttermost shifts. At last he espyed a piece of Armour broken from Ramon's Arm, in which place he gave him such a thrust, that he let his Horse Reins fall, and his Horse being at liberty, ran disorderly about the Lists: Zoilus in the mean time being well refreshed with the aid of Ramon, strook such a forcible blow at Parismus, that it pierced the Armour on his left Arm, and lighted so full on his Thigh, that he was most grievously wounded. Which blow turned Parismus fences to such fury, that with all his force striking at Zoilus, he smote him on the Head with such fury, that he fell down from his Horse. At which blow all the Field shouted, and Parismus's Sword burst.

All this while the other two Champions continued combating each other most bravely, and with great commendation, but to the disadvantage of Brandor, who was mighty strong, and a big-bon'd Knight; who strook his blows with such force, that had not Pollipus nimbly avoided them, he could not have withstood him. At last Pollipus, having espyed his advantage, thrust at him with such force, that his Sword lighting on a broken place of his Armour, pierced him quite through the body, that he dyed presently.

By this time Ramon had recovered his senses, and seeing Parismus to have vanquished Zoilus, assailed him, weaponless as we was, and wounded him in two or three places. But soon Parismus got within him, clasping him in his Arms, and with main force threw him out of his Saddle, and in the fall he broke his Shoulder, whereof he dyed. Whereupon the whole Assembly gave such another shout, that the Earth seemed to shake.

The

The Theſſalian Potentates preſently roſe from their Seats, and conducted the Combatants with all ſolemnity unto a Rich Pavilion, erected only for the ſame purpoſe: where they were no ſooner arrived, but the King moſt lovingly imbraced them in his Arms, and with many Courteſies thanked them for their pains, deſiring them to unarm themſelves, that the Phyſitians might learch their wounds, which they refuſed to do, until the Conditions and Covenants of the Combat were performed by the Perſian King; who hearing their juſt Requeſt, could not in that Loyal Aſſembly ſo much diſhonour himſelf as to break his Word, but preſently gave order that all his Forces ſhould be Removed: And calling unto him his Son Sicanus, he commanded him, upon his Duty and Reverence he bore him, to confeſs the certainty indeed, whether he, or any by his procurement had ſlain Pariſmus?

My Lord and Father, (quoth Sicanus) by the Reverence I owe your Majeſty and the reſt of the Kings in this Aſſembly, I denounce him for a Villain and a Traitor that accuſeth me for Pariſmus's Murther.

In like Reverence to this moſt Honourable Aſſembly, ſaid *Pariſmus*, I return that Villain and Traitor to thy ſelf, *Sicanus*, for that thou lieſt; for thou didſt hire three of thy *Tartarians*, with promiſes of great preferment, who, the ſame day that *Pariſmus* was miſſing, would have murder'd him moſt treacherouſly in the Wood hard by; my ſelf found his Body cut and mangled; and here I ſtand to prove it againſt thee, that like a Villain and a Traytor thou didſt this deed, in whoſe behalf I dare thee to the Combat. And foraſmuch as thou thinkeſt that *Pariſmus* had no Friends to maintain his juſt Quarrel, I charge thee as thou art a Knight, and honoureſt Arms, not to refuſe the Combat. This Challenge Sicanus accepted in great rage, and preſently went to arm himſelf, thinking that he might be eaſily overcome, by reaſon he was ſo grievouſly wounded. But what Dionyſius and the King of Bohemia could, yet Pariſmus ſtill demanded the Combat of Sicanus; whoſe conſtancy and reſolution they wondred at, and the whole Aſſembly were ſo deſirous of his Conqueſt, that all applauded and extolled his honourable Reſolution.

Laurana ſeeing her Champion ready to undertake a freſh battle, came to him, and gave him hearty thanks for his pains taking in her behalf, and deſired him to deſiſt the Combat, for that it might much endanger his Perſon. Pariſmus alighting from his Horſe, kiſt

her hand, the very touch whereof revived his Senſes with ſuch joy, that he told her, That if it were her pleaſure Pariſmus's wrong ſhould go unrevenged, he would deſiſt; otherwiſe, being vowed her new Knight, he would either at that inſtant make Sicanus confeſs his Treaſon, or ſpend his laſt breath in purſuit of the quarrel: and therefore he moſt humbly craved her pardon.

The Princeſs all the time he talked to her, noted him with a curious Eye; and though he were much altered, and changed his voice as cunning as might be, yet ſhe deemed it like the Voice of her dear Pariſmus, which ſhe was rather enduced unto, for that ſhe eſpyed a Ring on his Finger which ſhe had before given unto him: which drave her into ſuch an Agony between hope and deſpair; that had not her Father and many others been by, ſhe had then reſolved her ſelf of that doubt: wherewith, and with the ſight of the blood that iſſued out of his wounds, ſhe endured ſuch inward affliction and torment of mind, that her ſpirits were overcome with a a tender regard of his Eſtate. But preſently (as all the Aſſembly thought) Sicanus mounted on his horſe, ſo Pariſmus Mounting on his, took his leave of Laurana, and riding towards his Adverſary, began to unbuckle his white Armour, which was ſo artificially made, that it was but a caſe to his Armour underneath; which was no ſooner off, but he was known to be the Black Knight that had fought ſo valiantly in the behalf of Theſſaly, and had ſlain in ſeveral Combats an incredible multitude of Perſians, which ſo amazed the eyes of the beholders, that they all allotted him the Conqueſt before that he began the Combat.

The Black Knight at the firſt Encounter broke Two of the Combatants Ribs: and in ſhort ſpace with forcible Blows he beat him off his Horſe, and alighted to have parted his head from his Shoulders. But the Perſian King, ſeeing his Son in that peril, ran from his Seat, and deſired the Black Knight to ſpare his Life; which when he had obtained, he unlaced his Helmet to give him breath, and found that it was not Sicanus, but another Knight that Sicanus had hired in his ſtead, for that himſelf durſt not meet ſo valiant a Knight hand to hand. Which the Black Knight perceiving, in great Rage would have ſlain him, but he was diſwaded by Pollipus.

This cowardly Jeſt was ſo odious, that afterwards Sicanus was accounted the unworthieſt Knight living; but being of a baſe diſpoſition, he nothing regarded the ſame.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

How *Parismus* and *Pollipus* were conducted to the Court in Triumph, and how *Parismus* discovered himself, and of the joy *Laurana* made for his return: Also how *Oristus* was the cause of his own Death.

The Black Knight having ended this Combat (to his unspeakable commendation) was with Pollipus in most brave and triumphant manner conducted to the Palace with the beating of Drums, sounding of Trumpets, and ringing of Bells. The Kings of Persia and Natolia liked the Black Knights behaviour so well, that they resolved to stay some Days in the Court of Thessaly, to be acquainted with this worthy Champion, and also to do him all the Honour they could, though by his valour they had lost the victory.

The Streets where they passed were by the Citizens strewed with Flowers; the Windows, Doors and House-tops were filled with abundance of People, (that they seemed like Stages) that came to behold those Conquerors. Some presented them with Garlands of Bays in token of Victory; some with Roses, some with Gifts, some with Commendation, and every one with exceeding praises of their Chivalry; that it were a tedious toil to rehearse the manifold honors that were done them. As they went by the Merchants house where Parismus had lately escaped the danger of the Dogs, he espyed Violetta, standing at her Fathers Door, attended by two Maids, who presented him with a rich embroidered Scarf, so artificially wrought, that it excelled all the curious works in Thessaly, wherein she had most punctually drawn out the whole Adventure of Parismus in her Fathers house; which gift he most kindly accepted. By that time he had viewed the same, they were come to the Palace, whither they were welcomed by the Queen and Laurana with sounds of sweet Musick and exceeding joy. After the Queen had used some speeches, Laurana most heartily thanked him that he had bourthasked to be her Champion: but her countenance discovered her inward care, and her sad behaviour, her mournful thoughts; her mind being drawn to the extreamest limits of relpite, and she having given ouer her self to endure the most bitter pangs of sorrowfull meditation: so that Parismus marvelled much to see her constant resolution, that she could not be altered by any means of joy, nor once forget him that had been so long missing. Dionysius likewise

wise welcomed thither the King of Persia and the rest of the Kings in his company; whose Royal entertainment was accepted of, and commended by all.

The Champions (according to the custom) were seated at a Table ordained for the same purpose with great state; and Dionysius and the King of Bohemia came unto them (as the manner was with them) to disarm them, for their more honourable Entertainment.

Parismus seeing his Father come to do an Office of duty unto him, rose from his seat, and requested a boon at his hands. The King of Bohemia seeing him kneel, willed him to ask what he would. My Lord, (said he) my humble suit is, that you would forgive Parismus's enemies. The King of Bohemia, little thinking that would have been his request, wondred what reason he had to ask pardon for his Sons enemies, and said unto him, Sir Knight, I would be glad to know why you ask pardon for those that have murthered my Son. My Lord, quoth he, because Parismus is living, and thereupon he pulled off his Helmet. The King, knowing him to be his Son, caught him in his Arms with such joy, that the tears ran down his white Beard in abundance.

Dionysius and Olivia seing him, welcomed him with a thousand hearty welcomes, and the whole Court was filled with joy to hear of his return. The King of Persia likewise, and all the rest of his Party came unto him, and desired him to remit all discontent that had past between them, for that now they did repent them for the injury they had done him. The like honour was used to Pollipus. All admiring the wonderfull Vertues of Parismus and recounting the famous acts he had done, seemed to be ravisht in mind with joy that it was he that had so honourably defended himself against all that did combat with him. Afterwards they were seated at a most Royal Feast, where Parismus before the King's presence rehearsed the whole truth of Sicanus's Treason against him, and how he was preserved, and how ever since he had lived in the Woods in a Cave amongst certain Outlaws, and also how he came by the Black Armour. Which discourse did so much disgrace Sicanus, and extol his own commendations, that every one rejoyced at his good fortune, and much contemned Sicanus's falshood.

When he had ended his discourse, he marvelled that he could not see the Princess Laurana to welcom him: but she being delighted

red in nothing but to hear of his return, little thinking Pariſmus had been her Champion all that while, abſented her ſelf from their company for that their fancies were otherwiſe bulled, and had withdrawn her ſelf to her Chamber, only accompanied by Leda her Maid.

Dionyſius ſeeing that Laurana was not there, willed one of his Gentlemen in the hearing of Pariſmus to go and tell her that her Champion ſtayed her coming. Pariſmus hearing his ſpeeches, deſired ſo much favour that he might go and viſit her himſelf: and her Father was well contented therewith. Pariſmus and Pollipus being unarmed, preſently went to the Princeſs Chamber, whither being come, they found it faſt ſhut; but Pariſmus longing to ſee her perfections by whom his life was maintained, knockt at the door: whereupon Leda opened the ſame, who ſeeing him, was ſo ſurpriz'd with joy, that without ſpeaking a word ſhe ran in again, and told her Pariſmus was at the door. At which word Laurana ſtarting, ſaid, I prithee torment me no more, for I know it cannot be true; for thou haſt too often thus deceived my expectation. Dear Miſtreſs: (ſaid ſhe) indeed it is moſt true; and again ran to the door, telling him her Miſtreſs would be very glad to ſee him.

Pariſmus having entred the Chamber, with ſuch fervency he delighted himſelf to behold her preſence, that his wits were raviſhed with a heavenly Joy: and Laurana ſeeing him, was ſo ſurpriz'd with a vertuous amazement to behold his perſon, that the tears ſtood in her eyes, and her heart leapt in her Breaſt. They being moſt lovingly met, kindly ſaluted each other, ſo much ſurfeiting in delight of each others preſence, that their ſpeech was turned into a delightfull embracing of hearty content, not to be expreſſed: which being ended, Laurana came to Pollipus, and welcomed him with ſo ſweet a kiſs, that had ſhe not been beloved of Pariſmus, he would have vowed himſelf her Servant. Laurana being raviſhed with beholding her dear Lord, taking him by the hand, ſaid:

Moſt vertuous Prince, your preſence and preſervation hath brought me more content than I am able to expreſs. Your welcome is a Maidens humble and hearty thanks for your pains taken in my behalf, which is all the reward that I can make you: for I do acknowledge my ſelf ſo far bound to your Vertues, as I ſhall endeavour during my life to requite your kindneſs according to my power. I count I have received my life at your hands;

the

the preservation of my Parents and welfare of my Country, and all that may be ascribed unto happiness, is mine only by your vertuous power; so that I protest, wherein soever I may be in any degree thankfull unto you, I here offer to be ready at your dispose. I had entertained sorrow, but you have banished the same from my heart, and brought me that happy content, that I account my self so far indebted unto you for the same, as I shall be never able to requite you. Which words he sealed upon her lips with many kisses.

Dear Lady, (quoth Parismus) whatsoever I have done, I reckon as nothing, in respect of that my willing heart would have attempted for your sake, and my deserts are nothing worthy the thanks you render to me for the same, being so far bound to you in the bonds of perfect duty, as I account my life and all that I have worthy to be spent in recompence of the least of your favours; humbly thanking you for retaining so good an opinion of my unworthiness.

Laurana knowing that her Father and the King of Bohemia stayed for Parismus's return, with a joyfull countenance accompanied them down into the Hall; and being come to the King, she said, My Lord and Father, I desire your gracious Majesty to let these worthy Champions be delivered unto my charge and custody, to have their wounds cured, which they have received in my behalf.

Daughter, said he, I commend the regard thou hast of their health, and commit them into your hands, being a charge of a high account: praying thee to use them in the kindest sort, for they have worthily deserved to be esteemed. And, my Lord, quoth Dionysius to Parismus, since it is my Daughters request, I hope you are contented to be her Guest, else replied the Prince, I were ungratefull.

Laurana then presently conducted them unto two fair Rooms, which she had most richly adorned and set forth with Jewels and costly Furnitures, wrought of the most richest Work in the World, all of green and crimson Satin, bordered with Gold and Azure. His Bed was framed most curiously, standing in the manner of a Pavilion; and the Posts that bare it were framed of Ivory, beset with Rubies; the Cords of green Silk, the Cover of rich Arabian Silk, beset with Pearls; the Curtains of the same, and the Walls hung with most beautifull Pictures to delight the Eye: the stateliness of this Lodging seemed in richness nothing inferiour to the Monument of Mausolus, one of the Worlds Wonders.

They

They had not long remained there, admiring the beauty of the place, but their ears were delighted with the sound of most pleasant Musick; to which having a while listned, Laurana desired Parismus to accept this for his Lodging, and told him Pollipus's Lodging did adjoyn unto his, that at their pleasures they might enjoy each others company, whither Pollipus was honourably conducted.

Parismus most kindly thanked her, whose heart was exceedingly ravished with beholding her presence. By this time the King's Physitians were come, which caused Laurana with a kind farewell to bid Parismus adieu for that night, whose heart waxed sad at her departure.

The Physitians had soon dress his wounds, which were many, but none mortal; and being wearied with that days exercise, these two worthy Knights willingly gave themselves to rest: where for that night let us leave them.

Oristus hearing that his Lord Parismus was returned (being then in the extreamest danger of his Life, by reason his Wounds were then fresh,) could by no means be perswaded but that he would go to see him; and therefore the next morning very early (without the knowledge of any) stole down to go to his Masters Lodging; and being weak and feeble, he received a fall, which made a Rupture in his wounds in such extreme sort, that they fell again to bleeding a fresh: but having a strong heart, with much ado he recovered his feet, and got to Parismus's Lodging. By which time the Physitians that attended him mist him, and suspected the truth, followed him by the trail of blood unto the Princes Chamber; where although the Physitians used the best skill they had, they could not possibly stanch his Blood, so that there he dyed in his Lords Arms: whose death struck such a passionate sorrow to Parismus's heart, that in many days he could not banish the remembrance out of his mind.

This knowledge was soon come to the King of Bohemia, and all the rest, who generally lamented his Death, for that he was a Knight of good and honourable qualities. Parismus continued many days in the Heavenly Paradise, where he wanted for nothing that might bring comfort to his disquiet heart, being carefully tended by the Princess Laurana until he had fully recovered his health. During which time he often enjoyed the Princess presence, and told to her the whole truth of all that had happened since his absence from the Court, only he left out the discourse concerning the Mer-

thants Daughter: which did much rejoyce the Lady Laurana to hear the same, who with most kind and loving kisses blamed him, for that he would not make himself known in the Palmers weeds; with many other affectionate speeches.

CHAP. XVI.

Of *Sicanus*'s Death. How *Parismus* wedded the Princess *Laurana*; and of a general Triumph that was held for seven days.

MAny days continued the King of Persia and the other Potentates in the Court of Dionysius, in which time many were ensnared with the beauty of Laurana, which was such as it dazled the eyes of all beholders, and astonished the hearts of no simple judgments with divine conceit: insomuch that the King of Natolia was determined to require and demand her of her Father in Marriage, had he not been kept back by Sicanus, who desired his Father the Persian King to solicite Dionysius to that effect. But he told him, that his promise relyed upon his Daughters choice, (though indeed he intended she should never marry the Persian, for that his behaviour and treachery had made him hated in all mens sight.)

Parismus being now determined to woo his own and Laurana's content, and walking very solitary in the King's Garden, studying how to move his Fathers good will to this match, in the midst of his dumps he was encountred by the Princess Laurana who, only attended by Leda, was come down into the Garden to take the Air; who awaking the Prince out of his study, with a courteous greeting said:

My dear Parismus, (quoth she) may I be so bold as to bear you company in this your solitariness? or would you but vouchsafe to impart your sadness unto me, that I might be partaker of your sorrow, then should you soon perceive that whatsoever can pierce your discontent, will likewise purchase my disquiet. The Prince then taking her by the hand, said unto her, Most vertuous Lady, I acknowledge my self so far bound unto you for many worthy favours undeservedly bestowed upon me, that I know not which way to yield you sufficient thanks for the least of them, much less to requite them; and if I should deny to fulfil your request herein, unto whom I am perpetually bound, I should shew my self altogether void of Manners; therefore know, courteous Lady, that my supposed discontent was a pleasant and delightful meditation; and calling to remembrance your manifold Vertues and undeserved favourable

rable assurance you have given me of your Affection, I was now determining to speak to the King my Father, to request a consummation of our happiness at the King your Fathers hands, so it may stand with your good liking.

My Lord, (said Laurana) I wholly commit the matter unto your wisdom, whom in obedience I am bound to obey, by the choice I have made of you to be my Lord and Husband: therefore I desire you to use that Prerogative over me that by right belongeth unto you.

In these and such like kind conferences they continued talking in the Garden, (to both their unspeakable joys) being so united in the bonds of Amity, that it was impossible to remove their seeled friendship. Dinner-time being come, they both departed their several ways, each being contented with the others faithful promise.

Parismus no sooner found opportunity, but he made his love to Laurana known to his Father; who was glad of his Sons vertuous choice, and promised him to motion the same to Dionysius: which he presently did on this occasion. As he was walking alone, he was encountred by Dionysius and Olivia, none being with them: and having kindly saluted each other, Dionysius began to talk of the worthiness of Parismus, and told him, that he esteemed him the fortunatest man living, to be the Father of such a Child; entring so far in commendation of him; that the King of Bohemia thought he could have no fitter time to motion the marriage then that, and thereupon returned this answer:

My Lord, I thank you for having so good opinion of my Son, whom I cannot discommend, for that he hath well deserved honour: but I have an humble suit unto you and the Queen here present in his behalf, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, both he and I shall be bound unto you for the same, Dionysius and Olivia earnestly requested him to manifest the same. My Son, saith he, intreated your Honourable favour to contract a Marriage between him and your vertuous Daughter, unto whom he hath so dedicated his affections, that I am become an humble suiter in his behalf. Dionysius and the Queen hearing his request, were so exceeding glad thereof, (being the only thing they desired) that taking the King of Bohemia by the hand, they told him that they were highly contented it should be so. Thus all things falling out according to their minds, they parted for that time.

The next day Dionysius assembled all his Council and Noblemen

together, and there mentioned the Contract unto them, who most willingly consented thereunto; by means whereof the news of this Marriage was soon published, so that it came to the hearing of Prince Sicanus: who being enraged with grief and shame, abandoned the company of all Knights: and in short time grew to such a desperate conceit of his impaired honour, that with grief thereof he dyed; which brought some heavinesse to the King of Persia and the rest. But his death was soon forgotten, for that his Father esteemed him not worthy the name of a King, and had lately grown into great dislike of him, and altogether favoured his next Son Lennalus, who far exceedeth his Brother Sicanus in Vertue.

The appointed day for the Marriage was to be within forty dayes, (to the unspeakable joy of Thessaly, but especially unto the two young Princes:) in which time Dionysius sent Messengers to invite thither many Kings and Potentates, by means whereof the fame of these Nuptials was spread in several Nations, and many hundred Knights determined to be there to do honour to Dionysius, whose Vertues by report had been made known to them.

To this Marriage came the Emperour of Constantinople, with many other Knights; the Emperours Son of Greece, named Sicheus with many other Knights; Ptolomy the Kings Son of Egypt, the King of Frize, and the most famous Champion in the World, Guido of Thrace; with many others, too tedious to rehearse, who on the appointed day were Royally entertained by Dionysius.

Parismus and Laurana were with all solemnity brought unto the Temple of Diana, where their Rites were performed with admirable Pomp; the Bridegroom being accompanied by eight Kings, and the Bride being led by two Emperours, and attended by two Queens; the Rites and Solemnities being performed with such dignity, that it excelled the stateliness of Hecuba Queen of Troy.

Thus all things being ended for that day, the night approached, most part whereof was spent in Masks and other Courtly pastimes, needless to rehearse. At last, the Bride was conducted unto her Bed-chamber by the two Queens where we will leave her in all content to entertain her dear Parismus, who behaved himself so kindly, that Laurana's Fortress of Virginity was beaten down, and he had the scaling of that sweet Fort and spotless Purity, and of a chaste Virgin she became a vertuous Wife, and that night he made her the happy Mother of a goodly Boy, as shall be declared hereafter.

Dionysius

Dionysius for the more Royal Entertainment of the States there assembled, caused a stately Tilt to be erected on a Green before the Palace, the Stages being most cunningly made by expert Workmen, and proclaimed a Triumph to be held there for seven days against all commers. The first days Triumph the Prince of Sparta and his Knights held as chief Challengers, who appeared before the whole Assembly of States that were seated on the Scaffolds in such Royal manner, that the glory of them seemed to exceed the stately Pomp of that mighty Monarch Alexander the Great.

Laurana was seated in the midst of them in a Chair of State, with a rich Diadem on her Head, (as Lady of the Revels, who had prepared several gifts for the Conquerours) shining like Golden Phœbus, and her Eyes twinkling like Stars; insomuch that her surpassing Beauty made all the strange Knights to admire the excellency thereof. The Prince of Sparta had his Tent pitcht at the first entring into the Lists, being as white as Silk, shewing his simple estate: on the top whereof was artificially framed a Golden Sun, the splendour of which beautified and adorned all the Lists.

This days Triumph was performed by the Prince of Sparta and his Knights with great Valour; himself having unhorsed above forty Knights of strange Countries; whom the Bride presented with a pair of Silver Gloves made by the cunningest Workman in the World.

Thus in great Royalty, to the exceeding pleasure of the beholders the first day was spent, till the dark Ebening caused the Knights to give over, and then they betook themselves to their Nights repose.

Early the next morning the Knights were summoned to the Lists by the sound of Trumpets. The first that entred the List that day was the Lord Remus of Thessaly, gallantly mounted on a Thessalian Horse of Iron gray: his Tent was pitched near unto the others, being of several rich Colours; on the top whereof was artificially framed a swift running Hart, for which the Country of Thessaly was famous. Before him went four Pages richly attired, carrying four several Scutcheons: on the first was drawn forth his his Mistress Picture; on the second three white Doves, signifying his Innocency; on the third a bleeding Heart; and on the last a Man seeming desperate. He behaved himself with no less Valour than the Prince of Sparta, to the great joy of the Lady Isabella.

The

The third day Pollipus was chief Challenger, who had his Tent richly pitcht over against the Stage, being of the colour of Blood; on the top whereof stood a Lyon rampant: his Horse was garnished with costly habiliments of beaten Gold, and his Armour after the Phrygian manner. Whose marthiels Chivalry that day unhorsed a hundred Knights, and he foiled all that encountred with him.

The fourth day Lord Osiris of Thessaly was chief Challenger; whose Tent was pitched in the manner of a hollow Tree, from whence he issued so artificially overspread with Mols, that he seemed to be nothing but a lump thereof, running up and down the Field: but so honourably he behaved himself, that he was allotted that days Conquest.

The fifth day Prince Lonnalus, Son to the King of Persia, was chief Challenger; whose Tent was of the colour of the Sky, his habiliments of the colour of Azure, beset with Stars of Gold. He behaved himself with great honour most part of the day: but at last he was encountred by the valiant King of Frize, by whom he was unhorsed, by reason that his Horse stumbled, and so the Conquest returned to the adverse party. The King of Frize afterwards unhorsed many worthy Knights, to his exceeding commendation.

The sixth day the King of Frize was chief Challenger over the adverse party; who had not continued long but he was unhorsed by the King of Lybia, who most part of that day bare away the prize; until he was encountred by Guido of Thrace, and by him unhorsed. Guido for that day did bear away the prize, having overthrown many hundred Knights, and was likely to atchieve the greatest honour at the Turnament.

The seventh day Guido of Thrace was conducted to the Lists in great Triumph, having his Tent pitcht in the full view of all the whole Assembly shining like Gold, and supported by four Elephants; himself being mounted upon a coloured Horse, most richly behung with habiliments of beaten Gold. He behaved himself so valiantly that day, foiling many of the Thessalian and Persian Knights, that the whole Assembly admired his Chivalry. Which Pollipus seeing, (notwithstanding his last days Triumph, yet he) armed himself, and encountred Guido most bravely. The first carreer they met, they broke their Staves onely: and afterwards had some five or six courses more, in which all Guido's skill and force could

could not once disadvantage Pollipus. Pollipus being enraged that he could not unhorse Guido, both of them being sufficiently stirred to wrath, addressed themselves for another encounter, and met with such fury, that they unhorsed each other: which Guido seeing, forgetting where he was, and disdaining to be encountred by Pollipus any longer, drew his Sword; and he did the like, whereupon they began to combat: which Dionysius seeing, commanded the Heralds to part them, but in fury they both mounted themselves presently again. The Judges considering the mischief that might arise, (for that there began to be a tumult in the Field) sought to appease the Champions, and perswaded them to give over, and so let the honours of whole Triumphs rest to both them; which the Thracian in great disdain refused, without hearing what answer his Adversary would make.

Laurana, by the advice of Parismus, sent Messengers to Pollipus, to desire him for her sake to let Guido end that days Challenge, for that himself had sufficiently shown his valour; withal she sent him one of her Gloves. Whose command Pollipus presently obeyed, for that he was a Knight of exceeding courtesie; whereby he won more honour than Guido could achieve by the Conquest.

The rest of that day Guido unhorsed many Knights, and was like to bear away the honour of the Triumph, and foiled all the Knights that afterwards encountred with him: which grieved Parismus to behold; and noting his pride, he secretly got from the Stage, and presently went and armed himself in Armour which he had caused to be made for the same purpose, seeming to be old, torn, and rusty, but yet of as good proof as might be, being made of the purest Lidian steel: his habiliments and Furniture seemed to be such as had been laid up, and not used in seven years, and all-to-be-eaten with Moths: his Horse he made to trot like a Country Cart-Horse, his Plume was of Ruffet Feathers, accompanied with some thirty of his Knights, attired like rude Country Fellows, with Batts and Staves on their Necks, in the midst of the Thracian Victories he entred suddenly and rudely into the Lists: seeming indeed to be a very natural Country Peasant, erected by a company of rude fellows to make pastime: and being espyed by the People, he was welcomed with exceeding shouts and laughters, so that the Eyes of all the beholders were fixed upon him. Being come to the Lists, he offered to run: but Guido disdained to cope

with

with one so base. Which Parismus's Knights seeing, came to him and told him, That their Master came to run with none but himself: and therefore he should either break a Lance, or else they would beat him out of the Field.

Guido then (with a scornfull laughter) taking a Staff, ran at this Rustick Knight; who notwithstanding his outward shew encountred Guido so valiantly, that had he not been an approved good Knight he had measured his length on the ground: which so vexed the Thracian, that he ran at him the second time, thinking then verily to overthrow him. But it fell out contrary to his expectation; for he could not with all his power move the Country Champion in his Saddle: but at the third course he was unhorsed himself with such violence, that Man and Horse lay tumbling on the ground.

Guido, having received this foil, in a great rage departed the Field; and none of the contrary party encountred this Knight, but they were all foiled and overthrown, so that at last there was none would run against him any more: which he perceiving, alighted from off his Horse, and went up the Scaffold whereon the Bride sate, and rudely offered to have kist her: but she courteously reproved his boldness: whereupon all began to laugh at his rude behaviour, and some began to thrust him away. At last he discovered himself, and Laurana knowing him, wondred to see him armed.

Thus the whole honour of the Triumph redounded to Parismus, as most worthy of the same, whose behaviour was so highly commended, that all men applauded his last device; and Guido, knowing him, was not much discontented to be foiled by so valiant a Knight.

By this time the Nights black Mantle began to overspread the whole Earth, which made Dionysius with the rest of the Potentates conduct Laurana unto the Palace; where after Supper was ended, they spent a good part of the Night in Dancing and other Courtly pastimes; their entertainment being so honourable, that they admired the Royalty of the Court, where they afterwards continued many days, spending the time in many Martial exercises.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Parismus* rewarded the Outlaws that preserved his Life. How *Pollipus* fell in love with *Violetta*; and how *Violetta* forsook her Father's house in the disguise of a Page, and was entertained by the Prince *Parismus*: and of the care *Pollipus* took for her Absence.

LOng time the Outlaws continued in great pensiveness for the want of their Captain, marvelling what was become of him: but at last they were eased of their care, for Parismus remembring the benefit he had received at their hands, desired Dionysius to remit their Offences; who willingly granted his request, and therefore Parismus sent for them: who before having knowledge that he was the man whom they had preserved, willingly came, and at his hands received their Pardons, with large and bountifull Rewards. The Damsel also coming along with them, Parismus caused her to be well used, reporting very honourably of her Vertues. The Emperours and King of Persia and Natolia being present at the Outlaws coming, greatly commended Parismus for the tender care he had of their poor People.

Amongst the number of Knights there assembled the Father of the Damsel chanced to be present, who very diligently beheld his Daughter, but knew her not, for that she was mightily altered: but at last, hearing Dionysius make recital of her forepassed misfortunes, and how that Osiris was wounded in her rescue; by circumstance, and comparing the time of her departure with the same, he knew her to be his own Daughter, and in the presence of them all with weeping Eyes for joy embracing her: and she was much comforted with his presence. Parismus ever after that used her Father most kindly, and much esteemed her, for that she had taken great care to heal his Wounds.

During the time of Parismus's abode in the Country of Thessaly, (after that the two Emperours of Constantinople and Greece were departed, with the rest of the Knights that came to the solemnization of the Wedding, and likewise the Persian King, and the rest of the famous Potentates on his party, had taken their leave, only Pollipus excepted) the chief Governours of the City of Thebes invited their King and Queen, the King of Bohemia, the two new married Princes, the Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria and his Queen, the Lady Isabella, Lord Remus, Pollipus, Osiris, and

many other Nobles, unto a great Feaſt, which they had prepared in a large Hall, called the Councel-houſe; whole gentle courteſie was kindly accepted; and at the appointed day they went thither in great Royalty; where they were ſo heartily welcomed and honourably entertained by the Citizens, as it were a tedious thing to rehearſe; ſuch Pageants, ſuch delightfull Shows, ſuch Muſick, ſuch general rejoycing, and ſuch Gifts and commendations given to the young Princes, as the like was never preſented to any Prince before by Subjects in thoſe Realms. Amongſt the reſt of the Citizens, the Father of Violetta (the Damſel whom Pariſmus had kindly uſed, as is ſaid before) was one of the chiefeſt that ordained this Banquet, with whom alſo was his Daughter: whom as ſoon as Pariſmus eſpyed, a Ruddy bluſh began to overſpread his Cheeks, being touched with the remembrance of the injury that he had done her.

This Damſel Violetta behaved her ſelf with ſo much modeſty in this Royal Aſſembly, that ſhe was generally noted; inſomuch that Laurana, having viewed her comelineſs, began greatly to commend her to the Queen her Mother; who eſpying occaſion called Violetta unto her, demanding of her whoſe Daughter ſhe was. Violetta, humbling her ſelf upon her knees, made anſwer, that ſhe was the Daughter of Senior Andrugio, an ancient Citizen.

Whilſt ſhe kneeled before the Queen, Pollipus took ſuch a view of her Perfections, that he was ſuddenly ſtricken with Cupid's fiery Dart of Love, and began ſo vehemently to affect her beauty and perſon, that his heart was enthralled in the intricate Labyrinth of Love: and ſeeing her depart, he thought his vital Spirits began to decay, and with a heavy ſigh he breathed out his longing deſire to be acquainted with her. Pariſmus likewiſe ſtood in a ſtudy, deviſing how he might make ſome amends to Violetta; and therefore ſeeing her talking with the Queen and Laurana, he came to them, and asked what Damſel that was that talked with them. My Lord, (quoth Laurana) it is a Merchants Daughter; whoſe behaviour ſo well pleaſeth me, that I could wiſh her to ſpend her time in ſome honourable place of preferment. If you pleaſe, (ſaid Pariſmus) I will ſpeak to her Father, that ſhe may attend on you. Whereupon he came to Pollipus, who ſtood like one metamorphoſed, and deſired him to enquire who was the Father of that Damſel, and tell him he would requeſt him to come and ſpeak with him.

Pollipus

Pollipus being glad of such an opportunity, soon found out Violetta, and greeting her with a kind Kiss, told her he was sent by the Prince of Bohemia to intreat her Father to come and speak with him. She replyed, that her Father was hard by, and she would presently let him understand his pleasure: who having knowledge thereof, immediately went unto the Prince; who used such entreaty, that (although very unwilling) he yielded to his request: and when he came back, he told his Daughter to what effect he was sent for; which she was very glad of, though outwardly she made a shew of unwillingness.

Pollipus having understood the cause why the Prince sent for her Father, Parismus loving him so dearly that he could conceal nothing from him) revealed to the Prince the Love that he bare to Violetta; who promised to further him what he could. By this time the Banquet being ended, and the King departed to the Palace with great Joy and exceeding Triumph, they soon took Order to have Violetta sent for. But her Father, seeing the Messengers come, began to make such sorrow for her absence, that it would have melted a heart of Adamant to hear his plaints; so that that the Messengers, pitying the sorrows old Andrugio made, returned without her: which drave Pollipus to such an extasie of sorrow, that he seemed altogether impatient to endure her want. But seeing no other furtherance to his Love, he often repaired to old Andrugio's house, and manifested his suit unto her; who used him most kindly, but delayed him with such excuses, that he was the more entrapped in the snare of Love, and yet nothing the nearer of obtaining his suit.

At last it was concluded between Parismus and Pollipus, that the Prince should accompany him in some disguise, and make himself known to none but Violetta, thereby to procure the sooner her good liking to Pollipus, which he was the more willing to do, for that he thought upon manifesting himself unto her, she would not deny Pollipus's request: and therefore finding a convenient time, they went to old Andrugio's house, where they were kindly welcomed by them both, who used them better than ever she had done before, being drawn thereto by an inward forwardness which she felt contrary to her former disposition, where they had not long continued, but Parismus found opportunity to greet Violetta in this sort: Fair Damsel, quoth he, I am come an humble Petitioner unto you in

the behalf of my friend Pollipus, whose love is so fervent towards your self, that unless you pity him and yield some comfort to his care, you will be the death of the worthiest Knight living; therefore I desire you that I may be the happy Oracle to declare unto him his good fortune, pronounced from your Lips.

Violetta stood all this while as one amazed, feeling such an exceeding throbbing at her heart that she could not tell what to answer: at last, being touched with the remembrance of his love that had crept her Virginity, she replyed in this sort: Gentle Knight, I would not willingly be any man's death, if I could otherwise chuse, but I cannot grant his suit, I have already placed my Affections, and vowed never to alter whilst Life doth last in me.

This sudden and resolute Reply of hers, Parismus much commended, yet used many perswasions in the behalf of Pollipus, and began to demand of her to whom she had vowed her love? using many intreaties, that at last she said: It was but folly to ask that question. But, said Parismus, what if I should name the Man? (wherewith Violetta blusht) and so pulled out of his Bosom the Scarf, which she before had given him. Behold (said he) your self hath set down a Description of your Lovers first coming unto you, which was the Prince of Bohemia himself, unto whom you presented this, who leaping down the Palace Wall to your Fathers Dogs, what kindness he received at your hands, your self knows best: and since it is impossible to obtain any recompence at his hands (being wedded to the Princess Laurana) let Pollipus, who in Chivalry is inferiour to none, be the Man that shall possess the second Room in your good liking.

Violetta hearing him make so true a rehearsal of that Adventure, and hearing him affirm by so many reasons that it was Parismus, was struck with such a sudden fear and shame to see her secrets disclosed, that she was ready to swound with grief; and kneeling down with the tears standing in her Eyes, she desired him not to reveal the same to any, for she was fully resolved to love none but him although he were a Prince, and she unlikely to attain any favour at his hands. I will not, quoth he reveal it to any; for none but Parismus knoweth thereof, who is here present with thee, wherewith he folded her in his Arms and kissed her; she yet being in some doubt that it was not he, until at last Parismus made himself known unto her, and by such private tokens as she both cer-

certainly and assuredly knew that it was he, which so rejoyced her heart, that she most humbly upon her knees intreated him to pardon her boldness, and vowed never to love any but himself which protestation so grieved him, that he began to perswade her not to wrong her self so much; for that he was no way to break his Wedlock Vows to pleasure her.

My dear Lord (quoth she) if I had a thousand lives, and every life ten thousand times dearer than this my life, I would most willingly spend them in meditation on the first Fruits of your kindness towards me. He seeing her firm love, could not tell what means to use to alter her stedfast resolution, but passed some time with her in private talk, till he saw Pollipus with heavy sighs expect his happy or unhappy news; therefore he left her, and coming to him did tell him, there was some hope of obtaining her love; upon which comfortable speech, Pollipus still prosecuted his suit.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was departing towards his own Country, determined to venture her life and credit to go with him; and on a convenient time, she attired her self like a Page, which habit she became so well, that she seemed to be the best workmanship that ever Nature had framed; her suit being Green Sattin, her Buskin of the finest Spanish Leather fastned to her dainty Leg, with Crystal Buttons, her Hair wreathed with a Carnation Ribbond, and all things else so neat and decent upon her comely body, that it was pleasant to behold her. In this changeable Apparel she stole secretly from her Father's House, and got to the Palace; where although there was a general search made by Andrugio's Servants, yet she was not suspected in that habit, where she continued many days together, in which time she laboured by all means to be entertained by the Prince of Bohemia.

It so chanced that Violetta on a time espyed Parismus talking to Laurana, privately in the Garden, and coming towards them, they deemed her rather a Divine than a mortal Creature; that at last Parismus demanded whose Page he was? My Lord, (said she) as yet I have no Master, but would be gladly entertained. Will you then, (quoth the Prince) give diligent attendance of the Lady Laurana and my self (if it please her to like on you?) I am (said she) in all humble duty ready at your command.

Many questions Laurana asked the Boy (as she supposed) demanded of him his Name, Country and Parentage. My Name, said

said she, is Adonius, my Country Greece, my Parents are dead, and the fame of this Court made me travel hither with the Emperour, with a determination to get my self some good service, which you have vouchsafed me, and herein my duty and endeavours shall be such, as I trust you will hereafter well like of. Which speech Violetta uttered with so sweet a grace, that they both took delight in her behaviour; whom we will now call by the name of Adonius.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Parismus* and *Laurana*, with divers others in their Company, departed from *Thessaly*: and how they were dispersed from the King of *Bohemia*, and how they were set upon by Pirates whom they vanquished.

FOR a long time Parismus and Laurana continued in such happy estate of contented love, every day increasing in affectionate kindness, as though the one could not live without the others presence, he still growing into greater favour in the Thessalians hearts; that when the day of his departure was come, the Citizens much bewailed the same, all being so sad and heavy, as though their departure were a sign of some ill success to ensue.

Laurana with many a salt tear took her farewell of her Countrymen; and poor Violetta seeing her Father stand at the door comfortless for the loss of her, uttered such passionate and heavy lamentations, that it would have caused a heart of stone to have pitied her.

The two Princes being conducted by Dionysius and Olivia, the King and Queen of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, the Lady Isabella, and the most of the Thessalian Peers, unto the Haven where they should take shipping, their parting being in a heavy sort and with abundance of tears, at last Parismus uttered these speeches.

Most noble Princes, these tears which you shed at our departure, sheweth your unwillingness to leave us, whose company you shall not long want, for your Daughter and I will shortly return again, that she may be a comfort to your Age, therefore I humbly beseech you to cease your grief.

Noble Prince, said Dionysius, our grief must needs be great to lose the company of such assured friends as your Royal Father and you have shewed your selves to be: therefore our last farewell, we pray, That the Gods would prosper you in this your Journey.

Parismus and Laurana having received their Blessings, with most heavy hearts, they committed them to the mercy of the Seas, where hoising

hoiſing Sail, with ſpeed launched into the Main, where they were ſoon out of ſight, and Dionyſius and the Queen ſadly returned to the City.

The Bohemian King had not ſailed above two days ſpace, in great hope to recover the Coaſt of Bohemia, but the Winds began to blow aloft, and the Seas to rage and ſwell, and ſuch an exceeding Tempeſt aroſe, as if the Gods had conſpired their utter overthrow; ſo that the Ships were diſperſed from one another, and the Mariners expected nothing but Death: Pariſmus, Laurana, Pollipus, and Adoniſus, were ſevered from the reſt of the company, all being in deſpair of ever ſeeing each other again. The cruelty of this Tempeſt continued for the ſpace of three days in ſuch raging and extream ſort, that the Mariners were compelled to cut their Sails and throw their Maſts over-board, and by the violence of the wind were driven paſt their their knowledge, but when the ſtorm ceaſed the Mariners eſpyed afar off an Iſland, whither they ſailed with ſuch proviſion as they had.

Pariſmus being glad that they had ſo well eſcaped the fury of the Seas; with moſt comfortable Speeches he revived the fearfull ſpirits of his Princes in this ſort: Dear Laurana, ſince the Deſtinies have allotted us this Miſchance to be thus diſaſterouſly parted from our company, and driven into an unknown place, comfort your ſelf in theſe extremities with hope of better ſucceſs; for I doubt not but we ſhall recover the Company of my Lord and Father, and I hope the Seas will not be ſo unmercifull as to drench his Aged years in their ſpacious gulphs, but, oh my dear Lady, were thou ſafe on ſhore, then would my heart be at reſt.

Many other ſpeeches he uſed to comfort her in her ſadneſs, who was the more comforted with beholding him. They had not long continued in this good hope of recovering Land, but they eſpyed a Ship making towards them with all ſpeed, and being come near unto them; they preſently knew them to be Pirates, and they began to board the Ship where the Prince was, but were valiantly reſiſted by the Mariners. Pariſmus being under the Hatches ſoon armed himſelf, and made ſuch a ſlaughter amongſt the Pirates (moſt of his own men being ſlain) that he (with the help of Pollipus) had ſoon deſtroyed the biggeſt part of them, and the reſt yielded to their mercy. Afterwards boarding the Pirates, (who belonging to Andromart of Tartaria the Scythian Pirate, who had filled the whole world

with

with report of his Tyranny, and believing them upon such Oaths and Protestations as the Villains made; they conveyed all such Riches, Jewels, Provision, and such as they had aboard the Pirates Ship, for that their own was shrewdly Weather-beaten; and having put Laurana, Leda and Adonius, into the same, sunk their own, and placed those few Mariners which they had left alive Governours over the Pirates, making towards the Island they saw before them: Being landed they found the Country waste and desolate and not inhabited, but well replenished with Deer and Wild Fowl, of which they got good store, furnishing themselves likewise with fresh water and other provisions.

Parismus demanded of the Pirates if they knew this Island, who told him, That they gave it the name of the desolate Island because they never saw any man living there; and said that there was a most beautifull Castle that stood upon the top of a mighty Island, inhabited as they thought by Devils, for that many of their Fellows had oftentimes gone thither but none of ever returned, which made them to wonder, where in this place they continued two days.

In the mean while Parismus and Pollipus, only attended by Adonius, straying from the Ship to kill Venison, leaving Laurana aboard, little mistrusting any Treachery, and trusting too much to his own men: Now the Pirates having before watched such an opportunity, by policy conveyed most of the Bohemian Mariners under Hatches, saving some two or three whom they slew, and fast bolted down the same, and before the two Knights were returned from killing Venison, they had hoised sail and lanched quite out of sight; they under Hatches not knowing yet they were so betrayed.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Parismus*, *Pollipus* and *Adonius* the Page going on shore in the Desolate Island, were betrayed by the Pirates: and how *Laurana* was conveyed to the Castle of Rocks, under the custody of *Andramart* the Tyrant.

PArismus and Pollipus having stored themselves with fresh Victuals, returned towards the Ship which they found gone: The Prince missing his beloved Lady (now too late suspecting the Pirates Treachery) fell into such an extream rage of sorrow and veration for his own carelessness, that he tore his Hair, stamped on the Earth cursed the day and hour of his Birth, and was so

so oberrome with griefe and passion, that he fared like a mad Man, oftentimes being disposed to leap into the Sea and drown himself, and oftentimes attempting to destroy himself: all the insupportable Passions so overcame his senses that he fell into a Trance.

Adonius seeing her Lord in this extream case, used all skill possible to recover him to his senses, and seeing it nothing avail, began to make such lamentation as would have forced a heart of Adamant to pity him, where she continued rubbing his pale Cheeks with her soft hand, a thousand times kissing of his cold Lips, and washing the same with her brinish tears, that Pollipus seeing his Friend in that sort raging against fortune, and seeing the moan the poor Page made (little thinking who it was) by shewing their Infirmities most prudently governed himself, and did what he could with Adonius to recover him, but all was in vain; then he began to meditate on this affliction, thinking that if he should rage so excessively as the Prince did, he should be no whit the nearer of any hope of remedy, but thereby give example to him to continue in his sorrow, which was beyond the compass of compare. But seeing Parismus come to himself, looking like one overmastered with care, he uttered unto him these speeches.

Most Worthy Prince, since it is allotted to you to be crossed in your happiness, I beseech you bear the same patiently and resist this extream care which so overmastered your vertue that it cannot shine in such splendor as it hath done formerly: What can helpless grief avail you? What can care herein pleasure you? Or how can this distemperate sorrow procure your lost Friend? Then do not shew your self so inconsiderate as to waste your self in this sort, but let us consult which way to recover her, for sorrows in this case will do no good: It ill becomes your Honour at this time to cast your self down, but rather with quietness bear your afflictions, and with wisdom devise how to ease your self of this grief.

Pollipus uttered these words with such fervency that it made Parismus somewhat remember himself, and beholding his Page kneeling by him with blubbered Cheeks, sorrowfull to see his sorrow, he uttered these speeches.

How can I contain my self within the compass of reason, when my loss exceedeth the bounds of Reason: How can I with patience bear this affliction, when all the Worlds wealth cannot countervail it? How should wisdom bear sway in me, when she was

my only wisdom, and with her precious Life, all that was mine is departed from me: Why should I not torment my self, when through my means she is perished; Why should I not rage, sorrow and lament her loss, procured by my negligence? Accursed Traytor that I was to leave my dear Laurana, yea the most vertuous Lady living upon the Earth, so slightly in the custody of Barbarous people; What will she say of me, but that I regarded her not? How may she condemn me of inhumanity that have suffered her thus to be taken from me? Can there be any limits given to this my sorrow? Can I ever recompence this extream wrong I have done her? Is there any hope that I shall ever see her again? No, Pollipus, no: What know I how those Villains will use her? Where can I tell as they will convey her? or what know I the grief she will endure? This, this torments my heart, that I am past hope ever to see her again: How then can I allwage my grief, but rather increase the same? What sufficient torment can I assist upon my cankered careless heart, that left her in their custody, and by that means have lost the fruition of her Divine presence, whereby my Life was maintained? No, no, worthy friend, my sorrow is such as can no way be salved, therefore it were but in vain, to perswade me that there is any hope left to redeem this incomparable loss: Here you see we are left in an unfrequented place, environed round with the Sea, and no means to escape a miserable death, by banishment upon this accursed Land, which was ordained to be my Grave.

My Lord, quoth Pollipus, let us do the best we can to get out of this solitary place, which once attained, there is no doubt but we might in continuance of Travel, meet with some that can give us knowledge of, whence these Pirates were; which, if by happy chance we can once find out, then we shall soon hear what is become of her, and in the mean time let us search diligently for her; for I vow that if she be to be found, I will never desist to Travel till I hear of her abode.

These speeches so revived Parismus that he abandoned his extreme grief and lamentation, and with a mind full of sorrow, kindly thanked Pollipus. And with this resolute determination these two worthy Knights unarmed, having only their good Swords, having no Company but the Page, travelled along the Coast-side, to see if they could happily find any Shipping that lay there in Harbour.

In

In which Travel we will leave them a while to speak of the Bohemian King.

As soon as the storm was ended, the King missing the Ship wherein his Son was, began to take the same most grievously, fully assuring himself that they were perished, but he himself was driven upon the Confines of Phrygia, where he practised to journey until he had straighted his Ship with all things needful, and in short space landed in Bohemia; where he gave himself to a solitary Life, and such sorrow was made there for the loss of their Prince, as is not to be described; the News thereof was soon conveyed to Dionysius's Court, where they all endured much sadness.

The Tartarians very joyfull of this Booty, made all the haste they could into their own Country, not any under hatches for a good space misdoubting their Captivity, the Princess her self being fain into a sweet and silent slumber, Leda being with her, marvelled why the Prince staid so long, and seeing her Mistris fast asleep, stole out of the Cabbin, and found the Mariners all carelessly drinking and quaffing; which she perceiving, would have gone up above hatches, and finding them fast shut, she called to the Mariners aloud to have them open the same, but they finding it fast bolted, presently knew that the Ship was under Sail, and were all betrayed, and being desperate, what with shame and grief, there began a very great mutiny amongst them, that most of them were slain in this rage, not knowing what they did, and the rest that survived desperately murdered themselves; which, Leda beholding, assuredly thought they were betrayed, and with abundance of tears went to her Mistris again, who still was fast asleep, but when she awaked and saw Leda weeping, her heart began to fail her, and demanding the cause of her, she could not answer a word, wherewith Laurana was driven into such an extream passion of fear, that all her joynts began to quake and shake; but at last with great intreaties, Leda declared unto her the cause of her sorrow.

When Laurana heard her say they were betrayed to the Tartarians, and that the Mariners had in an uproar slain one another, she fell down into a deadly Traunce, that do what Leda could, she was not able to recover her in a long space; but at last her breath began to make some passage through the sweet Conduit of her Throat, and lifting up her Eyes looked about her with such a ghastly countenance, that it affrighted Leda to behold her: Then Lau-

rana began to tear and despoil her Golden Tresles, and unplear her fair and precious hair, rent her costly Garments from her comely and delicate body, wringing her hands, beating her Breasts, and knocking her soft Head against the hard Wall, insomuch that had not Leda hindred her, she had there destroyed her self.

In this sorrowfull sort, she on the one side continued her Lamentations, and Leda on the other side wept her till, that the Fountain of her Eyes were dryed up and not able to shed another tear, and her heart was sore with throbbing, and she desperately and with a constant resolution attended the coming of those Villains that had betrayed her, who knowing themselves to be past the reach of the two Knights, began to lift up the Hatches, and call to those that were below, but hearing none make Answer, one of the Pirates went down, where he beheld all the Bohemians lye Murdered, and with great joy he ran up again and told his fellows.

One that was the chief Captain over the rest, allotting every man his several Office, went down where Laurana was, whom he found making such Moan, that he (though he was of a Barbarous Disposition) could not refrain from pitying her Estate, and in that Estate, without speaking a word to her, he left her, and returned again within two Hours; thinking by that time she had ceased her complaints; but she not giving her thoughts any respite of consideration, but only to think of her dear Lord, continued still her sorrows, altogether refusing to be comforted by any perswasions, and for two days space would not receive any sustenance, by means whereof she was brought to extream peril and hazard of her life, which caused Leda to express unto her these speeches:

Dear Mistris, if you would vouchsafe to hear me speak, then I should not doubt but to ease you of some of the care you so impatiently endure; You know that my Lord Parismus, Pollipus and Adonius, are yet living, and no doubt in good estate, but only for the sake of you, for whose sake my Lord I know will preserve his life: Why should you then destroy your self, whom he so much tendereth? and not rather use all possible means to preserve your self, until you can by some means hear of him, for there is no doubt but that he will search most part of the World to find you, and by his Valour, where he finds you, set you free; for without doubt he will find you; but if you destroy your self, you will destroy him also, whereas otherwise you may happily meet to both your

your comforts: Your Vertues have the power to rule strangers affections, let them then restrain your self from doing harm: What will my Lord think? and what think you will be his grief, when he hath Travelled many Countries in search of you; and in the end finds that you have made your self away: I believe you, dear Mistris, weigh these things aright, and consider the Estate we are in, and then, I do not doubt, but your wisdom will allow it better for you to preserve your self for his sake, than by destroying your self to be guilty both of your own death, and his too.

With these perswasions the Princess then began to pacifie her self, and with a settled Resolution determined to endure what misery sorrow should light upon her; and therefore began to confer with Leda about her hard hap and miserable estate; which did drive her to her very wits end to think of. In the midst of these thoughts came the Captain, who beholding Laurana's Majestical countenance and exceeding beauty, was so amazed therewith, that he condemned himself of Villany for procuring so Divine a Creatures discontent.

Laurana seing him stand gazing upon her, demanded what he would have? He humbling himself on his knee, said, he had provided her Dinner, if she pleased to eat: which she willingly accepted of, and began considerately to recall her former senses, as it was a rare vertue so suddenly to over-master her sorrow.

By this time the Pirates had safely landed their Ship in the Island where their Master Andramart was, which was incompassed with such mighty Rocks of Stone, that a few Men might easily keep out a great Army, and soon they conveyed Laurana and Leda to the Castle, and brought them before Andramart, who being a Man of a proud and haughty disposition, and sitting on an Imperial Seat, was so enamoured at the sight of Laurana, that he stood a long time beholding her; at last he came to her to embrace her tender Body in his rough Arms, but she thrust him from her with a disdainfull scorn, wherewith he began to shew great kindness, and brought them into most stately Chambers most richly furnished, and soon all things needfull were there presented unto her.

When Laurana saw her self thus kindly used, she was somewhat comforted, and used her self according to the condition of the time and place, and kindly accepted all their courtesies: but the love which Andramart made unto her, was so hatefull in her eyes, that it seemed worse than death to her to endure his sight.

The

The Night being come, and after they had Supped (being served in most stately manner with rich and costly Dishes) she and her Maid, who lodged with her, betook themselves to their Repose; where she could by no means give rest to her self, but uttered such heavy sighs and lamentations, bewailing the loss of her dear Lord, that the very Walls seemed to groan forth the Ecchoes of her complaints; in which sort she continued most part of that night.

Early the next morning she was saluted by Andramart, who could give his mind no rest nor quiet but in her company, and his love was so exceeding towards her, that he could not do her any offence. In this miserable estate Laurana continued for the space of a Month, in which time she had knowledge of a number of Prisoners that this vile Tyrant had inclosed within the Castle, by the grievous cries she heard, some for want of Food, some with pains of torture that he inflicted upon them, being himself hated of all men, and therefore he hated all men that accorded not to his tyranny.

Laurana in this time used her self so that still she referred his suit, and had him so enamored to her Beauty, that whatsoever she commanded he would do; but so anxious was his love unto her heavy heart, that she was ready to dye with the remembrance of the same, but still by the advice of Leda, she held it her best course to keep themselves in his favour, until by some means they might escape from thence; where we will leave distressed Laurana amongst rude and uncivil people night and day, her Ears being filled with the miserable cryes of poor Prisoners; and lodged with the love of Andramart, meditating how to escape that place of cruel Bondage, where you may judge the sorrow to be such that she endured as is not to be expressed.

CHAP. XI.

The miserable Travel that *Parismus* endured in the Desolate Island. How he was succoured by *Antiochus*, and afterwards how *Perion* and he were imprisoned in the Enchanted Castle by *Bellona* the Enchantress.

When these two Knights had travelled many days along the Coasts of the Desolate Island, their chief food being wild Fruit that grew upon Trees, their Drink the clear Fountain Water, and their Lodging the cold Earth: At length, they beheld many goodly Towns, but not inhabited, which caused them both to marvel, and being desirous for to know the cause thereof,

thereof, remembred what the Pirates had told them, That there was a stately Castle scituated in the midst of the Country, which was by some inhabited, and therefore they determined to Travel thither, for they saw no hope how to get away from that Island, being grown very weak by reason of their late Fast and hard Lodging.

This Travel Adonius willingly endured, thinking all pain a pleasure in his Masters Company, unto whom he behaved himself with such a tender care, that Parismus would oftentimes extol and commend him to Pollipus; for when Parismus at any time slept, he would cover his Face with his thinnest Garment, and make a Pillow of the veil for his Head, and oftentimes drive from his Mind many sad Thoughts with his sweet Songs, that Parismus thought he could never have endured that tedious Travel if his Page had been absent.

These worthy Knights having continued a long time in this their solitary walk, took their Journey by guess to the midst of the Country, in which Travel they continued some Three weeks, being often in danger of Drowning, by reason of many deceitfull Quicksands, and often like to be famished for want of Sustenance, and often in danger to be devoured by Wild Beasts that were abundantly in that Country, and yet still they were frustrated of their expectation: at last, they began to despair of ever accomplishing Means to get from this unfrequented place; and they Travelled a Day and a Night over a mighty Plain, having neither Water to quench their Thirst, nor Fruit to allwage their Hunger.

Early in the Morning they espyed a mighty Wood, where they thought, although there were no other Comfort, yet that there they should find Fruit, but being come thither, their hopes was deceived, for there was nothing but Thorns and Brears, and they so thick, that they could by no means enter the same, that then they surely expected nothing but Famishment: The Prince what with extremity of hunger, and grief for the loss of his dear Lady, and the care he took for his Friend and his Page, sat him down under a spreading Oak, and with a heavy Heart express these plaints:

How unfortunate am I above all Men, to be driven to this exigence of miserable calamity, that by my ill Fortune hath betrayed the most Vertuous, Chast and Beautifull Lady living, into the hands of the Tyrants, and by my means have brought my Friends in

in danger of Death by famishment. Had all these been proper to my self, then I would in despight of my crooked Destinies have endured them, then should not these my friends complain, then should Laurana have been still in the Court of Dionysius, whose Tears at my Departure did prognosticate my unlucky success: In this extremity what hope is left for my comfort? How may Laurana Curse my unfortunate Destinies? How may Dionysius accuse me of dishonour for losing his Daughter? How may the Phrygians condemn me for the loss of the worthy Pollipus? How may I sufficiently recompence all these wrongs? Despair shall attend my steps; Sorrow shall be my food. Affliction shall be my companion, and Care my rest, the Day will I spend in Tears, and the Night in Groans, let the Heavens pour down their Vengeance on my Head, and the Earth work my sorrow, for I the most unfortunatest of all Men have deserv'd the greatest punishment that ever was inflicted upon Man.

In this vexation of Mind continued Parismus and Adonius lay weeping at his feet almost dead for want of Food: Pollipus went up and down raging inwardly in his Mind, his Heart being ready to burst with grief.

All the while that these worthy Knights had continued in this sympathy of sorrow, there was an aged Hermit had heard their complaints, and understanding by their behaviour that they were distressed Strangers, pitied their Passion, and came towards them, and found them all three lying under the Oak, whom he thus saluted:

Worthy Knights (said the Hermit) because I see you are distressed, if my poor Cell may any way ease you, and such victuals as that yields refresh you, or if my self, or Counsel may any way pleasure you, I desire you to go with me thither, and you shall be welcome.

Parismus hearing the aged Man utter such kind speeches, as one ravished with joy, rose from the ground and told him, That he kindly accepted his proffered courtesie, for, Courteous Old Man, quoth he, you could never have come in a time of more need, for we are ready to perish, therefore we may say, Happy Old Man, you will do us a friendly deed, which we shall thankfully accept, and willingly require to the utmost of our powers: Then go with me, quoth he, for I perceive your Bodies are wearied with Travel,

vel, and your hearts tired with grief. So they joyfully went to his Cell, being glad of this comfort, and in little space got thither; which was in a large Cave under the Earth most secretly contrived; where they refreshed themselves with good Wine and fat Venison, which the Old Man had always ready drest.

When they had well satisfied their hunger with this good Victuals, the Old Man requested to know of whence they were, and by what disastrous mischance they were arrived on that unhappy Island, Parismus told him that he was Son to the King of Bohemia, and that his Friend was a Phrygian Knight, rehearsing unto him their whole misadventures and the loss of Laurana, uttering the same with such sorrow, that the Hermit could not refrain from tears.

By that time the Prince had ended his discourse, it grew dark, and therefore the old Hermit conducted them to their Lodging, which was the same Bed whereon he lay himself (there being no other) on which Parismus was very unwilling to lye, thereby to displace this good Old Man: but by the manifold Intreaties of the Hermit he yielded, and soon addressed himself thereunto, desiring Pollipus to be his Bed-fellow; and because Adonius was somewhat sickly, they laid him in the midst between them, for that he had done them many pleasures in their Travel, Parismus being so far in love with him, that he would have ventured his Life to do him good.

Adonius with blushing Cheeks put off his Apparel, and seemed to be abashed when he was in his Shirt, and tenderly leapt into the Bed between the two Knights, who little suspected that it was Violetta, where she (poor Soul) lay close at Parismus's back, the touch of whose sweet Body seemed to ravish her with joy; but she being unacquainted with such Bedfellows, seemed as it were Metamorphosed with a kind of delightfull fear: but had Pollipus known it had been his dear Violetta, he would have more kindly regarded his Bed-fellow, who seemed to start when he did but stir.

Thus they all took their rest that night, the Knights being glad of this quiet repose after their long travel, and Adonius being much delighted to have couched himself so near Parismus; therefore early in the morning he got up, being afraid to uncover his delicate Body, and with speed arrayed himself so nearly, providing all things against these two Knights should rise, that both of them admired his behaviour, for he had provided cool Garters for their Feet,

which did them much ease, for they were sore hurted with Travel.

The Hermit seeing these worthy Knights ready to take their leave (for that they were unwilling to stay to trouble him) requested them that they would stay with him some days to refresh themselves. God Father (said Parismus) if we be not troublesome then we will stay, and bring our selves further in your debt. Nay sir worthy Knights (quoth he) for I know you will not go from forth of this Country unless you stay some while with me, for I assure you there is no way but one, which must be atchieved with much hazard of your lives, which many have attempted, but none could ever effect. I pray you good Father (said the Prince) let me be so happy as to know the means, for be it never so dangerous, I shall willingly undertake the same, seeing there is no other means to escape, for I greatly desire to know what is become of the vertuous Lady Laurana; whereupon the Hermit thus began.

Most worthy Prince (quoth he) I now begin to tell a history of the most vilest Traytor living, whose name is Drubal, sometimes a Subject of mine, but now my Superiour, for know worthy Knights my name is Antiochus, once the unhappy Ruler of this Island; this Drubal once served me, unto whom I committed my secrets, as the man I most trusted, who in time grew so proud, that under pretence of my favour he would commit many bad actions, whereby he was much hated amongst my Noblemen, and my Subjects began to accuse me as accessary to his facts, and because I was so blinded with his flatteries they began to rebel, and being reproved of my eldest Son for his misdemeanours, he offered in my presence to have slain him, which made him so odious, that at the entreaties of my Nobles I banished him my Court, which ever after he took in such disdainfull sort, that he always devised how to do me mischief, and joyning himself to one Pellona my chief Enemy, the wickedest Hag living upon the Earth, using Witchcrafts, Sorceries and Enchantments, to further their purpose against me: and coming in this my Country, having made friends, first won many of my Subjects hearts, and then made open War against me, who by their strength put me to flight; having gotten my Crown, they imprisoned my Queen, my two Sons, and my Daughter: but yet notwithstanding they could never quietly enjoy the Government, but were oftentimes disturbed by my People, who refused to live under his Tyranny, for daily he grew more

odious

obtain'd the light of them; by continual War the Country was almost wasted, and by the Counsel of that wicked Hag Bellona, he with his Confederates betook themselves to a high and mighty Mountain, and fortified the same, and by Enchantments framed an invincible Castle, from whence they often issued forth and slew most of my Nobles, the rest remaining now in the Castle under their Tyranny: But not contented with this they were so much given to Devilish fury, that they destroyed all the whole Country, not suffering Man, Woman, or Child to live, nor can any land here, but by their Sorceries they destroy them: in this kind of cruelty they have continued many Years, my self is secretly hidden in this place, from whose hand I have been saved all this time by Divine Providence, and by the vertue of a Ring that was given to me by an Artisman of Tartaria: The Castle wherein they remain is distant from hence three miles, the goodliest thing to the outward view that ever Eyes beheld, where Drubal and Bellona live in great misery without rest, continually tormenting my Queen and their Children with much cruelty: Now, worthy Knights, unless you can by some means overcome these Furies, there is no hope to escape from hence, for long you cannot remain, but they will know of your being here, for all Passengers do utterly shun this place as a hateful and ominous Coast.

When they had heard out his speeches they wondred much, and were confounded in their thoughts to think of the imminent danger they should undergo to conquer the Enchantments, that suddenly they could not tell what to determine of; but crabing pardon of Antiochus for their rude behaviour towards him, whom before they knew not, most lovingly saluted him: Parismus said to Pollipus that he would the next morning travel thither, and Pollipus returned him this answer, That were he sure to suffer a thousand deaths he would bear his Highness company, vowing not to lose his sight.

The next morning being early up, they determined to leave the Page with Antiochus, but notwithstanding all their perswasions he would not stay, but with tears and humble entreaties he desired the Prince to let him go, which he was unwilling to do, lest he should be hurt in the attempt. Antiochus conducted them until they were in sight of the Castle, and then returned to his Cell, invocating and praying to the Gods for their good success.

When they had well viewed the Castle, which was strongly

scituated upon a high Rock, encompassed with a mighty deep Lake, they went round about it, but could find no passage thereto, having neither Bridge nor other way to get over: at last they heard a little Bell ring within the Castle, which Alarm was rung by the Watchmen, thereby giving notice to the rest of the Souldiers to arm themselves with all speed, upon which noise they presently discover a Boat with six armed Men in it making towards them. As soon as they were landed, Parismus demanded of them who was the Lord of the Castle: The Knights answered, Come along with us, and you shall see, and presently began to lay hold on him. Stay (said Parismus) let me ask you one question: Say on (quoth one of them) Is the Lord of this Castle amongst you? No said the other? I would he were (quoth the Prince) for I vow were he here, I would have his Traytors head before he returned; and thereupon he and Pollipus drew their Swords being (otherwise unarmed) and so valiantly assailed those six Knights that ferried over from the Castle, that in a short space they were all slain upon the place, the victors receiving very little damage or hurt.

The ferry-men seeing their six Champions lye welt'ring in their purple gore, ran towards their Boat; but Adonius seeing his Master and Pollipus had slain their Enemies, was before gotten down into the same, and seeing the Ferry men coming towards it, and Parismus and Pollipus pursuing them, thrust the Boat out of their reach, by which means they soon took those slaves, promising them their lives upon condition they would discover the secret passages of the Castle, and by what means they might obtain it: but they denying to disclose any thing that might be prejudicial to their Lord, they immediately dispatched them. And Parismus coming to Adonius most kindly embraced him, and with exceeding praises extolled his wisdom in performing this exploit to Pollipus, who admired to see so great policy and discretion in one so young: but had they known the party, they would have far more admired his incomparable vertue. By means of this Boat they had passage unto the other side of the River, where they were no sooner landed, but they heard such a hideous noise within the Castle, such thundering and rattling in the Skyes, that it would have amazed the stoutest Champions in the World, yet they were nothing abashed thereat: but Adonius stood quaking and shaking with extream fear. Then issued out of the Castle two mighty huge proportioned Monsters, seeming rather to

to be Devils than natural men, who assailed these two worthy Knights with such fury, that had they not nimbly avoided their blows, they had at that very instant perished, and prosecuted their blows with such fiercenels, that the very Earth seemed to shake and tremble thereat, insomuch that with extremity of labour and madnels that they could not offend these Knights, the Sun being then at the highest, they were so hot that their eyes dazed with the sweat that fell from their Brows, which advantage these Champions soon espyed, and with their Swords having gotten within compass of their mighty Paces, soon ended their wretched lives, who gave such groans that all the Castle rung with the noise thereof; which cry so amazed Drubal and Bellona (being then at their pleasure) that they came hastily running to behold these two worthy Knights, who were then entring the Castle, and no sooner came into the inner Court, but they beheld the rarest Buildings that ever they had seen.

They had not stayed long, but they espyed Bellona coming towards them, whom they thought to be some Queen imprisoned in that Castle, for she wore on her Head an Imperial Diadem, who with her Sorceries so bewitched their Senses, that immediately they fell into a dead and sound sleep, and presently she commanded them to be conveyed into a strong Prison, and there fettered them with Irons.

When they awaked, they were greatly amazed to see themselves imprisoned in that manner, and Parismus was so enraged, that he tore his Hair, rent his Garments, railed on his Misfortune, cursed his Destinies, and vexed his own heart with extream passion of heart, that his Speeches was turned into bitter sighs, and his Senses forgot their vertue, insomuch that he was so sorrowfull, that no grief might be compared to that he did undergo.

Pollipus on the other side continued his wonted manner of enduring affliction, and studying how to free himself and his friend from the same, which was a rare vertue in him; he only contrived how to release themselves, and never distempered himself but overcame his inward sorrow with such patience, that Parismus would highly extol him for the same, and Adonius wondred much to see him govern himself so well, which made her oftentimes accuse her self of unkindness, to refuse so gentle a Knights love: which thoughts touched her so near, that she was often in the mind to yield to

love

love him, and began afterwards to affect him exceedingly.

Thus they continued in the dark Dungeon all that night, so laden with Chains of Iron, that they could not help one another, being without Food, not able to take any rest with the care they endured to hear the pittifull cryes of a number of distressed People which were imprisoned hard by them, that it seemed more terrible, than death to poor Adonius: But they were comforted by Pollipus, who hearing the sorrow the Page made, and seeing the heavinesse of the Prince, uttered these speeches.

My Lord, do not discomfort your self nor be discouraged at all with these crosses, for I doubt not but in short space we shall be free from hence, therefore bear the absence of Laurana with more patience than yet you have done: What though she be in the hands of Pirates and Villains, assure your self that there is none so Barbarous as will do her injury; and were it not for the care she had taken for your want, I durst assure my self she is in good health; and for your own safety and ours, you need not grieve so extreamly, for do but follow my Counsel, and we will soon obtain our liberty, and leave this effeminate sorrow, which makes our enemies rejoyce at our affliction, and not in the least pity us.

Dear friend (quoth Parismus) your words are of force to revive a dying heart, but so much grief pollelleth my mind for the loss of my fair Laurana, that felt you but the grief of such a Ladies absence, and feared never to see her again, you would say I did not grieve enough.

My Lord, said Pollipus, I have often made tryal of your vertues, which makes me the bolder to try your patience; I confess that the loss of such a friend as Laurana is, cannot sufficiently be lamented, for my self doth feel such sorrow for the loss of my dear Violetta, that my heart endureth more sorrow than my tongue is able to expresse, which makes me silent in my grief, lest I should put you in remembrance of yours by mine: for Violetta is as dear to me as ten thousand lives, and I doubt not but one day I shall see her vertuous self, till when I shall not be at quiet, the remembrance whereof restraineth me from many desperate attempts that otherwise I would inflict upon my self that have not deserved the love of so vertuous a Damsel: But why do I utter these speeches when she is not by to hear them, and little regardeth the torments I endure for her unkindnesse; but I will comfort my self in these my afflictions,

for

by a comfortable heart is now necessary; wherewith the tears flow in his Eyes, and Violetta so much pitied his sighs and sadness, that she could not forbear weeping, and resolved in her self to grant his suit, but the love she bare to Parismus did so alter her mind that she could not tell what to determine of: At last, she began to consider, that in loving Parismus she did wrong to Laurana, and that she might no ways alter her true friendship towards him, and yet accept of Pollipus's proffer, and yield him love for good will: In these and such like thoughts she spent the night, and the two Knights continued busie, bethinking themselves how to work their delivery.

Early the next morning they were brought fast bound in Iron by a company of hunger-starved Slaves into a goodly Hall, most richly hung with stately hangings, at the upper end whereof sat Drubal and Bellona, before whom they were no sooner come, but Drubal with a tyrannous look demanded of whence they were? And what was the cause they had so evil entreated and slain his servants? Parismus so much disdained to be examined by so base a villain, that he could not for extream anguish of mind speak, nor could he, would he have answered him: But Pollipus stepping forwards answered, we are strangers that have suffered shipwrack, and were unluckily cast upon this hatefull Island, made so by thy treacheries, where we have been often in danger of famishment, and coming to this Castle, thy servants offered us violence, and we have rewarded them, and thou like a Tyrant unjustly imprisonest us, not using us as all Knights should be used, and not by valour, but by forceries hast brought us into thy subjection; which if we cannot revenge, the just Gods will. Which words he uttered with such a disdainfull Countenance, that the Tyrant was amazed at his resolution, and told him, that he would soon abate his haughty mind, commanding them to prison again.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Bellona* the Enchantress fell in love with *Pollipus*, by which means he released himself and *Parismus* out of Prison, and finished the Inchantment. And how afterwards *Antiochus* was restored to his Kingdom, and *Adonius* the Page fell sick, and was restored by *Pollipus*.

BEllona all this while took such view of their Personages, that she thought them the goodliest Men that ever she beheld, and at that instant vowed either to obtain their loves by fair means,

or

means, or to inflict torments upon them, that should force them to yield to her Lust, wherefore she secretly commanded her Servants to load them with more Irons, which they performed: where these worthy Knights lay for the space of a Week in the most cruellest torment that might be, their food being bread and water, their Bed the hard and cold Earth, in a most loathsome stinking Prison: which pain they patiently endured; but were both so grieved for poor Adonius, that their hearts were almost ready to burst with grief, who continually (notwithstanding his weakness) seemed to be of good comfort: But being all his life tenderly brought up, he began to wax very sick with the ill savour and hard fare in his loathsome Prison, that there was little hopes of life in him, but Pollipus what with devices and force, wrung himself from the place where he was fastned, and made such means, notwithstanding his heavy Irons, that he came to poor Adonius and unlooked many of the Bolts and Irons from his weak body, and continually made him sit on his lap, being all the means he had to comfort him withal, that the poor soul being almost dead with lying on the ground; felt great comfort from Pollipus's warm body; which kindness poor Violetta so well accepted, that she began to love him most entirely, and remembring an impossibility of enjoying Parismus, settled her affections upon the worthy Pollipus, thinking he that was so kind to her being taken for a Page, would be much more kind to her if he knew her to be Violetta. Every day they were served by a rude and uncivil slave: in such sort, that it would have made the most delicate and daintiest fare seem loathsome to to be so handled, which Bellona did upon pretence, first to use them hardly, and then by better usage to draw them to a good opinion of gentleness: For one day she came to view these Prisoners, being no way drawn thereto out of a vertuous inclination, but of a most unchast and beast-like disposition, and colourably seemed to reprove the Jaylor that he had used them so hardly, commanding him to remove them into a more delightsome place, where they had very soft Bedding, good Air, and far better Diet; which kindness of hers they both commended, and there they remained many days: During which time Pollipus and Adonius were Bedfellows, he full little knowing who it was he so tenderly regarded for by reason that he was sickly, Pollipus being drawn thereto by a vertuous Inclination, proceeding from mild pity, would often fold him in his Arms, and so

kindly

kindly cherish him, that by his means poor Violetta had recovered her former health: Which embracements of Pollipus at the first seemed to be strange to her, but in continuance, she took a pernicious delight in his sweet company, so that in his presence was her whole delight, and his kindnesses did so much rejoyce her heart, (by the knowledge of her own estate, and remembrance that she was unknown) that she was a thousand times in mind to reveal her self to him when she lay folded in his arms, he having not the least thought that she was a woman; but a thousand times that determination was crossed by contrary thoughts, that her joy seemed without compare, had it not been for the remembrance of the estate they remained in, and her heart was so cheered with these delights, that by her pleasant devices she would drive many sad thoughts from the troubled hearts of these imprisoned Champions; who so greatly admired their Pages vertues, that they were drawn into extreeding love of his qualities.

Bellona had all this while by remembring the courtly motions of the new come Prisoners, kindled forth sparks of impudent love in her loathsome breast, that the burthen thereof was intolerable to her to endure, and therefore arming her self with an unbashefac'd countenance, she resolved either speedily to work her own content by enjoying either one or both of their persons, to satisfie her appetite, or end both their endless torment, and her own death; which devilish resolution took such deep root in her impure heart, that she presently came unto the place where these two Knights were, and with a fawning countenance saluted them, being attired as she thought most gorgeously to delight their eyes, but so unseemly she became these rich attires, that it would have altered a very grounded affection to extream disdain, to behold rich attire on so unseemly a carkass.

Parismus nothing regarded her, but Pollipus advisedly observed her behaviour, and his fancy inspt rightly on her disease, and at the first he rightly conceited this her amorous passion. As soon as she was entred, and had saluted them, she began to enquire of Pollipus, for he seemed to be the eldest sort, of what Country they were? and how they arrived on that Coast? Pollipus told her, that they were Knights of Phrygia, that travelling towards Tartaria, were by a mighty tempest cast on that Island, where their ship and men were all cast away, but themselves and their little Page,

being thereby forced to travel by land, and accidentally lighted on this Castle, intending to try if we could get passage into Tartaria, for that the Country is no where else inhabited; and since our arrival, worthy Lady your self knows what misery we have endured, being afflicted for no offence that we have given to the Lord of this Castle; therefore fair Lady, if there be any vertuous pity in you, grant our releasement from this bondage, which can no way benefit you; we are such as never intended you harm any way, but by necessity was compelled to this place which hath proved so miserable.

Bellona being tickled with this flattering speech of Pollipus which seemed to agree with her disposition, made him this answer, Worthy Knight, quoth she, if it lye in my power to release you, I will most willingly do it, for such good will I bear you, and such pity I take for your hard usage, that I have caused you to be removed from the miserable Prison wherein you were before, and have both bettered your Diet and Lodging, and will do all you wish, adventure any life in pursuit thereof, if you will condescend to stay with me in the Country, for, Worthy Knight, though it ill becometh my Sex to begin the motions of love, and to shew their beloved the depth of their affection, yet for that peradventure your inclination is not so bent, I here both offer your freedom and what else you require, so you will vouchsafe to love me; for at the first view of your person my heart was so ravished with beholding you, that ever since I have enjoyed no quiet but only the hope I have to enjoy my desired wish: therefore, gentle Knight, resolve me of my doubt, and grant this my suit, and thereby ease your self of further pain, and set these your friends at liberty.

Pollipus hearing her speeches, thought it best to sooth her, and therefore said:

Most worthy Lady, this request of yours is dangerous for me to perform, for if the Lord of the Castle should come to hear thereof, he would inflict a miserable death upon me, as well he might, and also my heart is oppressed with a heavy passion of fear, lest your speeches proceed of no good will, but only to try me, and thereby entrance me, being already surprized with love of your vertues, which are such as might content a far better man then my self.

Bellona hearing his kind speeches, and having received privately a kiss of him, neither the Prince nor his Page seeing the same,

was

was now indeed fettered in the fnares of Love, whereas before ſhe intended nothing but Luſt, and therefore reſolved to obtain his love and work the downfal of Drubal, thereby to poſſeſs the ſame without impediment, and therefore with many unfeigned Oaths and Proteſtations, ſhe gave him full aſſurance of her love, which was ſo kindled in her Adulterous Breaſt, that ſhe would hazard any thing to obtain the ſame: and taking her leave of Pollipus, ſhe went out of the Priſon by a private Key (which ſhe carried always about her,) promiſing to return thither at midnight.

Paritinus marvelled what conference had paſt between Pollipus and Bellona, but ſeeing him unwilling to unfold the ſame, would not demand it of him: Adonius likewiſe wondred that he did not reveal the ſame, inſomuch that ſhe could not refrain from tears, and getting into a ſecret place, began to meditate what might be the cauſe of their long talk, fearing that ſhe had drawn Pollipus's heart by her Enchantments to ſome ill conſequence, or altered his mind by ſome Devilish device which ſhe might uſe, beginning to call his loyalty in queſtion, which ſhe thought was the truth indeed, becauſe he would not reveal it: then ſhe thought ſome amorous diſcourſe had paſt between them, which though ſhe could not put out of her mind, wherewith ſhe continued very much grieved: But when ſhe ſaw that Bellona came about the appointed time to Pollipus, the poor ſoul lay in her unquiet Bed tormented with ſo much ſorrow, that the tears all bewet the place where ſhe lay.

Bellona having cauſed Drubal to ſleep by a commiſerous Spell ſhe had caſt upon him, and being greedy to ſatisfie her Venerious deſire, haſted to the Lodging where Pollipus was; who expected then her coming, and taking him by the hand ſhe locked the door and conducted him with amorous ſpeeches into a moſt comely Garden (where Flora in her weeds was comely deckt) and from thence unto a gallant Summer-houſe, ſo richly adorned with precious Ornaments that it made Pollipus admire; (and had his Paramour liked him ſo well, as that delightſome Arbour, he would have wiſhed no other felicity) where they were no ſooner come, but, (far from any deſire) he embraced Bellona in his Arms, who was ſo much pleaſed therewith, that ſhe uſed many proteſtations of the love ſhe bare him, and ſaid it was, that ſhe had never bowed the like to any, vowing that in requital of his kindneſs ſhe would do any thing though it were to the deſtruction of Lord Drubal and the Caſtle, which only conſiſted in her power.

The words pleased Pollipus well, who hearing her say the power of the Castle only consisted in her, had what he so much desired, and having full liberty, framed an embracement of love and with all his might caught hold of her accursed Head, and by main force wrung her neck asunder, whereupon she gave many a grievous groan, and presently there arose such a mighty Tempest in the Garden, as though Legions of Infernal Spirits had arrived there; which hideous noise almost amazed this valiant Knight, that with all speed he got out of the Garden, and by that time Phœbus began to beautifie the Earth with his splendor he was safely come unto the place where Parismus was, and by the Key which Bellona had, which he had taken up as being most carefull of that, he entred in and locked the door again; but the noble minded Parismus marking his ghastly looks; being somewhat affrighted, would not question with him, and poor Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but otherwise sadly grieved in her thoughts.

As soon as he was in, he walked up and down a good space, till the Jaylor came with food to break their fast, whom Pollipus presently caught hold on, and with threats compelled him to unlock all the fetters from Parismus and Adonius, which when he had done, he took up a bolt of Iron, and beat out his brains; and then he told the Prince all that had happened between him and Bellona, which when he had declared, Parismus with a thousand thanks declared his worthy act, and Adonius was so vexed with grief to think of the injury she had done him by her jealous mind, that she began to weep afresh, and renew her former kind of sorrow.

The two Knights thought it not good now to use delay, and therefore taking the Keys from the Jaylor, they fitted themselves with such Weapons as the place yielded, and having gotten long bars of Iron, they went into the Court, where they found no creature stirring, at length they espyed two or three of Drubal's Servants, who no sooner saw the two Knights, but with open exclamations they ran towards their Master, whom the Knights followed, and at the very entrance of a door slew two of them, and the third yielded himself, promising if they would save his Life, he would help them to Armour, and shew them where Drubal was.

The Slave then presently brought them into a stately Room: where they beheld many rich Armours, which belonged to such Knights as were imprisoned and destroyed in that Castle, and fitted

fitted themselves with the best they could, for they knew they should have occasion to use the same, and by that time they were armed, they heard a great noise and murmuring of People, for Drubal's somniferous Cup was ended, and he missing Bellona and hearing the cryes of his Servants, fearing some Treason, caused his Alarum Bell to be rung, and presently there was gathered to him a hundred of his Servants.

The Knights hearing this noise, came out into the Court, whom Drubal no sooner espyed, but he caused his men to assault them, thinking because they were but two they might easily overcome them, but the first that offered to lay hands on Parismus, had his Arm parted from his Body, and he ran about the Court, another had his Leg cut off by Pollipus, and he lay tumbling on the Earth, some lost their hands, some had their bodies pierced quite through by the unconquerable hands of these worthy Champions, and happy was he that came not within compass of their Weapons, that by that time the Sun was mounted to the highest Zodiack, the greatest part of Drubal's Servants were slain, and still these valiant Knights continued the fight against them, but the rest seeing themselves likely to perish by the matchless valour of their Adversaries, with a general consent threw down their Arms and yielded to their mercy; which when Drubal saw, being of a Treacherous disposition, he ran at Parismus with all the force he had, thinking either to kill him, or die desperately himself, but Pollipus with a quick eye perceiving his intent, strook him so mighty a blow on the head, that he ran staggering up and down, and by the commandment of the Prince his own men had taken away his weapon, whom Parismus caused to be put in the most vilest Prison in the Castle, which covered Drubal that there he grew to such a desperate rage that he would have murthered himself, but that he continued in hope to be relieved by Bellona.

The Knights having imprisoned most of the Servants, and being more at quiet, demanded of one of them, if Antiochus his Mistris, his two Sons and Daughter, were living? Who told them that they were living, but in a most poor and miserable estate: whereupon the Servant conducted them to the Prison, where they were no sooner come, but they heard such grievous groans, cryes and lamentations, that amazed them; and being entred, they beheld a number of Prisoners lying on the Earth, that they were most grieved to be-

behold the same: Amongst the rest they beheld an ancient woman fettered and chained unto a Post, and opposite against her a comely young Maiden chained with many Chains, their Apparel being all torn off their Body, saving a little that shadowed their middle parts, whom the Servant told him was the Queen and her Daughter, and two that lay chained with their Backs together were Antiochus his two Sons.

Parismus and Pollipus then commanded the Servants to fetch some Apparel to cover their bodies, and in the mean time they began to commune with the Queen, who (was much ashamed at her nakedness, but seeing some comfort in their looks) told them that she was once Queen of that Country, but had long continued imprisoned by the treachery of Drubal.

Parismus then told her that now the time of her delivery from that bondage was come, which so rejoyced the poor Queen, that with a cheerful countenance she smiled on her Daughter. The Messenger being returned, Parismus himself covered the Queens body with most rich Apparel, and unlosed her hands, Pollipus did the like to her Daughter called Frenetta, and all the rest of the Prisoners were set at liberty.

Parismus and Pollipus led the Queen and Frenetta to convenient Lodgings, being scarce able to stand they were grown so feeble, where they had all things ministred unto them by Adonius, who was willing to undertake that office, and there left them, whilest they took order to release the rest of the Prisoners from their misery, which were a great number, amongst whom were many Knights of strange Countries, that they admired at the Tyranny of Drubal, which exceeded the bonds of reason: After wards they viewed the whole Castle, where they beheld in several places dead carkasses of Men, Women and Children, consumed to ashes; for as soon as the Tyrants had satisfied their appetites in sundry abominable sorts with them, they burnt their Bodies: At last they came to the main Castle, wherein the Servants of Drubal told them they never saw any to enter, which they found fast shut, and assailed by all means they could to open the same, but their labour was in vain, which caused them to marvel what might be the cause thereof; but they were no sooner departed (determining to see where Bellona lay dead) but immediately the Winds began to blow with such vehemency that they could hardly stand, and such Thundring

and

and Tempests began to arise, that all the Rock shook and quaked wherron the Castle stood in such fearful manner that those that were therein came running out into the Court, and the place wherein Parismus and Pollipus would have entred seemed to turn into a mighty flame, from whence came such a smoak as darkned the whole place where they stood, that they could not see one another; in this sort it continued a good space, and presently after the smoak vanished away, and the Castle and Tower was never more after seen, which so amazed the Knights that with the terrour thereof, they stood like men aghast; neither was the Body of Bellona any where to be found, for the term of her Enchantment was ended; the River over which they had passed was not to be seen, nor any thing else which before seemed admirable to behold, wherefore Parismus commanded a Tent to be pitcht for their habitation.

Drubal being (as I said before) in Pylon, and hearing a great noise and seeing the darkness, soon knew the Enchantment was ended, (for Bellona had imparted the secret thereof unto him before that Pollipus slew her) therefore desperately without any hope of mercy he beat out his Brains against the Stone Walls, whom when the Prince found murthered in that sort, he commanded to be cast as a prey to the Beasts of the Field, for that he was not worthy of Burial; after which the two Knights came to the Queen, who was in the Tent, accompanied with her two Sons and Daughter, who by Adonius's good attendance were well strengthened, and they no sooner saw them come in, but with a thousand commendations they began to applaud their magnanimous vertues, that had wrought the downfal of those two wicked Tyrants that had long kept them in thraldom, yielding unto them so many hearty thanks, that Parismus requested them not to yield such ceremonious thanks to them that were altogether unworthy thereof, and began to demand of the Queen whether the King of that Island were living or no; but she told him that he was slain in a Battle by Drubal many years since, the remembrance of whose death caused the tears to trickle down her Cheeks.

Nay Lady, weep not, said Parismus, for things past recovery is not to be helpt; but this comfort is yet remaining, that old Antiochus is yet living and in good health; for since our arrival in this Country we have been preserved from famishment by his means, and to morrow, if you please, my dear friend Pollipus and I will

conduct

conduct you to the place of his abode. Theſe words ſo revived the Queen, her Daughter, and her two Sons, that they all fell proſtrate at their feet, humbly thanking them that had every way made them ſo happy.

Many other ſpeeches paſſed between them till the nights approach, and then they all betook themſelves to their Tents, where all things were orderly provided by Drubal's Servants, and ſo they reſted quietly until the next morning.

Adonius being ſtill Pollipus's Bed-fellow, was now grown into ſuch admiration of his ſplendant vertues, that ſhe reſolved to dye a thouſand deaths, rather than loſe one jot of his love, which by many infallible Tokens ſhe knew to be ſo loyal, that no thought of change could take root in his conſtant heart, and ſo indeed it was, for Pollipus was ſo fervently devoted to her love, that although he knew not what was become of her; and when he was at her Fathers houſe, had received a flat denial from her; yet nevertheleſs he determined when Pariſmus had found Laurana, to ſpend the reſt of his days in her ſearch, who was more privy to his actions then he thought.

Early the next morning the Prince came to viſit the Queen, where after ſome Salutations, they departed towards the Cave, where Antiochus was, who hearing no news of theſe Knights was ſtill perſwaded that they were impriſoned by Drubal as the reſt had been before, and therefore was now out of all hope of hearing any good news by their return, ſo gave himſelf to his former auſtere kind of life: and being in the midſt of a ſorrowfull meditation he ſuddenly eſpyed the two Knights coming toward him and enter the Cave, whom at the firſt he knew not, by reaſon wherof he was attainted with ſuch a deadly fear, as if he had been ſurprized by Drubal, but with a more attentive aſpect beholding the Knights, he knew them, and with a great joy entertained them. My Lord (quoth Pariſmus) we have by the Divine Providence, and the vertue of the worthy Pollipus, deſtroyed that wicked Drubal and the Hag Bellona.

Whilſt they continued this talk, the Queen and her Children (being guided by Adonius) entred the Cave, who no ſooner ſaw her Lord Antiochus but ſhe remembred the form of his countenance, though much altered by age, and upon her knee ſaluted him, who kindly taking her up, deſired to know why ſhe uſed ſuch Reverence to him?

Pariſmus

Pariſmus ſeeing that he knew her not, told him that it was his Queen and Children come to viſit him: wherewith Antiochus with thoulands of kiſſes and embraces welcomed them, that it delighted the Knights to behold their exceeding joy, in which ſalutation they continued to their great joy a good ſpace; and at laſt departed towards their Tents, and as they went along the Prince declared to them the whole manner of their adventure; and how by the wiſdom of Pollipus they attained the conqueſt of that Hellish Caſtle, where they continued ſome days ſpending the time in great joy.

After their troubles in the Enchanted Caſtle were ended, the Prince began to renew the remembrance of his loſt Lady, (by ſeeing the love theſe parted Friends enjoyed by their happy meeting) that he could not be quiet, but began to conſer with Pollipus how to get Shipping to go in ſearch of her, therefore they both came to old Antiochus to aſk his advice therein, who told them, That ſince it was their deſire to depart, he would uſe all means he could to purchaſe their content, and therefore went towards the Sea-ſide, where ſtood a goodly Town, being ſometimes the chiefeſt in the Country, and there determined to make his Abode and Traffique with other Nations as in times paſt, where the King dwelt many days, having ſome two hundred to inhabit the ſame City, being ſuch as were Servants to Drubal, and Priſoners in the Caſtle, where he cauſed his Flags of Truce to be hung out, which was a token unto ſuch as paſſed by to arrive there without danger.

Many days theſe two Knights continued in this place in hope to get Shipping: where for a ſeaſon we will leave them to ſpeak of Laurana.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Andramart* finding no hope of *Laurana*'s favour, committed her to the cuſtody of her Siſter *Adamaſia*. How *Laurana* was delivered of a goodly Boy and named him *Pariſmenos*: The miſerable life *Laurana* endured, and how *Pariſmenos*'s Nurſe ſaved him from death, which was intended by the cruel *Adamaſia*.

LAurana all this while remained in the Iſland of Rocks, kindly entreated (as is before rehearſed) by Andramart, who was ſurpriſed with ſuch an inordinate deſire to obtain her love and favour, that it was a grief to him at any time to ſee her ſad

or discontented; and on a time he came unto her, being in her Lodging-Chamber, only accompanied with Leda; and having obtained her consent, he came to her and uttered these speeches.

Most beautifull Lady (said he) I beseech you shew some favour to my Andramart; who languisheth with desire of your love, you see that now you are in my power, and it were but folly for you to seem so forward, and so slightly to regard my proffered love, whereas I might if I pleased inflict some grievous punishment upon you, thereby to compel your consent, but you see that I am no ways bent to cruelty, but I have ever since your arrival here humbly sued for your friendship, which I esteem as dear as my life: Here you shall abide in great quiet and pleasure, not subject unto any, but shall be chief Governess of this Castle, my self, and all that is mine: Divine Lady, if you will grant me love, you shall be clad in costly Robes and Damask vestures beset with Diamonds, and the richest burnisht Gold perfumed with Camphire, Bils and Syrian sweet perfumes, a hundred Virgins clad in Purple shall daily attend your person, and the sound of sweet Musick shall rock thy Senses into delightfull Slumbers; thy Food shall be the most precious delicates in the World; thy Drink shall be no no worse than Nectar and Ambrosia, which the Gods drink themselves; My self will be obedient at thy call; and all my Servants shall bow at thy command; if all this will not purchase thy kind consent, I will provide for thee a sumptuous Chariot made of the purest Gold, wherein thou shalt be drawn by Kings along the pleasant Field of this Countrey, and our delitious Evening Air shall breed a coolness far more sweeter than Ambergreece upon thy Crimson Cheeks and make thy splendant beauty shine like the gallant Palace of Hiperion when he leaves Aurora blushing in her Bed, whereby all Creatures shall admire thy excellency; All this and more will I perform to delight thy vertuous self withal, but if all this will not suffice, then shall I spend the remnant of my days in endless sorrow, and your self purchase thereby your own discontent, therefore, Divinest Lady, let me receive some comfortable answer to mitigate these my sorrows.

When Laurana had heard out his speeches, she was so surprized with a vertous disdain to hear his flattery, that she was in a mind not to answer him at all, but at last she made him this reply.

Tyrant, quoth she, it is in vain for thee to think to purchase any

love

love at my hands by thy flatteries, therefore desist thy suit, which is as loathsome to me as thy hated self, who thinkest because by Treachery I am brought into thy cruel hands, that I will yield to thy Allurements; no Tyrant, no, inflict what punishment thou canst upon me, I will never yield to shew thee any favour, for thou deservest to be hated of all Men; besides thou seest my sad condition, and into what a wretched estate I am brought by thy accursed Servants, which makes me every way unfit to listen to love thee, therefore if thou hast any vertue in thee (although hitherto thou hast expressed but little) shew that thou lovest me in desisting to trouble me any more with the harsh sound of thy voice: wherewith she turned from him, and he in a great rage departed.

Now Andramart had a Sister named Adamasia, unto whom he presently went, and declared to her the affection he did bear to Laurana, and how disdainfully she had used him, requesting her counsel to further him therein.

Adamasia being of a wicked disposition, and one that would sooner intice him to evil than dissuade him from the same, promised him that if she might have the Princess in custody, she did not doubt but to bring her to consent to his desire, which Andramart was unwilling to do, being loath any should have her in keeping but himself; at last, being inticed by hope of obtaining her good will, he gave his consent; and the wicked and cruel Adamasia had the charge of the most vertuous, chaste and mild Laurana, unto whom Adamasia went and told her the cause of her coming, using many perswasions to her to love Andramart, telling her she was unwise to refuse the good will of him that was so mighty a man.

Laurana seeing a worse Plague now to befall her then ever before she had endured, being troubled with such an impudent solicitour, was so overcome with grief and sorrow, that this last vexation seemed more grievous than all the rest, and would give no answer to her impudent questions; by which means she was frustrated of obtaining her good liking, and for many days used Laurana so kindly, that she seemed loth to offend her, and in a long time would not motion any thing in her Brothers behalf to her, which she did only but to try her disposition; and finding her great with Child, told Andramart that it would be to no effect to deal with her till she was delivered; therefore with all diligence they provided all things necessary, and the time of her Delivery being

roune ſhe was delivered of a goodly Boy, whom ſhe cauſed to be named Pariſmenos, who Andramart cauſed to be carefully nurſed, and to be moſt delicately brought up many days in that Caſtle.

After a few days Andramart grew ſo impatient in his love, that with many entreaties he requeſted Adamaſia either ſpeedily to work his content by obtaining of Laurana's good will, or elſe he told her ſhe ſhould ſoon ſee his Death; for without the ſame he could not live: whereupon Adamaſia began to ſettle her ſelf to the cauſe ſhe had undertaken, and finding as ſhe thought a convenient time when Laurana was alone, ſhe began to feel her mind in this ſort.

Vertuous Lady, quoth ſhe, I have long diligently marked the doleful plaints you ſecretly utter, which maketh me muſe, you having no cauſe at all, ſhould ſpend your days in ſuch heavy ſort, whereas you might if you pleaſe enjoy ſuch happy delights as many thouſand Ladies would wiſh for: You are here in a happy place, in my opinion, where nothing is wanting that can procure your content, where no injury is offered to you, that unleſs you endure ſome ſecret grief, I know not what to conjecture of your diſcontent, and the love of Andramart in my judgment, fair Lady, ſhould bring you that happy content, which yet you never enjoyed the like, who in all reſpects beareth ſuch an entire affection to your ſelf, that whatſoever he hath or can command, reſteth wholly at your diſpoſition, but if it be ſo that you have ſome friend already unto whom you are tyed in the bands of love, and for him you endure ſuch penſiveneſs, that by ſome miſchance is periſhed, then let famous Andramart poſſeſs the ſecond room in your gentle heart, and let me be the happy Meſſenger to carry him good tidings.

Laurana having heard this cunning inſinuation of Adamaſia, well underſtood her meaning, and therefore told her that her ſorrows were beſt known to her ſelf, which ſhe was determined not to reveal, and as for Andramart ſhe told her that ſhe eſteemed his love worſe than his hatred, and that ſhe had rather endure the greateſt force of his malice than the loathſome proffer of his love, and therefore willed her not to proſecute any more that unwelcome ſuit, for that ſhe deſired never to hear any more thereof, for ſhe would not yield.

Adamaſia hearing Laurana's reſolute anſwer, was ſo ſtirred to wrath, and being of a proud diſpoſition, could not refrain from uttering theſe ſpeeches:

Proud

Proud Lady, know that Andramart, more labouring thee than thou deservest, hath appointed me to entreat thy labour, but thou disdainfully rejectest his proffered Courtesie, and maketh scorn of my speeches, which I cannot endure; for thou shalt soon know that I am thy better, and I tell thee thou shalt yield unto his just suit, or repent the time that ever thou wert so coy, let me therefore have thy answer to morrow, which is the most time I will give thee.

Avaunt foul Hag, (quoth Laurana) but my answer thou shalt not receive, and for thy detested sake I will never yield to his suit. These words so amazed the rude Adamasia, that coming to Laurana, she strok her such a blow on the Face, that the blood ran abundantly from her Mouth, whereupon she departed and left Laurana in that bleeding sort, with her blood mingled with her Chrystal tears.

Adamasia being much enraged with Laurana's answer, with all haste went to Andramart and told him, That there was no dealing with her in gentle sort; rehearsing how disdainfully she had refused all the proffers she had made, using such perswasions that Andramart was contented to be wholly ruled by her, not at all regarding what she intended, so he could but accomplish his desire.

Cruel Adamasia being resolved to effect her will (in which she was deceived) caused Leda to be imprisoned and kept from her Mistresses presence, which grieved Laurana much; next she caused young Parismenos and the Nurse to be kept from the Mothers knowledge, and such things as Laurana had before enjoyed for her use, were taken from her, and her Diet scanted, being served of such as agreed not with her stomach.

The Princess seeing her self thus used, began to fear some harder misery, which shortly after fell out true; for Adamasia longing to execute her cruelty upon this vertuous Lady, came to her, and demanded of her whether she would yet condescend to love her Brother Andramart; for, said she, I will either purchase his content by thy consent, or work thy everlasting sorrow. Laurana would make her no answer at all, but with silence heard her talk, rail, stamp, swear, and rage, in such extream sort, that she thought she would with fury at that instant run mad; for Laurana's silence enraged her more than the sharpest answer she could have given her, that in a monstrous rage she departed, studying how to torment her.

Adamasia calling unto her two old Women, fit to execute any

evil

evil action, and having instructed them what they should do, sent them to Laurana, where they were no sooner come, but they beheld her sitting on the ground in the darkest place of the Chamber, best befitting her mournfull dispostion, with her Cheeks besmeered with old dryed tears, and fresh drops, resembling the purest Chrystal Pearls, ready to fall, leaning her Arm upon her knee, and her Head upon her Hand, her Hair being carelessly attired, and all her Ornaments hanging confusedly (but yet so exceeding beautifull to behold, that the wicked old Hags could not devise how to find any occasion to execute their intent, but still were so abashed at her Majestical Countenance, that they determined oftentimes to return, and not offer to molest so sweet a Creature.

Laurana seeing them stand gazing upon her, rose up from the place where she sate, and demanded of them what they would have? Whom they answered not; but she suspecting they were sent by Adamasia for no good intent, began to utter unto them these speeches:

Fear not (quoth she) to execute the will of her that sent you, who seeketh for that at my hands which she shall never obtain; it is not all the Torments that she can devise will make me alter my vow; For I am resolutely determined to endure them, and Death too if it be her will to give it me: Cruel Fortune hath wrought my sorrow, and inflicted greater punishment upon me than she can devise, by the loss of my dear Lord and Husband, whom I know not what Destiny keepeth thus long from redeeming his poor Laurana, nor into what place of the World he is travelled in search of me, that I in all this time hear no happy tydings of his Arrival; but why do I wish his coming hither when there is no means to escape death if he once fall into the hands of these Tyrants? Worthy and Vertuous Lord, all Happiness attend his Royal Person, and shield him from harm, and woe and sorrow belong to me: Come Furies come, and execute your will, or return to the cruel Woman that sent you, and tell her, that Laurana scorneth to entreat any favour at her hands.

When she had ended those speeches, they began to disrobe her of all her rich and costly Ornaments and stript her delicate body naked, folded down her curious white Smock down to her tender Waste, and so scourged her with Whips, until the pure Purple Blood began to trickle down her Alablaster Skin, which torments

she

she endured so patiently, that her Tormentors admired at her mildness.

Thus having barbarously executed their cruelty in most extream sort, they left her alone, who covered her bleeding body (which was such a lamentable spectacle to behold, that had Andramart seen her lamentable estate, he would have run mad with fury) and gave her self to continual sorrow, still expecting more hard usage; for she well knew that unless she would her body to be embraced by the odious and hatefull Arms of Andramart, she should endure many other torments, which she would not in any wise yield unto, though she endured ten thousand cruel deaths.

Early the next morning Adamasia came unto her, whose very countenance betrayed the guiltiness of her Conscience, and asked her whether as yet she would give answer to what she had demanded?

Laurana was so grieved to hear any more motions that tended to the breach of her Loyalty, that she could not endure the thought thereof, and knowing that this wicked fury would continue a long circumstance of odious perswasions, she interrupted her with this answer.

Base Woman (quoth she) thinkest thou by thy cruel usage to purchase my dishonour? No, were I so intended, for thy sake would I revoke my disposition; and tell the Tyrant Andramart, that he shall sooner see my body torn in a thousand pieces by his detested cruelty, then yield to fulfill his Lust, execute thy rage, and practice all the Devilish devices thy heart can invent, they shall not affright me, for thy damned self, thy hoarse voice and abominable suit, is as deadly Poyson to my Senses, and the thought of them so odious, that do what thou canst I will never condescend to the least thought of granting thy request, therefore trouble me no more with thy Serpent-like hissing forth of Devilish Protestations, for my Soul hath vowed in despight of all thy cruelties and devices of thy wicked Tyranny to give thee no other answer.

Proud disdainfull Trull (quoth Adamasia) I see thou art willing to work thy own sorrow being some straging Mate or base born Housewife, that art not worthy of the love of Andramart, and thinkest thou to escape my hands by thy resolute replies and denyals? No, know foolish contemner of thine own good, nothing shall satisfie me but thy consent, which thou wilt yield I fear me when it

is

is too late; the downfal of thy self, thy Son, and all that is thine, shall not appease my fury, but thy consent to love Andramart, and since thou wilt by no entreaties be perswaded, I will inflict all this upon thy proud heart, that so scornfully denyest his request, and therefore either speedily yield thy unworthy fancy to attend his good liking, or resolve to see the Tragedy of the Child.

Adamasia being departed, left Laurana so terrified with her speeches, that her Senses were overcome with extream fear, insomuch that she fared like one bereft of their wits; but reviving her self from that heavy dump, with abundance of tears she bedewed her Crimson Cheeks, and in silent sorrow spent her time, still expecting to hear the heavy news of Parismenos's Tragedy, which within few days this Tyrannical Woman effected in this sort: she caused the Nurse that kept Parismenos to bring him to his Mother with this Message; That unless she would in all respects fulfil the requests that Adamasia had made, she must presently destroy him before her face.

Laurana hearing the Nurse utter that dismal doom of her Son, fell presently into a deadly trance, and the Nurse departed, in which sort she continued a good space; but when she came to her self, and perceiving the Nurse gone with Parismenos, she uttered such heavy lamentations, that the very Walls seemed to pity her distress: but being much perplexed with fear to think what was become of her young Son, she got to the Window, and beheld Adamasia with the Nurse, ready to strangle the Infant before her face; but the Nurse pitying the Infant, who looked with such a smiling countenance, (that the cruellest Tyrant would have spared his life) upon her Knees with abundance of tears intreated Adamasia to spare his life, who was no way guilty of his Mothers offence: But all the intreaties she could use, nothing availed, but snatching the Infant from the Nurse; went to murder it.

Laurana beholding her cruel intent, called aloud from the Window, desiring Adamasia to hear her speak before she spilt the innocent Blood of her young Son, which caused Adamasia to stay, but still she continued like a furious Lyoness, standing ready to devour her prey, and Laurana from forth of her Window uttered these speeches.

If ever thou wert born of a Woman, be not so inhumane as to destroy that harmless Infant, which is of no power to work thy dis-

discontent: Wherein hath it offended thee, or how hath it any way deserved such an untimely death; What will it profit thee at all to see his Destruction? It is I that have offended thee, It is I that may appease thy cruel mind, it is my blood that may suffice thy devouring appetite, then inflict thy wrath upon my head, revenge thy self on me, that here offer up my self to be destroyed by thee, What merciless Creatures would be so Tyrannous as to destroy a harmless innocent, when they have in their power a fitter subject to appease their anger: Oh, cruel Adamasia, or let me call thee gentle cruel Woman: Let a Mothers tender tears move thy stony heart from doing that barbarous deed, let my grief and remembrance of a dear Mothers love to a Child, revoke thy cruel doom, let my sorrows and pains so much pitch thy Flinty Breast, as to cause thy Heart to Relent, and stay thy hand from that mercilesse deed: Here I am that have offended; why wilt thou not then revenge thy self on me, that may satisfie thy will, and spare that tender Babe, whose Death will make thee so odious that the Earth will refuse to bear thy hateful Body, the Sun will send noisom vapours to poyson thy Soul, the Air will infect thy Entrails, and the very Fowls will work thy downfal: Remember that his Life may be a means to alter my mind, but his death will harden my heart so much, that it will be impossible for thee to attain the thing at my hands thou so much desirest, then be not so cruel as to spill the blood of that Innocent Lamb, who is altogether yet unfit for the slaughter.

Adamasa hearing the conclusion of Laurana's speeches, did think that she would yield to her conquest, wherein she was deceiv'd, therefore delivered Parismenos again to the Nurse with many Oaths, protesting that if his Mother would not the next Day yield to love Andramart, he should assuredly dye.

Laurana was somwhat comforted by this small time of truce she had gotten for Parismenos life, but still remained in such a perplexity of grief, that she was in the most woefullest estate of misery that ever any Lady was in, her Senses being filled with abundance of sorrow, that she could neither resolve what to do, nor study to avoid further mischief.

The Nurse having received young Parismenos, with great joy went to her Chamber, where she was no sooner come, but she began to study how to preserve the sweet Babe from Death; for although

though she was a stranger to Laurana, a Woman of a rude and barbarous Nation, and altogether void of civility, yet by Divine operation, she was so far in Love with the young Infant, and took such delight in his presence to educate so gallant a Child, that she determined to save him from Adamasia's cruelty, though thereby she wrought her own destruction, therefore at Midnight when none were stirring, she departed with Parismenos from the Castle, and by that time it was day she had travelled some twenty miles from the same, where she got into a wood, and then provided such Food, that she carefully brought up Parismenos as well as was possible for any Woman to do in that unfrequented place; of whom we will speak of more at large hereafter.

The next morning Adamasia came again to Laurana's Chamber, and demanded the accomplishment of her request? Who by this time had determined what to do: and weighing the state she was in, considered that if she should condescend to love Andramart, she should both dishonour her self of her Chastity, and do a monstrous injury to the Noble Prince Parismus, therefore she resolved to see the destruction of her young Son, and endure death her self, and told Adamasia, If nothing but her dishonour would content her mind, she might do what she would, for she was resolved never to yield to violate her Chastity, but most humbly entreated her to spare her Sons life, shewing such manifold reasons that it would have pierced the heart of the cruellest Tyrant living.

Adamasia was the more enraged with fury, when any way mollified with her gentle speeches, that in great rage she departed with a full intent to murther her Infant, but going to the Nurses Chamber, and not finding neither of them she could not tell what to think, and making further inquiry, (being by this time assured that they were not to be found) she was so enraged with such mad and devilish frenzy, that she came to the two Hags that had executed her will before on Laurana, stamping and raging, declaring unto them all that had happened, and how that the Nurse was fled with her Son, who by her wicked commandement, for many days after continually tormented this vertuous Lady with such extream tortures, that it was impossible long for her to endure so much misery, wherewith she was brought into a most dangerous estate of Death, being void of all comfort, and continually she spent her time.

time in bewayling the loss of her Husband, and the untimely end of Parismenos, whom she thought assuredly to be murthered.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Andramart* understanding how his Sister *Adamasia* had used *Laurana*, and missing young *Parismenos*, would have slain her, but she hasting to avoid his fury, broke her Neck down a pair of stairs.

FOr a long time Andramart continued in great hopes of Laurana's favour, which he was often perswaded to by his Sister Adamasia, who continually used all the means she could to hinder him from visiting Laurana, for she was assured that when he came to know how she had used her, it would turn to her great displeasure.

Andramart having a long time endured the absence of Laurana with a sorrowful mind, and seeing that he could not attain to the happiness he expected, but was always delayed with the fair promises of his Sister, determined to go and visit her himself, which he had not done for many days, and therefore with a joyful countenance he went to her Chamber, where at his coming in he found such an alteration that he was astonished to behold the same, for Laurana sat by her Bed-side upon the ground weeping, her Ornaments were all torn by the old Women that used daily to torment her, Golden Tresses hanging about her Shoulders, her Crimson coloured Cheeks turned to a pale hue, her lovely Face all scratched with their hellish Nails, and every thing so out of order contrary to his expectation, (little suspecting the cruelty his Sister had used) that he could not think for a long time what might be the cause thereof: one while he thought that her own impatience might cause her to use that cruelty to her self, but presently after he began to mistrust his Sister, because he miss her Maid.

At last Laurana having espyed him, being abashed at his sudden coming, for that she was disrobed, arose from of the place she sat, fearing least his coming hither might be to offer her some violence; but Andramart humbling himself upon his knee, uttered these speeches.

Most vertuous, honourable, and Divine Lady, vouchsafe to hear your Servant speak, whose heart is much afflicted to see the sorrow you remain in: Fair Lady, I have according to your command absented my self from manifesting my desire this long time to be

acceptable in your sight, trusting that your gentle heart would in time pitty my passions, and now having been overburdened with a longing desire to enjoy your heavenly presence, I have presumed to shew my self in your gentle aspect, though contrary to your command, yet trusting to have some good hope of your gentleness; but, contrary to my expectation, I find my self to be frustrate of all comforts, and your self in that equipage that I know not how to utter these my speeches, nor conjecture the cause of this your sorrow, which driveth me into a thousand cogitations, least I am now more unwelcome to your company then I have deserved, being altogether ignorant of any offence offered you.

More he would have said, but Laurana presently made him this Answer.

It ill beseemeth a Man of thy Sex to use dissimulation, for the cruel usage I have suffered cannot be unknown to thee, but procured by thy means, and now further to torment me (who is resolved to endure thy greatest fury) thou comest with dissembling and counterfeit speeches to exclude thy Tyranny, thinking by thy pretended ignorance to purchase that which thy cruelty cannot effect, but now be assured that I am so far from condescending to conceive any good opinion of thee, as it is in vain to say any more: but think and be perswaded, that by thy wicked desires thou hast given me such cause to hate thee, that I will forever esteem thee worst Tyrant living, and the cruellest Homicide in the World.

These words did drive Andramart into such amazement, that with many protestations and intreaties he desired Laurana to tell him the meaning of her speeches: But Laurana wondring to see him so earnest to know, (for she thought all had been procured by him) at last by his vows and oaths began to suspect the contrary, and declared unto him the whole manner of her usage; how she was daily whipt and beaten by two old merciless Women, & how his Sister had murthered her Son, Parismenos, the remembrance of whose death caused such abundance of tears to fall from her Eyes, that Andramart could hardly refrain weeping to see the sorrow she endured: This hard usage, quoth Laurana, I have endured by your cruel means, besides the imprisoment of my servant Leda, or her death, for I have not a long time seen her, and now in fraudulent manner I fear me you come to spill my blood, which is here ready to abide your Tyranny.

Then

Divinest Lady (quoth Andramart) if any of these evils have happened by my means, or any way by my consent, then esteeme me the cruellest Creature living, then let me never enjoy any Tittle of your favour, which will be more grievous unto me then ten thousand deaths: then let the Heavens pour down their heavy vengance upon my detested Carkass, let all the furies of Hell eternally possess my Soul; let the Earth swallow up my hated Body, and let me forever be abhorred of all Creatures living.

When he had ended these speeches, Adamasia was entred the Chamber, and seeing her brother in that rage, would have departed again; but he seeing her called her unto him, and Laurana now assuredly perswading her self that he was not guilty of her cruel usage, and hating the sight of his Sisters, said: Behold the Executioner of Parismenos Tragedy: At which words Andramart drew his Sword, determining to kill her, but she fearing his fury, and being frighted with his angry countenance, ran from him with such swiftness, that missing her steps, she fell down a high pair of staires and broke her neck, and in that manner ended her wicked days.

Andramart thinking her death not sufficient to revenge the cruel torment Laurana had endured, in furious sort ranged up and down the Castle until he had found out the two old Women that had been his Sisters instruments of fury, one of which immediately he slew, and the other fled into the open Court, whom he persued, and in the sight of Laurana (who was beholding the dead body of Adamasia) at one blow parted her head from her body: This somewhat rejoyced Laurana, but still he ran up and down raging in such cruel sort, that his servants fled from his presence and hid themselves: At last he came to the place where Parismenos was nurled, but finding him gone, he stamped and tore his hair off his head; afterwards he went to the place where Leda was imprisoned, who by his Sisters command was used most grievously, and being come unto her he uttered these speeches:

Damsel, said he, if you have conceived any bad opinion of me for this your hard usage, I beseech you remit the same, for it was altogether without my knowledge, and I have so handled the procurers thereof, that they can never more work your discontent, humbly desiring you to pardon my negligence, by means whereof you are brought into this mischance; and I pray certifie your most excellent Mistress that Andramart is no way to be blamed for these evils.

Then taking Leda by the hand he brought her into Laurana's Chamber, who no sooner saw her but presently imbraced her, whereupon Andramart departed, commanding all things to be ministred unto Laurana in such delightful sort, that she could not chuse but commend his good nature, who still laboured by all the means he could to purchase her good will.

Leda being come to Laurana, so rejoyced her heart, that she began to leave off her pensive thoughts, and declared unto her the misery she had endured, with all the Tragedy of Parismenos, the remembrance of whom made her to weep again; but by the comfortable perswasions of Leda (whose counsel she much esteemed) she gave her mind to much quiet; in which estate let us once again leave her.

CHAP. XXIV.

How Parismus & Pollipus departed from the Desolate Island in a Ship of Hungaria; and how they were set upon by Pyrates belonging to Andramart, by whose means they won the narrow passage into the Island of Rocks.

PArismus and Pollipus continued all this while in the Desolate Island, expecting the happy arrival of some Ship, wherein they might have passage to go in further search of Laurana, for whose absence Parismus endured much sorrow: At last, it chanced that a Merchants Ship of Hungaria past by the Desolate Island (which they knew to be not inhabited) and shunned the same for the dangerous reports they had heard thereof; but coming against the same, the Mariners above hatches espied the white Flags that were set upon the City where the King lay, which they told unto their Captain, whose name was Barzillus, who hearing the same, wondring what the cause might be, and being desirous to know, made thitherwards, where he durst not bring his Ship, but taking his Cock-boat, himself with such as Rowed him safely landed.

Those that lived near the Sea-side, seeing Barzillus on shore, came to him, and told him, That he needed not now to fear Bellona, for that there were two Knights in the City that had destroyed the Enchanted Castle, and freed their King and Queen out of thraldom, who would be very joyful to hear that any Passengers were landed.

Barzillus hearing their report, and believing their speeches, went with them unto the Court, which was so small, yet there

he

he was most kindly welcomed by the King and Queen, especially by Parismus and Pollipus, who enquired of him whence he was? He told them he belonged to the King of Hungaria, his name Barzillus, and seeing the Flags of Truce, came to know the cause thereof.

Friend (quoth Parismus) your coming hither may greatly pleasure me, and my friend Pollipus, by whose prowess this Island is reduced to its former state. Barzillus hearing him name Pollipus, supposed him to be the famous Prince of Bohemia, of whose loss at Sea he had heard divers Reports, both of Thessalian and Bohemia Ships that were gone in search of them, and therefore with great reverance he began to utter unto Parismus the speeches.

Most courteous Knight, I have oftentimes heard of that worthy Knights name, and of the Renowned Prince of Bohemia, by many Knights that are in search of them, whom I suppose to be your self, and therefore I account my self a happy man if I can pleasure you in anything; therefore worthy Knight if my Self, my Men, or my Ship, can do you any service, I freely offer them at your command.

Parismus kindly thanked him, assuring him that he was the same whom he had named, and that a long time he had remained in that Island for want of Shipping, to go in search of *Laurana*, Daughter to the King of Thessaly, whom they had lost, and that if he would do them that courtesie as to leave his further travel for Merchandize, and accompany them in the Voyage, he would make him so large a recompence that he should never after need wealth.

Barzillus replied, that notwithstanding his honourable proffer, he might command all that was his: So giving them all the courteous entertainment that might be, they sojourned with Antiochus until they had furnished themselves with all things necessary, and finding a time convenient they took their leave of the King and Queen, and all his Children, who took their departure heavyly, for they were so gracious in their Eyes, that they accounted one part of their Soul departed with them, and having obtained a promise of them to visit them when they had found their dear friend, the Wind serving, they launched into the Main, not knowing which way to sail, committed themselves to their good or ill fortune.

When they had sailed some three days, Barzillus gave them to understand that they were near the Province of Tartaria, and told them that there it was dangerous travelling, for quoth he, these Seas are often frequented by Pyrats, and Robbers, whose words they soon found true; for they had not sailed three Leagues but they espyed a Ship making towards them with all speed, whom the Captain presently knew to be Pyrats, and therefore Barzillus came to Parismus, and Pollipus, and said: Most worthy Knights, prepare your selves to resist the Enemies approaching us, whom I know to be such as seek the destruction of all passengers, into whose hands if you fall you must expect nothing but Tyranny.

By that time he had ended his speeches, the Pyrats had approached close to them, and began to board the Ship, but Parismus and Pollipus having armed themselves, with their swords drawn, boldly demanded what they would have? The General replied, he would have them yield. Yield (quoth the Prince) that we will, whereupon he strook one of them so violently that he clest his head, and Pollipus did the like to another, who seeing themselves thus handled, assailed these two Knights with great fury, being a multitude to their small company; but they resisted them with such valour, that a great number of the Pyrats were slain, and the rest much discomforted: In this cruel Fight, Pollipus not regarding the danger he was in, nor the treachery the Pyrats might use, was gotten a board their ship, and there made such a slaughter, that the Pyrats despairing of victory, hoised their Sails, and before Pollipus could again recover his own Ship, they were launched from the other a good way, which Parismus espying, desired Barzillus to make after them.

Pollipus seeing himself thus betrayed, laid about him with such fury that none durst come near him: At last, the General noting his exceeding valour, uttered these speeches; Worthy Knight (said he) yield, and do not draw a further mischief upon thy self by procuring my displeasure, otherwise know that I am of a sufficiency to abate thy courage, and bring thee in subjection notwithstanding the best resistance thou canst make. Pyrat, (quoth Pollipus) I scorn thy proffered friendship, and dare thee to use thee best skill thou canst to conquer me, for I am resolved to try thy valour.

Thele

These words being ended, they assailed each other with such fury, that it had been a sight worthy the beholding (if any had been by) to see the bravery of their fight; but Pollipus assailed his enemy with such valour, that he had mangled and cut his body in many places, who being grown weak with effusion of blood, fell down dead at his feet, which the Mariners perceiving, all at once assailed Pollipus, who so valiantly withstood them, that they could little endanger him: one amongst the rest offered him a thrust, which lighted on his left side at the skirts of his Armor, which smarted worse then all the wounds he had before received, and so enraged him, that he chased him up and down with such furious blows that many of them in shunning his keen Sword tumbled over-board; divers of them were dismembred, and the rest seeing themselves unable to withstand his force, hid themselves under Hatches, and left Pollipus above all alone, who, seeing none to trouble him, and being sore wounded and weary, sat him down as well to rest himself, as to consider what estate he was in.

Parthinus hasted after the Pyrates Ship with all the speed as could be, but do what Barzillus could they had lost the sight thereof, which drove the Prince into an exceeding extasie of sorrow, & poor Adonius seeing the Knight she so dearly loved fain into such misery, withdrew her self to a secret place of the Ship, and uttered these plaints.

How unhappy am I, that have caused the loss of so worthy a Knight as my dear Pollipus is, who hath given himself to careless desperateness for my loss, who am not worthy to be esteemed of him: Now is he fain into the hands of such as will soon end his days, for it is impossible for him to withstand so great a multitude, but fall into utter ruin: Oh, that my unworthy self had been in his company, that I might have taken part in the afflictions he is likely to endure, and have comforted him in his Accursed and uncourteous that I was, in so many sit distress: occasions, as I had, not to manifest my self unto him, who continually lamented my absence; Never more shall I enjoy his sweet company, never more shall I lye folded in his Manly Arms, the touch of whose Body was more delightful to me then all the comfort I shall enjoy hereafter? Then what resteth for me but to spend the rest of my unfortunate life in continual sorrow for his absence.

having ended these speeches, she suddenly started up and came (with abundance of tears) to the place where Parismus was, who seeing the sorrow Adonius made, wondred from whence such kind Love and affection, and those vertues that he perceived in him should proceed.

By this time the Night was approached, and they still made forwards, till by the counsel of Parismus they cast Anchor, determining to stay there till next morning.

Pollipus seeing the Ship wherein he was sailed so far from the company of his Friends, cut down all the Tackling and Cords with his Sword, which made the Sails fall over board, and he all Night lay hulling upon the Sea, by reason the Weather was very calm, determining next morning to compell such as were under hatches to conduct him back to the other Ship, whom he knew would not stray from him.

The morning being come, the Ship was with the Tide brought back again, and Barzillus Mariners having espied the same, came and told the Prince thereof, who was accompanied by Adonius which news so revived them, that they presently came up, & they assured themselves it was the Pyrates Ship. Pollipus seeing them, stood brandishing his Sword above his head, in sign of Victory: being both met, Parismus with great joy embraced him, commending his valour; & Adonius standing by, was affected with such an inward joy, that my Pen is not able to express.

Pollipus then declared unto them the manner of his Victory, and called up those that were under Hatches, who, expecting nothing but death, were unwilling to shew themselves; but at last they came up like men agast, many of them being so grievously wounded, that Parismus pitied the estate they were in: he demanded of whence they were, but they said they were sworn not to reveal the truth; yet since it were so, that they must needs, they thus began.

We were (quoth one of them) Servants unto Oswald, the General of our Company, whom this worthy Knight hath slain, himself likewise being a Servant unto the Mighty Andramart, Governor of the Isle of Rocks, so termed, because the same is to be entred but one way, by reason of the mighty Rocks that incompass the Island; my Master continually brought unto him such Riches as he could get upon the Sea, and had you slain unto his hands

hands, thither he would have conveyed you as prisoners, from whence you should never have escaped, in which we have continued a long time, but being now in your power, we desire you to save our lives.

The Prince hearing their report, was wonderful troubled in his mind, and began to conjecture that the same Pyrats that had betrayed them in the Desolate Island, and fled away with the Lady Laurana, were likewise Andramarts Servants, which caused him to confer with Pollipus, who was troubled with the very same doubt; and both grounded their thoughts thereon, they determined to make tryal thereof: But first they questioned with Oswald's Servants to see if they could hear any comfortable news from them, who replyed that it was a great while since they were in the Island, and therefore they could no way inform them thereof.

The two Knights were so revived to hear of this Andramart, that they fully perswaded themselves that there they should find Laurana, and with this resolution they chose out such Pyrats as they thought most fit for their Guides, and with all the speed they could hasted thitherwards, once again committing themselves to the mercy of the Sea.

Not many days after, they by happy success in travel, were come near the Island of Rocks, the wished place of their expectation, and then the two Knights began to consult between themselves for their best landing; for they well perceived they could not enter by force, by reason that the passage was alwaies so strongly gaurded, and all things so artificially contrived to disadvantage all that should attempt any thing against the same, insomuch that these worthy Knights stood in admiration to behold how invincible it was scituated, still studying how to find an entrance.

These discomforts drove them to the tryal of their uttermost wits; for by the perswasion they had to find this Lady, they determined, though the attempt were never so dangerous to make trial thereof, or Parismus rather determined to be detained there as a Prisoner, then to leave any thing unperformed, whereby he might put in any comfort of enjoying his long and wished expectation; therefore calling to them such as were the Servants of Oswald, they told them, That the conquest of that place wholly consisted in their powers: Now (quoth Parismus) if you will con-

be send to follow my direction herein, I doubt not but easily to overcome the same, and reward you so well for your truth, as you shall need no way to fear the fury of Andramart, who maketh no other account of you but to keep you as his Vassels and slaves in bondage and servitude, whereas, if you will be true and faithful to me, I will set you at liberty, and reward you to your own hearts content; for I my self am Governor of a Nation far exceeding this place, whither you shall go with me, if I can atchieve my desire herein, or if my determination fail, you shall safely return unto your Ships, & be acquitted from all fear of his revenge.

The Pyrats hearing the Courteous Speeches of Parismus and having noted his Princely behaviour, weighing the estate they were in, and being his Prisoners, on whom he might inflict a punishment if they should deny his request, to aid him; and also considering the small account Andramart had made of them, and the cruelty he had used towards them; all these considerations wrought such a change in the hearts of these poor Slaves, that they freely condescended to follow his directions in any thing he should demand. Parismus was glad of their content, but fearing to trust them, said;

Sirs, I thank you for your willingness to pleasure me, but pardon me if I make some question of your loyalty, for I have already been deceived by men of your profession, and, as I suppose of Andramart's Servants by whose unfaithfulness these miseries that we are fain into are procured; whereupon he then took occasion to declare unto them the treachery of those Pyrats in the Desolate Island, thereby to make unfaithfulness seen odious in their sights.

The Pyrats then vowed with such confidence to be true unto them, that they were fully assured of their fidelity, and being near the place of their landing, admiring the strength of the same, thus they contrived to get entrance, Parismus, Pollipus, and Barzillus, (who would needs accompany them) armed each other with the best Armour they had, and putting on Night-Gowns, (under which they carried their Swords so secretly that none could discern the same) were conducted, as conquered by the Pyrats, unto the passage into the Island, Adonius being with them, who by no means would leave them. The Guardians knowing them to be Oswald's Servants, and thinking the rest to be Prisoners, carelesly laid down

down their Arms again, nothing ſuſpecting their intent, kindly welcomed their Fellows, and conducted them with great joy paſt their places of riſiſtance, which the Knights perceiving, ſev'red themſelves, and with their ſwords drawn valiantly laid about them till they had ſlain ſuch as reſiſted them. The Pyrats ſeeing this happy ſucceſs, went forwards with Pariſmus and Pollipus towards Andramarts Caſtle, which, when they had ſhewed them, they deſired (being terrified with fear of Andramarts cruelty) to return unto their Ships, who laughing at their timeroulneſs, gave them leave to depart with Barzillus, who undertook to keep the paſſage that none ſhould enter in to endanger them.

CHAP. XXV.

With what danger Pariſmus and Pollipus entred Andramart's Caſtle; How Andramart brought them in great danger of their Lives: And how afterwards they ſlew both him and his two Brethren.

THis Conqueſt thus obtained, and all things as yet falling out according to their wiſhed deſires, Pariſmus and Pollipus, only attended by Adonius, made towards the Caſtle, where, by reaſon that it was late they could not enter, but ſecretly conveyed themſelves into a heap of ſhort ſhrubs and bushes that grew by the Caſtle Wall, ſufficient to hide them in, and there determined to take their Nights repoſe.

This exploit was ſo ſuddenly performed, that thoſe within the Caſtle had no knowledge thereof, which fell out well for the two Knights, by which means they reſted quietly in that place, being no way moleſted that night, but were exceedingly grieved to hear the cries of thoſe that remained within the Priſon, which were ſo woful, as it would be too lamentable to expreſs.

Early the next morning, theſe Noble Knights having weighed ſeriouſly the greateſt peril of this dangerous attempt, waited their firſt opportunity, which thus fell out: As they were ſitting in their ſecret ſhroud, they eſpyed ſome of the Servants paſs in and out at the Caſtle Gate, whither they preſently went, and being come to the ſame, Pariſmus ſaid, Porter, open the door, and let us in.

The Porter ſeeing them ſo reſolute, was ſo amazed, that he ſtood like one bereft of ſenſe, but recalling his ſpirits, made this reply: Sir Knight, quoth he, it is dangerous to enter here

for be aſſured, if you once enter within theſe gates you will never return. Tuſh, tuſh, ſaid Pariſmus, open us the Gate: with that the Porter began to ring a Bell with all his force, but was ſoon hindred by Pollipus, who gave him ſo deep a wound on the Arm, that he was enforced to let go, but that little time of ringing was ſufficient warning to thoſe within, who, by multitudes flocked to the Gate, and opened it: Pariſmus and Pollipus then preſently began to enter, but they being ſtronger, by reaſon of their number, ſhut to the ſame again, and ran unto Andramart, who hearing their report, preſently commanded twenty of the beſt Knights to arm themſelves, he likewiſe armed himſelf, and went down to the Gate and ſeeing but two, ſcorned to ſpeak to them, but commanded his Servants to carry them to Priſon, by which means they had occaſion to enter within the Caſtle Gate, and immediately drawing their Swords they ſtood upon their own defence, which Andramart's men ſeeing, began to laugh at them, thinking them fooliſh to reſiſt them; but it fell out to their ſorrow.

Pariſmus then began to lay about him, and Pollipus to defend himſelf, that they had ſoon ſlain two of Andramart's Servants, which the reſt perceiving, all at once began to aſſail theſe Champions, who placed themſelves in ſuch order that they eaſily withſtood their force, and by their good ſkill further'd themſelves, that ſtill the aſſailants periſhed, and in ſhort ſpace they had ſlain one half of them: the reſt ſeeing their party ſtill decreaſe, began to draw back, which turned to their deſtruction, for when the knights ſee them once daunted, they ſo furiouſly aſſailed them, that they all there ended their lives; which others that ſtood by perceiving, fled into another Court, and ſhut a ſtrong Gate againſt thoſe Knights that purſued them, and in the mean time by the commandment of Andramart, they were incloſed within the Court, and ſuch as were in the other Court went out at a Poſtern gate, and faſtned that gate at which they entred ſo faſt, that it was impoſſible for them to get out, by which means they were incloſed in this Court.

The Knights beholding this, perceived it to be no other then a ſtrong Priſon, for it was encompaſſed with a mighty Stone-wall, and no paſſage thereto but the two Gates, by which means they were betrayed into the hands of Andramart, unleſs by ſome ſtrang means they ſhould be delivered; this drove theſe worthy Knights

into

into such vexation, that they could not tell what to do, nor how to behave themselves.

Andramart seeing his men thus slaughtered by two Knights, greatly admired their valour, and wondred what the occasion of their quarrel might be, which he desired to know, fearing the treachery of his Servants that kept the passage, by means whereof, before that time, he ever thought himself in security, and looking over the Wall, he said:

Knights (quoth he) what seek you in this place? What hath moved you to offer such out rage against my Servants? If any that belong unto me have offered you discourtesie, I am ready to let them make you satisfaction: If none have done you offence, I would wish you to depart without bringing your selves in further danger; for so much I regard your good (seeing your valour) that I shall be loath to seek revenge for my Servants deaths, but let you at liberty, so you will promise me to depart without offering me any injury. Parismus fixing his Eyes on the Wall, made this answer:

If thou art the Owner & Ruler of this Castle, (as I suppose) then know, That we are such as go in search of a lost Friend, whom we assuredly think thou unjustly detainest, for none but thy self would do such a discourteous deed, and also hearing the treachery thou usest to Travellers, and the continual outrages thou attemptest by Sea, whereof we have had sufficient trial; we determinately came as well to find our lost friend, as also to requite the discourtesie we have found by thy Servants, since our coming; thou knowest what we have began, and our determination is to go forwards, unless thou wilt shew us that courtesie as to let us see the Prisoners thou detainest, which, if thou deniest, assure thy self, we are fully bent to purchase that we came for, or in perfait thereof hazard our dearest blood; therefore wilt thou resolve us what thou wilt do, for we charge thee, if thou hast any spark of Knighthood in thee, to shew it honourably, and not in this treacherous sort, which will whet our revenge against thee.

Andramart hearing these speeches, could not tell what answer to return them, one while purposing to detain them in that place, but not consequently trusting the strength thereof, that thought was in vain, then he began to conjecture that Laurana was the Lady in whose search they went, who, if she were taken from him, would be

more

more grievous unto him then death: at last, a multitude of thoughts oppress his mind, that he could not resolve what to do, but he determined to try the uttermost of their power, and put them to misery, therefore he returned them this answer:

Proud Knights, quoth he, whose malice I nothing fear, I will not in any respect yield to your request, and therefore content your self with this answer, That I am determined, because you have refused my gentle offer, to detain you here until your pride be somewhat abated, and by that time I hope you will wish you had accepted my proffer; whereupon he presently departed: This vexed the two Kts. much, by reason they saw themselves void of means to seek revenge, being enclosed in such sort that they could no way escape, where they continued all Night in a most heavy case, in which time Pollipus, according to his usual manner, studied how to unfasten the Gates, and escape the fury of Andramart.

Parismus on the other side had his mind troubled with a thousand cogitations of his beloved Laurana, whom he thought assuredly to be there imprisoned, which drove him into such good hopes, that notwithstanding the speeches of Andramart, he seemed to look with a more chearful Countenance then he had done formerly, which greatly rejoyced both Pollipus and the Page, whose heart was much grieved to see the peril his two friends were like to suffer.

Now Andramart began to consider, that if Laurana were the Lady whom they sought, then it was his best course to keep them Prisoners still in that place, and not to destroy them by famishment, as before he had intended, but to rid himself of this doubt, he privily called Leda unto him, and brought her unto a secret place where she might privately behold the two Knights, with these Speeches: Damzel, said he, here are newly arrived at my Castle two Knights, who, I suppose are come in search of your Mistress Laurana, therefore I desire you to resolve me, for, if you know them, I will not use them so hard as I am determined, but for her sake (in whose sight I desire still to be gracious) I will remit the offence I have taken against them for the slaughter of those my Servants, whom you see lye dead at their feet by their valour.

Leda all this while deligently beheld the two Knights, but knew them not, by reason of their strange Armor; but at last she espied Adonius, whom she perfectly remembred by his habit, al-

luring

turing her self thereby, that the two Knights in Armour were Parismus and Pollipus, & fearing that the words that Andramart said to her, rather proceeded from policy then any good intent, (for he was full of treachery she knew) made him this reply.

Sir, I know not whence these Knights are, neither did I ever see them before; but I wish I might be so happy as to carry such good news to my Lady, or, were he so happy to arrive here, that he might be at your courteous disposition, who, I am sure, for my Mistress sake would use him well: But had Andramart marked her countenance, it would have betrayed, that she concealed what he desired; for she thought the time very long until she were come to her Mistris with these joyful tydings, and Andramart being satisfied, let her depart to Laurana to whom she declared the cause why Andramart had called her forth, and was assured that Parismus and Pollipus were arrived there, telling her that they had slain above twenty of Andramarts Servants, and that they were inclosed in an inward Court, but they remained in a good estate.

Laurana was so revived with joy to hear her dear Parismus name, that her heart leapt within her Breast; a thousand times embracing Leda for bringing her such happy news: Then she began to consider of the estate they remained in, being inclosed where they could not get out, which thought troubled her exceedingly, but by the comfortable speeches of Leda, she remained in great assurance of their happy escape out of all danger, in which good hope she continued, with a longing desire to hear further from them.

Andramart being determined not to famish the two Knights, caused some food to be carried to them, and fortified his Castle as strong as he could devise, being given to understand that the passage towards the Sea was strongly guarded, and fenced up, so that none could pass that way, which strook a great terror to his mind.

All this while Parismus and Pollipus continued in great care, earnestly studying how to rid themselves out of thraldom: At last they concluded in the silent time of the Night to set Adonius upon the Wall, (who could best get down, because he was little) and go to Barzillus with this message, that Parismus and Pollipus would desire him to send them some Cords, wherewith to make a Ladder; it being the readiest way to further their intent: Adonius willingly undertook this task, not at all regarding the

danger therein, and so with much ado they got her to the top of the Wall, whose heart began to fail when she saw the height she must leap down, being unaccustomed to such peril. But remembring the parties, for whose sake she undertook that hazard, arming her self with an undaunted courage (not agreeable to her Sex and weak Nature) she leapt down, & the Earth refusing to harm so sweet a creature, safely escaped the danger of the fall, and with a joyful heart went towards the place where Barzillus remained, which she could scarcely find, because it was so dark, and remembring the danger of this place, she thought every Bush she encountred had been her enemy; but at length, with more then accustomed speed she arrived at the passage where Barzillus was, whom she found carefully keeping his charge: Barzillus seeing Adonius, requested to know how the Prince and Pollipus fared. Sir, quoth she, in good health, and then declared unto him her Message. Barzillus having such good provisions in the ship, and leaving the passage to the custody of such as he knew both faithful and valiant, he departed with Adonius unto the Castle Wall, and with the Ladder mounted to the top of the same, so that both of them went over unto the Knights, who with great joy welcomed Barzillus, who having saluted them, and conferred about their exploits, at their entreaty he departed again unto his charge, whereon depended the chiefest stay of their safeties, for they knew that divers of Andramarts Servants were abroad, whose arrival might endanger them, to prevent which, it behoved them to have a special regard.

Having gotten this device, they presently put the same in practise, and got over into the next Court, the stateliness of which exceeding all the buildings that ever they beheld: in the midst of this Court stood a stately Fountain, whereon was placed many beautiful Images of most curious engraven Work: The pleasantness of this place much delighted their troubled Senses to behold; and under this Fountain they stood to view the gallant Building, stately Turrets, and sumptuous Wall, that outwardly adorned the place, expecting the cheerful light of the Sun to comfort them in their distress, which presently began to shew his splendant Beams, which shin'd so bright against the Glass, that the place seemed like a Paradise, and there they attended for the conclusion of their Attempt, either to their Comforts or Confusions.

The

The first that entred the Court they laid hands on, and by compulsion urged him to declare what force was in the Castle, who upon promise that they would save his life, told them, That lately there arrived at the Castle two of Andramarts Brethren, being esteemed men of great courage, which inhabited the further part of that Iland, who were determined to make tryal of their valour that day, the eldest named Gulion, the other Barnon, and that Andramart determined, if his Brothers failed, himself would make tryal of his fortune, and if he were likely to be overcome, he had then a hundred Servants alwaies in readiness to assist him.

Parismus hearing his speeches, began greatly to distrust of victory, considering such a number were in readiness against them two; but such was the constant resolution of these Knights, that casting out the worst place for their furtherance in fight, they determined to try the event.

Andramart being early up the next morning, and busie ordering with his Brethren about their assaults, by chance looked out of a Window, and espying Parismus and Pollipus (whom he did think had been Servants) walking at liberty, which struck such a terrour to his heart, that at the very sight thereof his heart failed him, which so altered his former disposition of cruelty, that he thought it best to use such behaviour towards them as would agree with an honourable mind, for although sometimes he persecuted those that never offended him, yet he many times shewed tokens of a bountious and courteous disposition, though altogether darkned by his cruelty; but fearing the valour of these two Knights, because he see them so resolute, he came to his Brethren, and said:

Behold (quoth he) yonder are the Knights, who have escaped out of the place I had enclosed them in, and now are come to work my further danger, having already slain twenty of my best Servants; two goodlier men did I never see, which makes me pity the estate they are in, being likely to suffer death at your hands, and were it not that I had sent for you to aid me herein, & that it might in some measure touch me in the name of a Coward I would use them in the best sort I could devise, & remit all further cause of strife, for I suppose they come in search of a Lady that remains in this Castle, whose presence is the only preserver of my life, which, being taken from me, will soon end my days,

therefore reſolve me good Brethren, of the beſt courſe to be taken herein.

Guilmon being of a proud diſpoſition, ſcorning at the lenity of Andramart, his heart being void of fear, would make him no anſwer, but went preſently and armed himſelf, which Barmon and Andramart perceiving, did the like, and ſo went altogether into the Court; and preſently the two Brethren aſſured themſelves of victory, withal, being full of ſcornful pride, aſſailed Pariſmus and Pollipus.

The Knights ſeing no odds but one to one, entred the combat very chearfully, which continued a good while betwæn them without any diſadvantage on either party; the noiſe of whole Swords claſhing on their Armour, come to Laurana's hearing, (who could by no means take any reſt that night, fearing leaſt Andramart ſhould work the death of her dear Lord and Husband) that on a ſudden ſtarting to a Window that looked into the Court, ſhe eſpyed four Knights combating, aſſuring her ſelf two of them were her friends, whom ſhe knew not but as Leda informed her, who told her, thoſe in the Blew Armour, whoſe fight much revived the afflicted heart of Laurana with joy, but on the contrary ſide, the danger ſhe ſaw them in, as much afflicted her heart with fear.

Andramart ſtanding by to behold the iſſue of this combat (having an Eye to the Window where Laurana was) unfortunately eſpied her looking out, whereupon immediately he ſent four of his Servants to remove her into a ſtrong and cloſe Priſon, far enough from their ſight, which ſo tormented Laurana, together with the fear ſhe conceived for Pariſmus, (having no friend but Pollipus, and environed with a company of Enemies) that had not Leda laboured to preſerve her ſhe had then died. All this while the fight continued terrible betwæn theſe Champions, inſomuch that Pollipus feeling his wounds ſmart, was ſo enraged with fury, that at length he thruſt Barmon quite through the body, and he fell down dead at his feet, which Andramart perceiving, came and drew near unto the valiant Pollipus with theſe ſpeeches.

Knight (quoth he) thy task is not yet ended, for here am I to revenge the death of him thou haſt now conquered; whereupon he began to aſſail Pollipus with all his ſtrength, who anſwered his blows courageouſly, betwixt whom began a cruel fight;

By

By this time Parismus had left Guilmon breathless upon the ground, who lay tumbling on the earth, strangled in his own blood.

Andramart seeing this, would have fled, (because he feared his own downfal) but Pollipus seeing his intent, thought now or never to shew his valour; therefore to rid themselves from further danger, with both his Hands struck so violently upon his Crest, that the weakness of his Armour yeilded to the sharpness of his Sword, and so astonied him that he staggered, whereupon Pollipus closing with him, threw him, and ran his Sword into his Body quite thorow.

When Andramarts Servants saw their Master thus distrest they all at once assailed Parismus & Pollipus, who could not tell well how to endure any further assault, so that drawing back to a corner of the Court, they placed themselves in such sort, that their Enemies could not greatly endanger them, but still received the worst, most of them being of small courage, were in the fight sore wounded, and many of them were slain, & the rest seemed like Men desperate: One amongst the rest that Andramart had before taken Prisoner, but for his honourable qualities had released him, and made him one of his chiefest Servants, Whose name was Fellamor, Seeing Andramart slain, and noting the chivalry of these Two Knights, used all the perswasions that might be to withdraw his Fellows from their Madness, who continued the fight very eagerly, without any Consideration of the little good they should reap thereby; at last some of them began to listen to him, by which means Pollipus had time to breath himself, and Parismus perceiving them to stand doubtfully debating Matters between themselves, spake thus unto them.

I wonder (quoth the Prince) that men that are endued with Reason, as you are, should shew your selves so inconsiderate as to seek revenge against those that never harmed you: What causeth you thus willfully to endanger your selves by offering us violence, you will say, The death of your Master? Why, what was he but a Tyrant? What account did he make of you, but to keep you as Slaves and Vassals, and in Bondage? Was he not esteemed of all to be a cruel Homicide, a Pyrate, a Robber, and spoiler of poor Passengers, for which himself and his Servants, were hated of all good people? did he not always Tyrannize over you in

most cruel sort, that many of you were put to most shameful Offices, and for every displeasure in danger of Death, or imprisonment by his fury? What do you think was the cause of our arrival here? not as you suppose, to make you our Captives, or to get your Wealth, or the Spoil that Thieves and Robbers look after, nor would we have offered violence to Andramart, or any of you, if you would have shewed us his Prisoners: Then let all Reason rule your mind, which should be in Men, & tell us what you require at our hands, and we shall in any reasonable respect satisfie you: We are not determined to slay amongst you to bear Rule over you, thereby to defraud you, but will leave the Castle and Riches thereof as yours to dispose of, whilst you may quietly enjoy now your cruel Master is dead, whose Life would have been the cause of your further Servitude, but by his death you are freed from the Slavery wherein you lived before.

When the Prince had done speaking, the Pyrates, with a general consent, being much perswaded thereto by Tellamor, (whose Counsel they always Esteemed) threw down their weapons, and yielded, which greatly rejoyced the Champions to see, who before were in great danger of their lives, having taken their Oaths to be faithful.

Pollipus pulling off his Helmet, began greatly to extoll and commend their Wisdom, because they had so much consideration in them, as to conceive aright of the Princes Speeches, telling them that he would so highly Reward them before they departed, that they should for ever account themselves happy for their arrival.

The Knights having taken order for their security, not trusting them, notwithstanding their Oaths, because they knew them not to be accustomed to vertuous humanity, they were conducted to fair and sumptuous Chambers by Tellamor, and there had their wounds carefully drest by Adonius, whose tender heart bled drops of blood to see the Purple gore that issued from their mangled Bodies, whose diligent attendance was a great comfort to them at all times, by which means they so esteemed him, that they would not have parted from him for any good in the whole World.

Tellamor having been vertuously brought up, and being also a Knight of good and honourable parts, carefully provided them all things necessary, and with such affection attended their safety, that

that there could be no Miſchief attempted by Andramarts Servants, whoſe minds were ſtill full of Treachery, but he would diſcover the ſame; whoſe diligence the Two Knights obſerved, who grew into much good liking of him, and greatly commended his courteſie.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Pariſmus* being paſt all hopes to find *Laurana*, at laſt (to his unſpeakable joy) found her; And how afterward, leaving the cuſtody of the Caſtle to four of *Andramart*'s Servants, he departed towards *Theſſaly*, and by the way viſited old *Antiochus*.

PAriſmus all this while could by no means be at quiet for thinking on Laurana, the remembrance of whoſe abſence was continually in his mind, more then uſually was wont to be, ſtill perſwading himſelf that her abode was in the Caſtle, which cauſed him the next day to reſolve himſelf by ſearching, otherwiſe he could not learn, for that Andramart would not ſuffer any of his ſervants, but only four, to ſee, or have any knowledge of Laurana, who were all ſlain with their Maſter, and coming to Pollipus, they went to Search the Caſtle, being directed by Tellamor, they came firſt to the Priſoners, where they beheld a great many lying in the greateſt Miſery that ever Eye beheld, their joynts and fleſh being worn with the exceeding weight of the Irons wherewith they were fettered, who then began to fear their utter deſtruction, which long before they had feared, but contrary to their thoughts and expectations they were all ſet at liberty.

From thence they went unto the Dungeons of the Caſtle, wherein were many diſtreſſed people, that in a long time had not ſeen the pure light, nor felt the heat of the Sun, but now to their great joy were ſet at liberty, who greatly applauded the Valour, labour, and exceeding courteſie of theſe two Heroick Knights.

The Prince not having found the joy he expected, could not be quiet until he had ſearched about the Caſtle, ſaving the place wherein the Princeſs was, which was ſo ſecretly contrived amongſt the other buildings, that the paſſage thereto could hardly be found, whereby the Prince was deceived, and thinking verily that he had ſearched all the places in the Caſtle, he entred into moſt heavy and ſorrowful cogitations, and being void of all comfort, wandred from Pollipus who was earneſtly in talk with

Tellamor,

Tellamor, and by chance hapned on a back entry, which place seemed to agree with his heavy Disposition, where being entred, & having a while walked up and down, he found a door at the further end thereof fast shut, which caused him to leave his Mourning, & study how to open the same, which he had soon effected, & having entred further, he beheld a most stately Room wherin were divers signs that it was not unfrequented, but because he was unarmed he would not rashly go on further, fearing he might unawares run into danger, therefore softly lifting up the hangings, behind which was a door into another chamber, he beheld a Lady there in great sadness sitting on the ground, with her back towards him, leaning her head upon the beds side.

When the Prince beheld this, he was exceedingly astonished to think who that should be, and looking more earnestly, he espyed a Damsel with blubbered Cheeks, weeping to hear the sorrow her Lady had made: This Lady was Laurana, who being terrified with bewailing the danger her dear Lord was in, and grieved to be abridged his sight, was fallen into a silent Slumber, wherein she had not long continued, but at the very instant, when Parismus entred the Chamber, she dreamed that he stood behind her, whereupon she awaked, and earnestly looking about her, she espyed him indeed, wherewith she was so amazed, fearing still she had been in a dream, that her joynts trembled, between an earnest hope, and a comfortable despair.

Parismus, as soon as he saw her face, knew her, and took her in his arms & embraced her, which so rejoyced them both, that the Tears ran down their Cheeks abundantly, and Leda beholding him, came and fell prostrate at his feet for joy, who then had no leisure to speak unto her, his heart was so replenished with comfort to behold his vertuous Lady Laurana, whom a thousand times he kissed in his arms, and as many times greeting her royal Lips, in which embraces they continued a good space, being unable to think of any thing else; when they had satisfied themselves with this amorous Behaviour, Parismus uttered these Speeches:

Most kind and loving Princess, since we are thus happily met, and that we have no further cause of sorrow, it would be too grievous to make rehearsal of our sad Mishaps since our parting: therefore now let your heart be at quiet, and forget all your former grief, which were unfortunately occasioned by my negligence,

and

and accept my acknowledgment of Offences as a sufficient satisfaction, and let your vertuous bounty still bring me in further admiration of your Vertue, unto whom I am most infinitely bound in all the Bonds of True and loyal friendship: To recount my noble friend Pollipus his kindness, thy whole Valour I have escaped many imminent Dangers, & the kind attendance I have had of my Adonius, craveth a long circumstance, and therefore at this time I will omit the same, onely desiring you to make such estimation of them as being my dearest Friends, and, but by whose Means I had never enjoyed the fruition of your heavenly Company, but now I account all my pains pleasures, and the reward of my Travels so bountiful, that all the Worlds wealth cannot countervail it, having at last obtained the bright of my desire, and fulness of all felicity, by enjoying your vertuous Presence, whose absence was more grievous to me than Ten Thousand Deaths.

Many other speeches past between them, which their Lips often interrupted with many sweet Kisses & hearty Embraces, that in this delight they would have continued a long time, but that the desire Parismus had to acquaint Pollipus with this happy news, & Laurana to see her friends caused them to break off, and go to him.

It chanced that Pollipus missing the Prince, began to enquire earnestly for him, and in the time of his absence, had Searched most part of the Castle for him, but still mist the dark passage in which he was entred, which drove him into a doubtful wonder what should become of him, whereupon he began greatly to fear that his person was endangered by some Treachery, but suddenly in the midst of this his perplexity, he espied him with Laurana coming towards him; which sight exceedingly rejoyced his Troubled Mind.

Pollipus coming to Laurana, with great humility did her reverence, whom she most kindly saluted, giving him many heartie Thanks for the honourable love and valiant Chivalry he had manifested in her behalf, and then speaking to Adonius, she greatlie commended him for his diligent Service to Parismus promising to reward him for his kindness.

Then with great joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in pleasant communications, having all things necessary readily provided by Tellamer, and diligently served by such Prisoners as had received their Libertie, who had now so well refresht themselves with good meat, that they were of sufficient strength, both

for their own defence, and the safety of those that had set them at liberty; whom they exceedingly tendred, and were willing to undergo any danger for their sakes.

Parismus presently sent a Messenger to Barzillus, to certifie him of their happy success, who leaving the custody of the Pallace to some of his trustiest Souldiers, came to be partaker with them in their joy.

But notwithstanding when all thought there was no more cause of sadness, their quiet pleasures were darkned by the heavy Countenance of Laurana, who could not forget the death of her young Son Parismenos, who it was purposed to conceal the same from her dear Lord and Husband, which made them greatly wonder.

Upon a time, when Pollipus by the entreaty of Parismus had rehearsed the whole Discourse of their adventures in the Desolate Island, & the occasion of their arrival at that place, Laurana with these sad remembrances was put in mind to compare her misery with theirs, and found them to be greater, for that they were all in safety, but she mist her young son who was untimely lost, which drew forth a torrent to her heart, that she shed abundance of Tears, insomuch that the whole Company stood in admiration thereof, and Adonius and Leda seeing her sorrow, could not refrain from partaking with her in her Sadness, but (as the custom of Women is) wept for Company.

The Prince marvelling at this her sudden sadness, & desirous to know the cause, (for that his heart therewith was exceedingly Tormented) most earnestly entreated her to unfold the cause of her grief, that he might, if it were possible, comfort her therein.

Laurana being unwilling in the least degree to shew her self undutiful to his will, began to declare the manner of her bringing to that place by the Pyrates, after they had betray'd him in the Desolate Island, as also the kindness she had received at Andramarts hands, and how that in all that time he had used her very honourably; But my Lord, quoth she, Andramart had a Sister named Adamasia, who many times did move me to love her Brother; which, when she saw I would not do, she imprisoned my Servant Leda, and then she took from me my young Son that was born in this unlucky place, whom I called to be named Parismenos, and with cruel Torments afflicted my Body, causing two old Women every day to whip me in most cruel sort, which I was forced to en-

endure: But when the saw all this could not prevail, she caused the Nurse that kept Parismenos to come unto me with this Message, That unless I would in every respect, and without delay fulfil her commands, she must before my face Murther my Child, and being about that cruel deed, I entreated Adamastr to defer her punishment and doom until the next day, but since that time I never saw my tender Babe; nor is he or his Nurse any where to be found, and afterwards again she continued her former manner of Cruelty. Now Andramart all this while by perswasion of his Sister, absented himself from me, (for that he had promised him to obtain my consent to yield to his request) he nothing misdoubting the cruelty she daily used unto me; but at length, seeing his Suit still frustrated, and finding (as well by my own report, as other manifest proofs) the Truth thereof, he offered with his Sword to have slain her, but she hasting to avoid his fury, broke her Neck down a pair of staires; the 2 old women he likewise slew with his own hands; my Maid he released and sent unto me. Ever after that I was used very well, & that very day when you were in fight with his Brethren, he caused me to be lodged where you found me. The greatest cause of this my sadness, is the untimely loss of my dear Child, whose presence would have expelled such sad thoughts as do oppress my mind, and disquiet the happy content I should receive by your honourable company.

Parismus having heard the sum of this Tragical report, could not chuse but grieve, especially to think of the Misery she had endured, at the Death of his young Son, whom he had never seen, that with his grief, and Laurana's sadness all the company was sorely troubled, but by the comfortable perswasions of Pollipus, the remembrance of those griefs were somewhat mitigated & laid aside.

Thus for a long time they continued in the Castle in good health, and quiet estate, until the longing desire Parismus had to return into Thessaly, caused him to command Pyrrhus to be made for his departure.

Tellamor having knowledge thereof, desired the Prince that he might attend upon him in his Travels; for quoth he, I am of Salmatia, and Travelling in the search of a Sister that I have lost, was here taken Prisoner, rehearsing the whole Story thereof, whereby Parismus knew him to be Dinas Brother, for whose

rescue Osiris was wounded (as hath been before declared) that the Prince made greater account of him than he had done before, entring into a deep insight of his former courteous behaviour, and yielded him many Thanks for the friendship he had shewed unto him and his Friend Pollipus since their arrival, telling him that he needed not to make any further search for his Sister, for that she remained in the Court of King Dionysius in Thessaly, repeating the whole Circumstance of the many kind Favours he had received at her hands, and in what manner she was taken by the Duke Iaras.

This news much rejoyced Tesiaworx heart, as also that he had lived to be so happy as to be esteemed of so worthy a Prince as Parismus was, that being assured of his Sisters safety, and his own happy fortune, to have so fit an occasion to rid himself from Bondage, he always afterwards endeavoured to grow further in to his favour.

Parismus and Laurana remaining in a happy and peaceable contentedness, by means of their good success, having respite to view other griefs, began to note the sad Countenance of Pollipus, which before they did not observe, which caused Parismus to suspect that his old sore was not yet cured (his love to Violetta) wherein he almost aright, for Pollipus seeing his Travels (for the Princess Laurana) were at an end, began to desire to hear some news of Violetta.

And though there was no likelihood for him to attain her love, yet the extremity of his Affection was such, that he thought he could no way content himself better, than to spend the rest of his Life in her service, still purposing (according to a most constant and Noble Resolution) never to desist from shewing the true zeal he have to purchase her favour: Oftentimes he would spend many Complaints in secret Protestations of his true and loyal Love; wherein, according to the Humours of Love-sick People, he thought he did somewhat ease himself.

Violetta well noting his behaviour, (as being infected with the same Disease) would oftentimes interupt him in his sad lamentations, with such conceits, that Pollipus wondred to see such Wisdom in a Boy, but by reason he was taken for no other than a Youth, and the Princes Page; he entred into no deeper consideration of her Actions.

In the Silent Night Violetta with such Kindness entered [illegible]

Com-

Complaints, that when he sighed, she sighed, and if he chanced at any time to complain of his hard fortune, she would as often bless the happy Time and Hour when she first saw him, & that she was so happy as to be beloved of so Honourable and Valiant a Knight.

The various difference of these Lovers were quite contrary, for Pollipus little thinking his Violetta had been so near him continually spent his time in Heavinels, not being any way able to comfort himself with any hope of obtaining his wished desire, being of restlesse Temper'd with the Remembrance of her last Answer, any Denyal of his Suit, and also fearing that some unkind Rumour might befal her, or that she had wilfully done her self some Violence, and a thousand other unpleasant thoughts, sufficient enough to discourage any from presuming upon good Success by means whereof he continued in a most heavy and sad Estate, still debating how to ease his Grief of that care it endured wherein he much erred in Constancie, the gentle wandring Thoughts of divers now a Days, which are easily discouraged from persisting in their first Resolutions upon every small discomfiture.

Violetta's Joys were as much exceeding as his Sorrows were extream, for she beheld continually the constancie that Reigned in his heart towards her, the Noble Gifts wherewith his mind was endued, and the Comliness of his goodly Proportion, which was able to please every curious Ladies Eye, his Unconquered Valour and Prowess, whereby he Atchieved Incredible Acts of his with Fame and Renown, The great Friendship and courteous Behaviour that so abundantly Flowed from his gentle Heart, whereby it was apparent that he Disdained not the meanest Person living.

Violetta hearing the complaints that Pollipus continually made for her hasty Sentence, was much troubled at it, yet all her Delight was in his Company, being never from him in the Day, and his Bed-fellow at Night, that she was witness to all his actions, using many Kindnesses, which he little thought proceeded from such Affection, and not at all suspecting Violetta had been so near him, though she (poor soul) never touched his body but with a Trembling fear, remembring her own condition, still using such a modest kind of Bashfulness in her actions, as if thirty Eyes had been beholding her Wiliguile, and warefully observed her Behaviour, whereby her Joys continued in such secret Content as is not able to be expressed.

It

It so fell out, that one Night when Violetta was in Bed with Pollipus, he could not sleep by reason of the restless Passions he continually endured, and never ceased tumbling and tossing, in the midst of which his sadness, (the pitying his Sorrows,) to draw the Remembrance thereof from him, she uttered these Speeches;

Sir Knight, quoth she, I do marvel what Passion that is which so distempereth your quiet Sleep, and if my Talk be not offensive, I beseech you make me acquainted with the same, for in all my Life time I never beheld the like in any Man. Poor Boy, replyed he, it were but folly for me to express that to thee whereof thou canst not judge, for that thy years are not of sufficiency to entertain such Divine Cogitations. Divine, quoth she, can Divine Cogitations so distemper Mens Wits: Yes, said he, for Love is a Divine and Heavenly gift, and Love it is, that tormenteth me, not that I love, but that I am not beloved again, for in Thessaly I loved a Damosel named Violetta whose excellent Beauty & illustrious Gifts hath intralled my Senses, that I fear me, Boy, it will be to me a perpetual Heaviness, whose Absence is the cause of my Grief, not only that she is absent, but that I know not where to behold her attractive Beauty, for when at my coming from that Country she was (upon why & occasion I know not, to my great sorrow) missing, in whose continual search I am determined to spend the rest of these my wearisome Days.

It is very much, methinks, quoth she, that you will so much regard her good, that hath shewed her self so discourteous towards you, and surely you are not of my mind, in that you will take such pains to find her out, and in the end peradventure reap nothing but disdain for your good will, for it is likely she hath made choice of some other Knight, (though not to worthy to be beloved as your self) with whom she is departed, then why will you hazard your Person in the danger incident to Travel, & spend your time in purchasing nothing but your own Discontent.

Well, replyed Pollipus, however I am rewarded, & though never Perils than I can imagine, shall not discourage me, for if I were but so happy as but once to find her, then I would commit the rest to my good Fortune, which shall be sufficient, if I can but once again make my Love known unto her, that she may have further regard of my Grief.

If

If she would not reward you, quoth he, according to your hearts content, I should account her the most discourteous Lady living, and were I in her case, I would endure a Thousand Deaths sooner than shew my self ungrateful to so honourable a kind a friend, and because I would be the ease of your love, I would willingly accompany you in your Travels, for that I am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of you, yet if you would bestake me that kindness, I would bear them no less dutiful and diligent, and ever rest continually bound unto you for the same; and thus far I presume (though my Words may seem ridiculous) that whenever you meet with Violetta, she will yield unto your Suit, for I know her well, and have been better acquainted with her thoughts than I was worthy of, for she hath now forsaken her Fathers house, absented her self upon what occasion I know not.

Pollipus hearing the Pages Words, smiled to think how far it was from his power, to be how kind he was to put him in such comfort: Gramercy, quoth he, for thy good will, and if ever I meet Violetta, I shall willingly yield her recompence for thy kindness. Then, said he, let your heart at rest, and trouble not your self with these Cares, but live in hope of some better Success, for my mind perswadeth me that you will find Violetta safely returned at your arrival in Thessaly, and if you find it not so, then never hereafter credit my Words, for I have already made proof of my prefaging Thoughts, which often fall out as I imagine.

Pollipus hearing these Speeches, took them at best as tokens of course, but calling to mind all his former qualities, began to consider whether he should credit them or no, that his heart began to be somewhat revived, determining to make proof of the Pages Divination, such virtue had her Speeches that they did work an unexpected event in the Love-sick Heart of Pollipus, who was easily drawn to yield Conceit of any Comfort, because he thought Violetta might be still in Thessaly, and so his boys Words might prove true, so that threat of the Night he continued in slumbring Sleep.

Early the next Morning Pollipus came to the Princes Chamber with a threatful Countenance, which made him to wonder at his sudden alteration; and afterwards having spent some few days there in great pleasure, they made Preparation for their departure towards Thessaly, committing the Government of the Castle unto

It so fell out, that one Night when Violetta was in Bed with Pollipus, he could not sleep by reason of the restless Passions he continually endured, and never ceased tumbling and tossing, in the midst of which his sadness, (the pitying his Sorrows,) to draw the Remembrance thereof from him, she uttered these Speeches;

Sir Knight, quoth she, I do marvel what Passion that is which so distempereth your quiet Estate, and if my Task be not offensive, I beseech you make me acquainted with the same, for in all my Life time I never beheld the like in any Man. Poor Boy, replied he, it were but folly for me to expect that to thy tender Years thou canst not judge, for that thy years are not of sufficiency to entertain such Divine Cogitations. Divine, quoth she, can any thing Cogitations to distemper Mens Wits: Yea, said he, for Love is a Divine and Heavenly gift, and Love it is, that so tormenteth me, not that I love, but that I am not beloved again, for in Thessaly I loved a Damsel named Violetta, whose excellent Beauty & Virtuous Gifts hath intralled my Soules, that I fear me, Boy, it will be to me a perpetual Heaviness, whose Absence is the cause of my Grief, not only that she is absent, but that I know not where to behold her attractive Beauty, for even as my coming from that Country she was (upon what occasion I know not, to my great sorrow) willing, in whose continual search I am determined to spend the rest of these my wearisome Days.

It is very much, methinks, quoth she, that you will so much regard her good, that hath shewed her self discourteous towards you, and surely you are not of my mind, in that you will take such pains to find her out, and in the end peradventure reap nothing but disdain for your good will, for it is likely she hath made choice of some other Knight, (though not so Worthy to be loved as your self) with whom she is departed: then why will you hazard your Person in the danger incident to Travels, & spend your time in purchasing nothing but your own Discontent.

Well, replied Pollipus, however I am rewarded, & though more Perils than I can imagine, shall not discourage me, for if I were but so happy as but once to find her, then I would commit the rest to my good Fortune, which shall be sufficient, if I can but once again make my Love known unto her, that she may take further pity of my Grief.

If

If she would not reward you, quoth he, according to your hearts content, I would account her the most ungratefull Lady living, and were I in her sute, I would endure a Thousand Deaths sooner than shew my self ungratefull to so honourable a kind a friend, and because I would for the sake of your love, I would willingly accompany you in your Travels, for tho I am altogether unworthy as to be esteemed of you, yet you would worthily take me that kindness, I would bear them my self Dutifull and Diligent, and ever rest continually bound unto you for the same: and thus far I presume (though my Words may seem ridiculous) that whenever you meet with Violetta, she will yield unto your Suit, for I know her well, and have been better acquainted with her thoughts than I was worthy of, she hath now forsaken her Fathers house, & absented her self upon what occasion I know not.

Pollipus hearing the Pages Words, smiled to think how far it was from his power, & to see how kind he was to put him in such comfort: Gramercy, quoth he, for thy good will, and if ever I meet Violetta, I shall willingly yield her recompence for thy kindness. Then, said he, let your heart rest well, and trouble not your self with these Cares, but live in hope of some better Success, for my mind perswadeth me that you will find Violetta safely returned at your arrival in Thessaly, and if you find it not so, then never hereafter credit my Words, for I have already made tryal of my presaging Thoughts, which often fall out as I imagine.

Pollipus hearing these Speeches, took them at best as spoken of course, but calling to mind all his former qualities, began to consider whether he should credit them or no, that his heart began to be somewhat resolved, determining to make tryal of the Pages Divinations, such virtue had her Speeches that they did work an unexpected event in the Love-sick Heart of Pollipus, who was easily drawn to yield Content of any Comfort, because he thought Violetta might be still in Thessaly, and so his boys Words might prove true, so that the rest of the Night he continued in Slumbring Sleep.

Early the next Morning Pollipus came to the Princes Chamber with a cheerful Countenance, which made him to wonder at his sudden alteration; and afterwards having spent some few days therein great pleasure, they made Preparation for their departure towards Thessaly, committing the Government of the Castle unto

unto four of Andramart's Servants, taking their Oaths to yield the same again unto the Prince, when he would demand it, leaving all the rest likewise so highly contented, that they all accounted his arrival there, the best good Fortune that ever befell them.

They that were formerly Prisoners there, departed, every one the way they pleased.

The Prince seeing the Winds yet convenient for their Passage, hoised Sail, having three Ships laden with exceeding Riches, being such as Andramart's Servants had taken at Sea, making towards the Desolate Island, to visit old Antiochus. At which place they being soon arrived, they were most honourably entertained by the King and Queen, especially by the Kings two Son's and Daughter, who admired the surpassing Beauty of Laurana, accounting their labour and hardship in Travel worthily spent to obtain so fair a Lady.

CHAP. XXVII.

How Frenetta was exceedingly in love with Pollipus, who remembring his love to Violetta, shuned her company, & also how Frenetta after their departure being distracted with grief, ended her life.

When Parismus, Laurana, & Pollipus had soiourned many dayes in the Desolate Island, in great joy, and mirth, they agreed to depart towards Thessaly: whereupon they appointed to be gone within a Month, which greeved Frenetta to the heart, for she was far in love with Pollipus, unto whom she used many extraordinary Kindnesses, thereby to give him knowledge of her Affection: but so far was his heart from thinking of any other love than Violetta's, that he never observed the great Kindnesses she always used towards him, which on the other side caused Frenetta to encrease the heat of her Affections more and more: But in the end, seeing him so little regard her, or scarce to entertain her Courtesie with good looks, she determined (though it might be some blemish to her Modesty) to manifest her Affections unto him, which she prudently effected, for finding him walking alone, only attended by the Page, she came into the Gallery where he was, and kindly saluted him, as though she would have passed by, but Pollipus being idle, thought to entertain the time a while in some Conference with her, and as kindly saluting her, said: Fair Lady, may I be so bold as to stay your journie, or if your business be not great, vouchsafe me your Company that am alone.

Sir

Sir, quoth she, my business is not great, therefore I am the willinger to stay, especially to hear you Company, unto whom I am much bound, and a greater favour than my Company would I grant, so that it stood with your Honour to fulfil: therefore this liberal proffer I make unto you, who I know will request nothing but what is Vertuous, that if in any convenient sort I may do the thing that can pleasure you, it shall be your fault if you enjoy not the same.

I thank you heartily said Pollipus, for this kindness, and it should shew my self ungreatful, I should do much a miss, and for such defect in me as you speak of, I have none at all, but it is your abundant Courtesie that vouchsafeth me such Favour, which I know not how to requite, neither can I be so bold as to bring my self farther in your Debt, until I have by my endeavours laboured to shew my self thankful, for that which you have alreadie granted.

Many other Speeches past between them, which if Pollipus had diligently marked, he might easily have seen the Love Fr. nerta bore him, but he having his Devotions vowed to another Saint, perceived it not, which any one but himself might easily have discerned, which still increased her Burning Affections, that at last, fearing to mar so fit a means offered by so sweet an opportunity, taking him by the hand, and withdrawing to a Windows that looked into the Garden, with a blushing Countenance, she uttered these Speeches.

Sir Knight, contrary to the manner of modest Maidens, I am compelled to hazard the revealing of that which may turn to my Dishonor, unless it please your virtuous Wisdom to give a favourable censure of my good meaning, which I am constrained to do, as procured thereto by the short abode you determine to make in my Fathers Court, as also for that I see your mind cannot conceive thereof, without I my self make demonstration of the same; therefore, most Noble Knight, relying upon your Vertues, understand that Love hath seized my heart, with a desire to be beloved of you again, which makes me manifest the thing which Modestie wills me to conceal, therefore I desire you to use the charitable opinion of me, that my honour may no way be blemished, and yet my grief relieved, which I would never have uttered, but that I shall hereafter be Banished your Heavenly Company; the Affection

that I bear you, being such, that unless you pitty my estate, your departure will be the shortning of my Life and my restless pain thereby augmented in such sort, that I shall for ever remain in heavinels.

Pollipus hearing her Speeches, was half amazed, and calling to mind her past Behaviour, will understood that her former kindnels proceeded from that fondnels she had uttered, that on a sudden he could not tell what answer to make her, that might in some measure quiet her mind, and rid himself from discourtesie.

Vertuous Lady, qd. he, I see that I am more beholding unto you then I either expected, or have deserved, being sorry that you have placed your affection on him that hath not merited your kindnels, and is altogether unworthy to be esteemed so highly at your hands: But Lady, as I am in no measure now able to yield you that thanks I would, so I trust hereafter my ungratefulnels shall not cause you to repent your kindnels.

As they were thus in conferance, Laurana entred the Gallery, by means whereof they left off their Speeches, of whose coming Pollipus was glad, and a while accompanied them in such Communication as occasion offered.

Violetta all this while had noted Frenetta's Behaviour towards Pollipus, had listened to their talk, which struck such a sudden fear into her mind, least her Speeches might move Pollipus to yield to her desire, for that she was very Beautiful, and being the Daughter of a King, she ever after grew into an extream Jealousie of her, that Pollipus could never in all the time of his abode there, be in any place but she alwaies followed him, that he wondred at the Pages deligent attendance, which proceeded not from the awful duty of a Servant, (as he supposed) but from the Faithful Love of a Friend.

Pollipus having left Frenetta with Laurana in the Gallery, got to his Lodging to meditate on Frenetta's rash motion, & distemperate Love, & the manifold inconveniences that might arise thereby, as well to call his honour in question, for that it would be thought it was procured by his perswasions, as also for that it seemed she was grown to that desperateness in love, as if she might not enjoy the thing she desired, it would much endanger her life: & rather than he would think a thought to violate his vowed loyalty to Violetta, himself would endure Death for Violetta, & though she were

na-

no Kings Daughter, yet by reason of her exceeding Beauty, she was much spoken of in Thebes, and nothing inferiour to Frenetta in Gifts of Mind, the remembrance of whose Perfections, together with his love, had so much bound him in the indissolable Bonds of true Friendship to his first Beloved, that ever after Pollipus eschewed all occasions to come in Frenetta's sight, but always kept Company with the Prince, unto whom he unfolded and told the whole circumstance of that which had passed between him and Frenetta, which, when Parismus understood, he told him that she was an Honourable Lady, and said, In his opinion, he should do her much wrong to reject her love, which should proceed from a Vertuous inclination, using many perswasions to that effect, which, when Pollipus heard, he said:

My Lord, I cannot so much wrong my dear love Violetta, as to learn to fix my mind on another, and forget her Perfections, in whose Service I have vowed to spend the rest of my Life; Then good my Lord, do not injure that Vertuous Maiden, who in Thessaly hath so much honoured you, for I will never yield to love any but her most worthy self.

Worthy Friend, quoth Parismus, I would not any way wrong Violetta, my dear self, if I ever saw any likelihood that you should ever see her again, and yet so much I commend your Resolution, that I shall ever extol those honourable Parts that rule your Heart, whereby my self have been preserved, and obtained the height of all felicity, neither do I utter any word to alter your Affection from Violetta, but to make tryal of your Vertues, which still continue perfect: And since our abode in this place may turn to your disparagement and hindrance, I will by all means possibly hasten your departure towards Thessaly, where, by good hap you may find out the Party that withholdeth your happy Joys unto whom I will use all the perswasions I can to purchase your Content; also during our staying here, I will endeavour to withdraw Frenettas love.

Adonius standing by and hearing their Speeches, had much ado to refrain from tears, which melted in her tender Heart, to see the kindness of these two Friends, and the care they took to find her in Thessaly, who was continually in their presence.

Pollipus ever after shunned all occasions, & Frenetta most earnestly sought to have some further conferance with him, but when she plainly saw he nothing reguarded her love, but still shunned her

companie, ſhe fell into ſuch heavineſs, and ſet the griefe thereof ſo neer to her heart, that in ſhort time ſhe grew ſo weak that ſhe kept her Chamber, not once uttering to any the cauſe of her Sadneſs, though her Parents earneſtlie deſired to know the ſame, which turned their joy into care, and their former pleaſure into ſadneſs.

Pollipus having knowledge thereof, would never come at her, until the very day of their Departure, and chuſing a convenient time when ſhe was alone, only attended by a Damozel, he entred her Chamber; Frenetta no ſooner eſpyed him, but her heart leapt for joy, expecting ſome kindneſs, but Pollipus taking her by the hand, ſaid,

Courteous Lady, I am at length come into your preſence to ſatisfie your mind in that which I would have you to know: Your love to me, that am unworthy thereof, and the little account I ſeem to make of the ſame, I fear hath brought you into that weakneſs you remain in, which if it be ſo, I am moſt heartily ſorry, but becauſe I am now departing this Country, I would ſatisfie your mind in any thing I could, therefore I intreat you to mitigate the extremity of your paſſions, which I cannot ſalve, for I long ſince have vowed my ſervice to a Lady in Theſſaly, to whom I am bound by many inviolable bonds of paſſed promiſes, neither can I be Diſloyal to her, without Impeachment of mine honour, which is the only thing I moſt eſteem; then let me entreat you to abſtain from loving him that cannot ſhew himſelf ſo kind as he would and you deſerve. Baniſh from your mind all good Conceit of me, that muſt againſt my will be ungrateful; and if any other ſort I may do the thing with hazard of my Life that may content you, I am here readie to accompliſh your will, and in my abſence do not accuſe me of Inhumanity, for I may not, nor will do any Ladie wrong, upon whoſe favour my Life if it were dearer to me than it is, dependeth.

Frenetta hearing this ſuddain & reſolute Anſwer, fell down into a deadly Sound, which her Maid perceiving, laboured to revive her again: In the mean time Pollipus went to Pariſmus, and having ſolemnly taken their leave of the King and Quæn, who endured their departure with great heavineſs, haſted to their Ships, launched into the Main, and with a properous gale, ſailed towards Theſſaly with Joyful Hearts, the wiſhed place of all their hopes.

Frenetta being revived from her Trance, and miſſing Pollipus, whom

whom she thought assuredlie had been by her, fell into an extream exclamation of his discourtesie, insomuch that her Brothers hearing her cage, demanded the cause of her Sorrow, which she presentlie told unto them (as hath been before declared:) This rashnes of hers, her Brothers reproved with such better returns, as that her care for Pollipus Disdain, did not so much grieve her, as their unkindnes; and the multitude of sorrows and vexations so overcame her careful and tender Heart, that for ever after she continued in Perpetual Exclamations against her cruel Destinies, that with extremity of grief she became Lunatick, and bereft of sense, and so ended her life.

This mishap struck such a terrour to old Antiochus, and his Queens heart, that within short space as by the first coming of the Knights, they had received their joyful Libertie, so by their last Departure, they received the cause of their Death; leaving their Two Sons to Rule the Iland, who governed the same with such peaceable quietnes, that within short space it grew to be as famous as ever it had ben in the first begining of their Fathers Reign. How Parismus and Laurana arrived at Thessaly, and of the exceeding joy that was made for their return.

PArismus (having a prosperous Gale) within few days landed on the Thessalian Shore, and seing himself so safely arrived with the Princess Laurana, saluted her with many kind Embraces, she likewise was much delighted to behold her Native Countrie, where her dear and careful Parents Lived, unto whom she should bring unspeakable Comfort. Pollipus was also animated to comfort by an inward perswasion to hear same news of his Violetta, and Violetta was affected with no less gladnes than any of the rest, in that she was so happily returned with the worthie Knight Pollipus, and the remembrance of her Parents sight, which she much desired to enjoy, that their Joys on all sides were so exceeding, that there was no Person whatsoever, but had his heart fully replenished with gladnes everie way.

When they were landed, Parismus determined to send a Messenger to the City of Thebes, with report of their healthy and happie arrival, which Pollipus seing, desired to execute the same, & Arming himself in Azure Armor, belet with Stars of Gold, gallantly mounted, with his Spear in his Rest, he hasted towards

the

the City; and as he rode along the Street, multitudes of People forsook their Business and Houses to behold him, and noting his gallant Proportion, thereby remembred the want of the Valiant Parismus, that their Hearts were affected with a wonderful perswasion, that either it was himself, or some happy Messenger that brought good Tydings of his safety, that by Infinite Multitudes they followed after him to the Court, being desirous to know the cause of his coming.

Pollipus coming to the Pallace, beheld a wonderful alteration there since their Departure, for all were attired in Mourning Weeds, and every thing seemed to shew a sign of Sadness. When Dionysius had knowledge that there was a Knight had brought a Message unto him, he could not judge of whence it might be, for that he was in Armor, and rather took him to be a Harauld of Arms, than one that brought Peace.

Dinner being ended, he was brought into the great Hall, where was Queen Olivia, the King & Queen of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, with the young the new Married Queen Clariana, Daughter to the King of Hungaria, the Lord Remus, who had lately Married the Lady Isabella, and divers others of great account.

When Pollipus was entred the presence Chamber, humbling himself upon his knee, he uttered these speeches: Most high, and Mighty King, I bring you news of the safety of your Highness Daughter Laurana, who at this instant with her Espoused Lord Parismus remaineth in good Health, humbly saluting your Majesty in all Duty by me: They are by this time in the Plains of Thessalia, addressing themselves towards the City, where within short space they intend to arrive. Dionysius having heard this Message delivered, took him by the hand, and embraced him, saying.

Worthy Knight, quoth he, thou hast brought such happy news, that I can hardly believe I shall ever be so happy, as to live to see them, neither be thou offended at my incredulity, for my misfortune hath been such, as I cannot any way rely upon the certainty of any thing: With which Words the tears stood in his Eyes: But Pollipus lifting up his Beaver, said:

My Lord, upon my Honour, that which I report, is most true.

Dionysius knowing him, with great joy embraced him, and so did the Queen and all the rest, who on a sudden could not sufficiently tell how to express their joy, but yielded all kind and honourable

mournful behaviour that might be to welcome him: This news was soon spread throughout the Court and City, and the King, & almost all in general, went presently forth to meet them: The Courtiers rejoyced, the Citizens caused Bonfires to be made, the Bells rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, yea, such mirth and rejoycing was on all sides, as is not to be expressed.

Dionysius with great joy went to meet his Children, being accompanied with the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sprata, and many other Knights & Gentlemen, belonging to the K. of Hungaria, that attended Clariana, and they had not rode far from the City, but they met with them, where the King lovingly embraced Parismus and Laurana, who reverently kneeled at his Feet, and with Teares proceeding from the excess of exceeding joy, welcomed their return: and therefore he uttered unto them these speeches.

Welcome my dear Son, your happy arrival hath banished my former hearts sorrow, and as by your departure and News of your misfortunes our heavines increased, so by your prosperous arrival, our hearts are replenished with joy; I see your vertues still overmasters adversemistery, & whatsoever is in your custody, is safely protected from calamity: My gladnes for your return *I* cannot express, because I feel my self surprized with exceeding delight.

When he had ended these speeches, he took Laurana by the hand, and with great joy embraced her: Each Noble Personage having saluted Parismus, and welcomed their return in courteous sort, they entred the City, where they were entertained with all the State they might be, every Subject expressing their joy: The Streets, Windows, and house tops, and every place were so filled with People, that there was almost no passage left them to pass to the Palace.

Violetta amongst all the rest, beheld her careful Father standing at his Door weeping to see the mirth all enjoyed but himself, who continued in great heavines for the loss of his Daughter, which sight attained her Heart with such grief, that the passage of her Christial Tears issued with such abundance, that all the Company wondred thereat: when as with great Pleasure being come to the Palace, they were on all sides Welcomed with unspeakable joy. Dionysius caused most rich Meat to be provided for their repast, & in the mean time caused Parismus to sit by him, and Laurana by her Mother, accompanied by Clariana and Isabella, three of the fairest Creatures that ever Eye beheld.

Then

Then Parismus at the request of the King, repeated the whole manner of their misadventure from the beginning of their Shipwrack until their return, with such exceeding Commendations of the Noble Valour and exceeding kindness he had found in Pollipus, that all admired and applauded his Victories, and then uttered these Speeches.

Most Noble Father, by the Valour of my Friend Pollipus, have we escaped the Danger we fell into, therefore, I beseech your Highness, esteem of him as the only Preserver of your Childrens Lives, whose noble Wisdom hath still preserved us, & his prowess hath mightily defended us, without whom we had never enjoyed this happie hour, to see your Honourable Presence. Dionisius hearing his Speeches, rose from his Seat, and embraced Pollipus with great kindness, yielding him many Thanks.

Thus being met, with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the Day in kind Salutations, and pleasant Communications, each Friend with other, except Pollipus, whose heart longed untill he had visited old Andrugio, whom he found sitting in a Chair bewailing his own misfortune, which struck such exceeding sadness to Pollipus heart, that he could endure no Company, nor enjoy no quiet. Tellamor there found his Sister, in whose search he had indured many miseries: Barzillus was Honourably entertained by Dionysius, and richly rewarded by Parismus, besides all the Treasure that he had taken in the Iland of Rocks: Leda was kindly welcomed by her Fellows, Parismus spent the time with Dionysius, the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta; Laurana in the company of Clarinda and Isabella, and many other gallant Ladies, relating her happie escape out of misfortune. Pollipus only gave his mind to all Sorrow and Pensiveness, induring the absence of Violetta with much Grief, and seeing that he could hear no news of her abode, determined the next Day to go in search of her.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Pollipus intending to depart in search of Violetta was by her staid; and how she discovered her self unto him: What Joy Partinus and Laurana took for her safety; and the manifold Honours they did her; and afterwards how she was Wedded to Pollipus.

EArly the next morning Pollipus Armed himself, causing his Horse to be prepared in readiness, and coming where Dionysius was seated in his Royalty, accompained by the noble and gallant States that were in the Court, humbling himself upon his knee, said as followeth.

Most mighty King, I cannot render you Thanks sufficient for the least Favour I have received at your hands, nevertheless you may think me bold to presume into your Presence, to Request your consent to a matter which much concerneth me, which peradventure you will rather judge to proceed from Follyan Willdom: for thus it is, most noble King, that I have vowed to travel in search of a dear friend, in which travel I have determined to spend the rest of these my wearisom dales, without whose presence my Life will always be troublesome unto me, then I beseech your Majesty to shew me that Favour, to let me obtain a free consent of you to depart at this instant, for my heart hath vowed never to rest in any place, until I be fully assured of my Friends Prosperity. Dionysius hearing his Request, was sorry so soon to leave him, and therefore taking him by the hand, he said unto him:

Worthy Knight, to whom both my self, and all that is mine, are much bound, it were a hard matter for me to deny you; but in this, let me entreat you to stay with us a few more dales, that we may make you some small Recompence for your pains, and not leave us so soon, who are much delighted with your presence, and rather let me perswade you to leave off this Resolution, for Dangers incident to Travel are many, as your self hath lately sufficiently tried, and if that in short space you do not hear Tidings according to your content, you shall have all the furtherance I can give you.

My Lord, replied Pollipus, my staying in this place cannot pleasure you, but rather be offensive, for that my Sorrows will (without some good hope of Comfort) exceed the limits of Rea-

son, neither will it, I hope, delight your Majesty to see my grief, which I cannot by no means avoid; therefore I beseech your Highness not to vouchsafe me any further Honour, but to let me have your Grace to depart, who have already sufficiently tasted of your bounty.

Parismus seeing Pollipus intent, used all manner of friendly & kind perswasions that might be to dissuade him from his purpose, but he most earnestly entreated for his consent, for his heart was so oppress with care, that no other thought could take place in his fancy, that very shortly he determined to begin his Travels.

Violetta seeing that now or never was the time to work his and her own Content, resolved to discover her self, and to that end carefully attended him all that day, fearing lest he would depart secretly; and at night, when he went to his bed, (not with intent to sleep, but to pour forth his usual lamentations) Violetta was likewise with him, shewing a sad countenance to see his sorrow. But when she had tenderly touched her self by his manly side, she could not devise how to grow in Conference with him, being struck with such a delightful fear to discover her self, that she had never felt the like, but at last she uttered these Speeches.

Most worthy Knight, I am sure now you give no credit to my words, because you find not Violetta here according as I promised you she should, neither have I any cause to attain the favour I expected, because your providence will not permit me, but might I be so bold as to crave one request at your hands, which if you please to vouchsafe me, I promise you that you shall find my Words before spoken true; for I know where Violetta is, and promise you again to do more for you with her, than any Creature living.

Tush boy, quoth he, do not go about to delude me with fond speeches, for thou canst not perform any thing to further me herein.

My Lord, said she, do but try me once more, and if I fail, then let me endure the most heavy Doom of your everlasting displeasure.

Adonius (quoth he) if it be to pleasure thee any way, I will gladly do it, for the friendship I have found in thee, then I prithee as thou lovest me, and pitiest the sorrows I endure, do not delay me with thy speeches, for I know they proceed from kindness to make me forget my sadness, and not to do me any benefit by the

thing thou speakest of, for shall I never be so happy as to be beloved of her who I fear me hath left her Fathers house to shun my company; but notwithstanding the little hope of comfort I conceive by thy means, to pleasure thee before I depart, tell me what it is thou demandest, and if it be in my power, thou shalt obtain it.

Violetta was ashamed to utter her mind in that place but being sure he could not behold her blushing Cheeks, said, The Request that I make is this; that you will give me your faithful promise, that at what time it is your hap to meet Violetta & obtain her good will, that the first night you will not attempt to enjoy the sweet fruition of her love. Upon my honour, said Pollipus, I will not do any thing whatsoever that disagreeth to her will, for so dear do I esteem her, that I would sooner destroy my self, than she should any way be displeased with me.

Then know, worthy Knight quoth she, I am that Violetta you so earnestly seek after, I am the unkind Party that hath so long time procured your discontent; I am she whose absence you have so oft bewailed, and now I am constrained to manifest my self unto you, desiring you to pardon my hard-heartedness, that have so long concealed my self, and thereby procured your disquiet. Pollipus hearing her speeches, could not tell what to say, being half perswaded it was she, by remembring her countenance, and the behaviour she had used in all their Travels, and also calling to mind her kindnesses and speeches, could not resolve what to do, for his fancy still perswaded him it was not she. Then presently after he thought it might be she; at last he said, I know not what to conjecture, nor how to behave my self, nor whether I should call you Adonius or Violetta, considering how unlikely it is she should be so kind to me, and how certain I am Adonius hath done me many pleasures.

Then sweet Violetta (if thou art she) resolve me this my doubt, being thereby driven to that hopeful despair, that I know not whether my fortune be better or worse. Violetta shrinking a little back, said, Pardon me, dear Pollipus, for I am your unworthy Friend Violetta, that have in this disguise made trial of your friendship.

Pollipus then took her most lovingly in his Arms, not offering other behaviour than his promise did permit; yet he was in doubt still, and could not be quiet until he had used such means (yet for

from dishonour) as thereby he found she was a Virgin, and no Page, and therefore assured himself it was Violetta; then folding her delicate Body in his Arms, which he had oftentimes before embraced, but not with such kindness, banishing all sadness from his sorrowful heart, with sweet & delightful content he embraced her with that kindness that long lovers enjoy when they so happily meet, spending the rest of the night in pleasant communication and remembrances of their former kindnesses, which augmented their joys to an exceeding height: Oftentimes Pollipus would have exceeded the limits of his former promise, but she reserved it for the more honourable Delight of their Nuptial Bed, using many other sportes, such as true and loyal kindnesses.

Thus these two kind Lovers spent the time, Violetta accounting her self most happy to enjoy so constant a friend, as she had found him by many certainties in his Travels, and he esteemed himself as happy to be beloved of Violetta, that had not refused to hazard her self in many dangers for his sake: At last, their minds being both at quiet and satisfied with blissful Content, they fell fast asleep.

Parismus enduring much heaviness for his friends departure, could hardly give one minutes rest to his troubled heart, therefore he was early up, with intent to perswade Pollipus, if he could, from undertaking his Journey, and presently after these two Lovers were asleep, he entred the Chamber, where contrary to his expectation, he found him fast asleep, and Violetta in most loving sort laying one hand under Pollipus head, and the other embracing his manly breast, seeming in his conceit the pleasantest sight that ever eye beheld, the supposed Page being so beautiful, that had he not known him, he would have thought that Venus her self had been there to comfort pollipus with her sweet Embracings.

The Prince seeing his friend in such a quiet sleep, withdrew himself, and endeavoured to study how to work his own comfort, and stay Pollipus.

Whilst he was in this Meditation, golden Phœbus had lightned the whole Chamber, the clearness of whose splendid beams awaked Pollipus, but Violetta yet continued with her pure Eyes closed up by Morpheus, and pollipus shadowing her with the Curtains, arose, and espied the Prince at the end of the Room, who seeing him, said:

My

My dear friend Pollipus, I had thought to have found you ready to depart, according to your resolution yesterday, but I hope you have altered your mind to stay with us, who desire nothing more than your Company, and were not Adonius well known to me, I should think you had embraced some Divine Goddess in that kind sort: but notwithstanding, let me entreat you to stay some longer time with us, which was the only cause of my coming now unto you; desiring you by all the friendship that hath passed between us, to bring me further into your debt, by obtaining this favour at your hands.

My Lord (quoth Pollipus) I must confess I am too sluggish to be found sleeping at this time, whilst my mind should be stilled with more weightier matters: Indeed, according to your saying, my Lord, I think I have embraced some Goddess, or a more Divine creature; for my former Resolution is dissolved quite, & my heart at more rest than ever it hath been; for my dear Violetta hath been so kind as to visit me this night, shew my heart that cause of joy, as for ever whilst I live, I shall account my self bound unto her, and because your Honour hath both been acquainted with my Love and all my intents, & have vouchsafed me that favour which I shall never require, I will shew you the cause of my gladness: Violetta hath disguised her self, and been with us in our Travels, and went under the name of Adonius, but now hath discovered her self unto me, which was more strange to me than it may seem to you.

Parismus hearing his speeches, called her favour to remembrance, and soon knew her to be Violetta, wondring that in so long time that she went in the disguise of a Page, he could never perceive the same, nor once suspect it, which affected his heart extreedingly with joy; and taking him by the hand, they both walked together to the Princess, who greatly rejoyced at this happy News, and presently commanded Leda to carry Apparel unto her and all things necessary, which she presently executed, and at her coming found Violetta newly awaked, who told her that the Princess Laurana had sent her that Apparel, which Violetta kindly accepted.

By this time Parismus, Pollipus, and Laurana, were entred the Chamber, who beheld them with an exceeding blushing countenance; (like Venus entrapt in Vulcans Net) but Parismus taking her by the hand, said:

Blush

Blush not, vertuous Damzel, for it reioiceth my heart to see you here. Could you be so unkind as in all the time of your travel never to make your self known till now? Well, I see you have wisdom in making your choice, and well have you deserved to be beloved of Pollipus, who, I am sure, will performe no less, neither need you any more trial of his love, for that you have been privy to many infallible proofs thereof: Then Violetta kneeling, uttered these speeches:

I thank your Honour, that you vouchsafe me this extraordinary favour, as to visit me, that have shewed my self Unworthy thereof: but I trust I need not stand upon nice terms to this worthy Knight, for that I may be fully assured of his fidelity; neither can I seem strange, having so long time been acquainted with his Love; but if my boldness hath not caused his misconceit of me, I here offer my self for ever to be at his disposition, desiring you to pardon whatsoever you have found amiss in me, or disagreeing to a Maidens chast behaviour, and with a favourable opinion censure of my rashness, both to try your Vertues, as also to disguise my self, whereby I have done, so near as I could, nothing that might any way prejudice my Chastity, or dishonour my Name.

Pollipus taking her in his Arms, said, Sweet and kind Love, should I be so barbarous as to misdeem your Vertues, or bear any other than the most courteous conceits of your Kindness, then I might be accounted the most inhumane creature living: but contrary to my desert, I account my self so enriched and honoured by your Love, that for ever I shall endeavour to rest thankful unto you for the same, and I beseech you thus to esteem of me, that it will be more grievous to me than death to be out of your favour; then I desire you to let your heart repose that good trust in me, that no Misery, Calamity, Death, nor Affliction, shall cause me once in word or deed to be disloyal to your self, that vouchsafe me all the Happiness I desire.

Laurana all this while beholding Violetta's modest countenance and bashfulness, came unto her, and embraced her, saying, Most vertuous Damzel, be not discomforted nor abashed at your disguise for it cannot be taken otherwise than vertuous, for by the same, you have shewed a great token of wisdom, to make so infallible a trial of your Friend; neither trouble your self with any misconceited opinion of your Chastity, for none can be so discourteous, as

to

to disallow the same; and as for my self, I am so fully assured of your Vertues, that I shall for ever hate him that shall once think otherwise than honourable of you, and hereafter make account to find me as your most faithful friend; for at all times I will esteem of you as my Sister, and whatsoever lieth in my power to do you good, shall be ready at your command.

Violetta knæling down, most humbly thanked her for her honourable kindness. The Princess then taking her by the hand, led her down into the great Hall, where she was most kindly welcomed by the King and Quæn, and all the rest of the Nobles, who having knowledge of the truth of all that had past between her and Pollipus, grew into such a good liking of her, and so much esteemed her discretion, that they did all account him the fortunatest Knight living.

Andrugio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few daies after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Pollipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many daies, until Parismus once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the Second Part of this History.

FINIS.

GENTLEMEN,

IF a Stranger may requeſt a Favour, (which I am ſure no honeſt Well-willer to Learning will deny) then let me intreat you in the behalf of my Friend (the Author thereof) to afford him the kind acceptance of this his firſt labour, which I am the more earneſt to crave at your courteous hands, becauſe I animated him unto the ſame: For on a day coming into his Chamber, I found, amongſt other things, this *Hiſtory of* PARISMUS roughly Penned by him, and carelelly caſt by amongſt looſe Papers intending never to ſend it to the Preſs: But I gathering it together, and Reading it, found the Invention ſo pretty, the Matter ſo delightful, and the Stile, although plain, yet ſo pleaſing, that liking it, I requeſted him to ſuffer it to come abroad, aſſuring him that it could not but be generally well liked of by the better ſort: And therefore ſince he hath through my perſwaſions performed the ſame, do not, I pray you, diſcourage him in his firſt attempts, but kindly accept his well-meaning Intention, which was to pleaſe all, and diſpleaſe none. So ſhall you encourage him in performing this his promiſe: that is, *The ſecond Part* enſuing, which at my requeſt he hath done, and I doubt not but you will find it to your content.

Farewel.

Your Friend, L. P.

ATHENAE

PARISMUS.



LAURANA.



THE MOST
FAMOUS, DELECTABLE,
AND
Pleasant History
OF
PARISMUS,
The Most Renowned PRINCE
OF
BOHEMIA.

THE SECOND PART.

Containing the Adventurous TRAVELS, and Noble Chivalry of *PARISMENOS, The Knight of Fame*: With his Love to the Beautiful and Fair Princess *ANGELICA*, The Lady of *The Golden TOWER.*

The Thirteenth Impression, newly Corrected and Amended.

LONDON,
Printed by *J. Millit*, for *W. Thackeray*, at the Sign of the *Angel* in *Duck-Lane*. 1689.

BOHEMIA.

OR

PARNASSUS.

THE
Most Pleasant and Delectable HISTORY
of *PARISMUS*, the Famous Prince of *BOHEMIA*: And of his Travels with the Valiant Knight *POLLIPUS*, in search of *VIOLETTA*

THE SECOND PART.

CHAP. I.

How *Parismus*, after *Pollipus* his Marriage, departed from *Thessaly*; And of a strange Adventure that befell them in *Bohemia*.

POllipus having Marryed Violetta (as is declared in the first part of this History) and every one in Dionysius his Court enjoyed his hearts content, Parismus again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, from whence he had long been absent: As also to comfort his Aged Parents, who dayly languished with extream hearts sorrow, doubting by all likelihood that he was perished.

Parismus now determined to take his journey by Land, the rather for that Laurana could not brook the Seas, the passage being long and dangerous, that within few days, Parismus having with him Laurana, Pollipus, Violetta, Tellamor, Barzillus, and two hundred Knights besides; being also honourably accompanied onward on their journey, by Dionysius, Olivia, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and his beloved Clariana, Lord Remus, and the Lady Isabella, with thousands of the Citizens of Thebes, left the bounds of Thessaly, to the exceeding grief of all, especially the

King

King and Queen, whose farewels were exprest with exceeding sorrows, and hearts replenished with sadness, whose cares for their welfare, and prayers for their prosperous success, were answered with abundance of teares. They on the other side, [illegible] with contentment and sad sighs, left their delightful company, with whom they could everlastingly have remain'd but weighty occasions had not withdrawn them. To recount their Travels, and the Countries they over-past, would be too tedious: the rather, because they were never crost by misfortune, nor any way endangered, but interlaced the tediousness thereof with prosperous successes; and within few days, they arrived in the long wished-for Country of Bohemia. At their arrival, Parismus welcomed Laurana with these speeches.

Now most dear Lady, you set your foot on the Bohemian Soil, whether I have a long time wished to conduct you, desiring to account both it and all therein as yours to dispose of: And though by your departure you left your Parents in heavinesse, your Friends in care, and your Subjects discontented; yet here you shall find Parents whom you shall raise from heavinesse, Friends whom you shall comfort, and Subjects whose pensive hearts will be revived at your presence. Then I beseech you, let no discontented thoughts trouble your kind hearts content, but esteem your self both welcome and beloved in Bohemia, for thousands of my Subjects have already devoted their Lives to your command.

And most dear Friends (quoth he) as my self I esteem you, and I assure you, you are as welcome hither as I am; for your kindnesse hath deserved such good estimation and recompence, that I am not able to requite. And dear Friend Pollipus, my faithful Partner in woe, make you account of all mine as your own, for you deserve all kind estimation and friendship of me, whom you have infinitely bound unto you in the faithful bonds of affection.

The Bohemians soon had knowledge of their arrival, and by infinite Troops came to meet them. Amongst the rest, Ancestes an ancient Noble-man, desired Parismus to vouchsafe him such honour as to grace his poor Mansion with his presence, and to accept of his unworthy entertainment, to refresh himself after his tedious Travels. Whose kind offer Parismus accepted: where he, and the Princesse Laurana were so honourable entertained, as that he, and the rest that were Strangers, exceedingly marvelled thereat.

The

The aged King and Queen, having Intelligence that Parismus was arrived in safety, cast off their habit of sadness, and banished care, which long had tormented them; and with exceeding joy, unwonted State, and inexplicable Majesty, went forth to meet him, Royally accompanied with Gallant Troops of Estates. Parismus seing his aged Parents, with all reverence humbled himself to them; who could have spent many hours only in embracing him; But seeing Laurana, they both came unto her, most lovingly welcoming her, expelling the same with Tears, proceeding from the depth of their hearts, and verbal uttering these Speeches.

Most vertuous, kind, and Honourable Princess, our words cannot expresse your welcome, nor our deeds shew our good will; our joy for your presence is not to be expressed, and our entertainment too simple to accomodate you according to our desires. Which said, the aged Queen after a loving embrace, took her by the hand, and all the Ladies of high Estate, saluted her with most reverend Behaviours. The good King knowing Pollipus, embraced and welcomed him with great kindness. Likewise the Queen welcomed Violetta. And on every side all expresst their joy for their happy arrival. Bonefires were made in the Streets, Bells rung in all Churches, and Triumphs in the Court: some welcomed them with gifts, some with mirth, some with praises, and all with joy and exceeding rejoycings; which my dulled Pen is altogether unable to expresse; the King and Queen exceedingly rejoycing in their Sons vertuous choice, and the presence of the beautiful Laurana. Laurana was affected with the courtesie of her kindness, and Parismus had his full of content: and all in general greatly admired Laurana's beauty, and did their best to welcome and entertain the whole company that came with her, with all courtesie: Insomuch that the Bohemian Court (which lately had been darkned with the guilt of sorrow) was now beautified with the pleasant Assemblies of Knights & Ladies that repaired thither to welcome home Parismus, and behold the Princess Laurana; in which place they continued many days after. But Fortune, whose tendancy was never permanent, at an instant dispossed their content.

Pollipus and Violetta upon a day walked forth for recreation, passing from the Court into a most pleasant and shady grove, which by reason of the coolness, and abundance of sweet smelling flowers,

flowers, wherewith it was adorned, and by Natural slight was so paved, with the assistance of little twigs and sprayes, that neither the heat of the Sun, nor vehemency of the Winds could violate it, that the place seemed to add ease to their delight, where they lovingly sat down, recreating themselves in great pleasure, till at last they fell both asleep, in the midst of which slumber, a ravenous wild Bear that haunted those Woods, whom extream hunger had forced to wander so near the Court, winded them, and guided by unlucky Fate, came to the place where they lay, ready to seize upon the tender body of Violetta, who at that very instant (by providence) awaked, and espying the ugly Bear, suddenly shrieked; Pollipus amazed with her cry, started up, and drew out his Sword, and rescuing her from the Bears violence, pursued him with such rigour and dexterity, that the Bear being grievously wounded, shun'd his blows, and made haste to get away from him; but he intending to win honour by his conquest, regardlesly pursuing the Bear, until he was quite out of Violetta's sight, she likewise fearing his harm, and wicked forward with a tender care of his welfare, followed after him, but not knowing which way he was gone, went quite contrary, and with eager steps laboured to overtake him.

Pollipus having with much travel slain the Bear, smote off his Head, and intending to present the same to his Lady, returned to the place where he left her, and missing her, could not tell what to think, being presently perswaded that she was gone to seek him, wherewith he was wrapt into an extream perplexity and doubt; fearing that if he should go to the Court to seek her, he might in the mean time wander out of the way, and stray into danger; Contrarily he thought, That if he should seek her in the Wood, and she be in the Court, his long tarriance might bring her in some fear of his person, so that in his passion he could not tell what to think of. At last calling her with a loud voice by her name, and not hearing her answer, he ran with all the speed that might be to the Court, with the Bears head upon his Sword point; where being come, he enquired if any saw his Lady return, but she was not there to be heard of: which made him throw down the Bears head, and return towards the Wood again; which strange behaviour of his, drove all the Courtiers (but especially Parismus) into a wonderful doubt. The Prince seeing the Bears head, and hearing some news of Violetta's

letta's absence, presently mounted upon a goodly Horse, and with all haste rode that way Pollipus went; Tellamor, Barzillus, and many Knights & Gallants more after him, not knowing the cause of their haste.

The Prince having overtaken him, demanded if any harm had befallen to Violetta? My Lord (replyed he) as she and I lay slumbering in the Wood, the Bear (whose head I brought to the Court) was going to seize upon her, but she, with a grievous shriek, awaked me, whereupon I pursued him until I had slain him, and returning to the place where I left my dear Lady, she was gone, neither can I suppose whether, unless she be wandred to seek me: the haste I made was to come back to find her. Do so, quoth the Prince, and my self and these Knights, will search the Wood throughout: whereupon they all took several way.

Violetta in the mean time still wandring on without regard whither she went: her fear perswading her that still the beard Pollipus's blows, and the Bear going right before her, that with as much speed as she could, she ran quite out of the Wood, but yet not seeing him.

By this time the Night approached, which drove her into an extreme fear of his welfare, and her own danger: for to go back by the Wood she durst not, fearing least she should again meet the furious Beast: and for to go further she thought it in vain, for she saw no likelihood that he was come out of the Wood, and there, what with grief and heaviness, she sat down upon a Bank, incumbred and overwhelmed with cares, giving her mind no respite to think on her miserable estate: and for fear of her most dear Knights danger, she entred into such heavy plaints and lamentations, that the very Woods and Meadows wherein she was, seemed to impart her sorrows, and yield pity to her eyes, and piercing sighs.

Now at this very time (I know not by what unlucky Destiny) Archus the cruel (so call'd for his tyranny) came to the hearing of her sorrow, and drawing nigh unto her, demanded the cause of her grief.

Sir Knight, quoth she, I am a stranger that lately came from Thessaly with the Prince of this Country, and this day coming into the Woods with my Lord and Husband Pollipus, a mighty Bear encountred us, whom he pursuing, I have lost, and wandred hither, not knowing which way to retire. Archus all this while well noted her Beauty, and sweet delivery of speech, and the rare moving of her eyes, (which had power to pierce any heart) felt such an inward effect

of transitory confusion in himself, that he resolved, having so fit an opportunity offered him, to try his wits to win her love, or practise by some means some revenge against Pollipus, whom he mortally hated, uttering these Speeches:

Most Divine Lady, my heart is much tormented to see the sorrow you negligently make, for no doubt but your Knight is in safety: and if it please you fair Lady, to accept of my service, my Servants shall guard you to the Bohemian Court, where you will hear of him, and my self will search the Wood to give him notice of your return.

Violetta kindly thanked him for his courtesie, who presently mounted her behind one of his Servants, giving him secret warning to convey her to his own Castle, which was situated in the Mountain, himself took her Scarf, which he said he would deliver unto her Husband, as a token of her safety: whereupon he departed back again into the Wood, and tore the same into many pieces, here scattering one, and there confusedly scattering another: and then in all haste rode away to his Castle. All this was effected before any of the Bohemian Knights were come, by which means their diligent search was in vain, which drove Pollipus to such an excesse of sorrow, that he was almost mad, whom the Prince comforted with many comfortable Speeches, till he uttered these Words:

Oh, my Lord, never shall quiet pollefs this Breast, rest give ease to my Body, nor sleep refresh my Senses, until I have found my Beloved, whose Love is my Life, whose safety is my Welfare, and whose quiet is my chiefest content. At which very instant came Tellamon with the Scarf that Archas had torn, which when Pollipus beheld, a chil cold dispersed through all his veins, and vital breath began to leave his troubled breast, & all his senses for sor their wonted use, which when Parismus beheld, he took him in his arms, saying;

Shall noble Knight, where is now your patience, wherewith you wonted to endure extreamities? No doubt for all this, but Violetta is well, only wandred out of the way, and gotten to some house where we shall hear of her to morrow: then comfort your self, for be you assured no harm hath befallen her.

Oh, my Lord, qd. he, my vertuous Violetta, my constant friend, the truest Love that ever Knight enjoyed, is perished: All that comfort, what quiet, what rest, what content, what respite, or what ease can I give to my troubled mind, since she is fallen into decay, the

Purest

Purest Lady that ever lived? How can I recover this loss? How can I plague my self sufficient for my misdeeds? These woods condemn me, her Ghost accuseth me, and all the World will hate me. Misery wasteth my steps, Sorrow pincheth my heart, Grief compelleth me, and Care forceth me to be thus impatient: Whilst I stand here, we may be endangered: whilst I am negligent the wild Beasts may devour her: then stay me not, for I am resolved either to find her or lose my life; and with great fury flung into the wood.

The Prince seeing his sorrow and mishap, stood like one in a Trance, not knowing how nor which way to remedy the least of these Evils, and in that heavy estate he returned to the Court with this sad news, which turned all their joy into sorrow, especially Laurana; and all in general that had knowledge of Violetta's vertues, made great lamentation for her loss.

CHAP. II.

How *Violetta* arriv'd at *Archas*'s Castle, and what befell *Pollixus* afterwards.



Thy great speed Archas's Servants gazed toward their Masters Castle, and soon arrived there before whose coming, their *master* had caused every thing to be prepared in good order for Violetta's entertainment, who being entred, perceived her self to be in a strange place, which drove her into an extream fear; and enquiring why they had not conveyed her into the Bohemian Court, they told her, (being instructed before) that they had mistaken their Masters meaning; and withal intreated her to pardon them, and also to be a means to pacifie his wrath, who (they were assured) would be greatly offended with them; which words altered her fear, and added some comfort to her mind.

Presently two Gentlewomen welcomed her with great courtesie, perswading her to remit all care until Archas's return, who was so honourable and vertuous a Knight, as he need not any way doubt of his diligence. There was great store of delicates provided for her, which seemed more loathsome than welcome to her sight.

Long they seemed to stay for Archas's return, who obscured himself to colour his treachery, but when in a great while he came not, they intreated her to taste of that meat which was provided for his Supper: But she could not eat one bit, but all things seemed to

be hateful; their sweet Musick, and their courteous entertainment rude and barbarous, and that brave adorned place more loathsome than a Prison; nothing but grief and care could possess her breast.

After supper they brought her to a most pleasant Chamber, where all things were most neatly provided, comforting her with many perswasions, that Archus was at the Bohemian Court expecting her coming, and by reason of the nights approach, could not come back that night, but would early in the morning bring her news, entreating her to betake her self to her rest; which she did, the rather to be rid of their company, that being alone, she might enter into consideration of her estate, and being by her self, she began to mediate upon her miserable condition, Pollipus his peril, and Archas's intent; For her self she cared not, if Pollipus were in safety, neither feared she what Archus intended, if the Knight were in health: that so many griefs concurring together, so many doubts possessed her mind, and such fear grieved her heart, that her Eyes burst into a flood of tears, and the warm blood seemed to issue from every vein of her body, that with abundance of Tears she bedewed the Bed whereon she lay.

When she had wept her Fountains dry, then she began to accuse her self of folly, that would not stay in the place where he left her, then a certain perswasion entered her heart that he was dead, which took such deep root, that of a long time no thought but that would take place, which made her think that the tapers that gave her light burnt blew, which added sorrow to her heart that it was so indeed.

In this careful estate she continued that night, giving no rest to her unquiet mind, no ease to her cares, nor respite to her senses, but being overcome with grief, she continued rather encreasing her sorrow, than ceasing the same, not suffering her eyes to slumber.

Morning being come, the two Gentlewomen came to her again, offering her all dutiful service, which she kindly accepted, and presently afterwards came Archus, (counterfeiting a sad countenance, with his eyes cast down to the Earth) whom when Violetta beheld, a sudden fear possessed her heart, and she stood shaking and quaking like one transformed, to hear the news he brought, which she thought to be but bad by his looks, who with an impudent dissimulation, told her, That Pollipus was not yet returned to the Court, nor heard of, but all supposed him to be dead.

These words struck such terrour to her heart, that immediately she

she fell down at his feet in a deadly Trance; and when all by their best endeavours she was come to her self again, her amazed countenance and lamentable groans made the Tears trickle down her cheeks. They seeing her dangerous estate, conveyed her to bed, whose vital Spirits were so deeply abated and extinguished, that for a long time, notwithstanding their uttermost endeavours, she seem'd as one bereft of sense, in which lamentable estate she continued many days.

Pollipus all that night ranged up and down the Wood, searching every Bush, Thicket, and unfrequented place, calling Violetta, and tearing his Flesh and Apparel with Briers and Thorns that encountred his mad steps, sometimes making to one place and then to another, still thinking that he heard her shriek behind him, being so desirous to find her, that every fancy that arose in his brain, altered his former thoughts, that whereas in other mens Affairs he seemed most patient and provident, in his own he was unreasonable. In this unquiet sort he spent most of the night till morning, that what with weariness and care that oppress his heart, he laid himself down leaning upon his Elbow, neither uttering word nor tear, but inwardly filled with discontent; and when he saw the Sun display his brightness, he again betook himself to earnest search, uttering such inward *groans*, as would have melted a stony heart into a flood of *tears*.

The Prince being early up that morning, gave command to all the Bohemian Knights to arm themselves, and to post throughout all the Country in her search, and to make a Proclamation, That whosoever could bring news of her abode, should be highly rewarded for their pains: so that before the morning was far spent, there were a great number of Knights departed, vowing to seek her out before they returned.

Parismus, Tellamor, & Barzillus, presently rode to the Wood to Pollipus, whom they found in such heavy plight, as it made their manly hearts to melt with grief: but when he espyed them, he would have fled from their sight that loved him most dearly, until the Prince overtook him, and said:

Dear Friend, why are you so unkind as to shun my company, whose care is no less than yours, who tendreth your welfare as well as mine own? Have you forgotten Manhood, Knighthood, and Courtesie? Where is that vertue now become that was wont to rule your affection? Good Friend, for my sake, for all the love, friend-

ship,

ship, courtesies, promises, and good-will that ever past between us, leave off this desperate folly, and listen to my counsel; if not for my sake, yet for your Ladies sake pity your self, and recal your former senses, and let us study how to recover her, who is but a little wandred out of the way: there are Knights that are already posted unto many parts of this Country, and will search the whole Nation throughout, but they will find her: then do not increase your further care by this distemperate sorrow, but according to your accustomed wisdom, as you have counselled me in my affliction, let us study how to recover this misery.

Oh, my Lord (replyed he) she is dead: at which word, extream hearts sorrow and inward grief stopt the passage of his speech, which was restrained with heart-swelling sighs, which being somewhat allwaged, he again said, If I were sure she were not dead, then I would willingly follow your direction; or were I but sure death had seized upon her tender heart, then would I never part this place, though infernal Spirits should seek to drive me hence.

Why (quoth the Prince) how can you think she is dead, when there is no likelihood, sign, nor motion to be made thereof? Neither her apparel, nor any part of her Body torn, nor any other circumstance to perswade us to any such conceit? Then why will you suffer any such perswasions to possess your fancy? Quoth Pollipus, how then came the Scarf so torn? It may be the wild Beasts have secret Dens whereunto they have drawn her Body, and many other mischances may have befallen her that she was not subject unto, and yet be hidden from her knowledge. Neither let that trouble you, said the Prince, but rest contented, and your care that way shall soon be eased: but go with me to the Court, and I will presently give order to have the Wood so throughly searched, that you shall plainly find she hath not miscarryed.

Pollipus with his perswasions (though unwilling) went back with them mounted on Tellamors's Horse, for that he was much wearied with travel.

Now for a while let us leave Pollipus returned to the Court with Parismus, Violetta being sick in Archas's Castle, and many of the Bohemian and Thessalian Knights in her search, to turn my Pen to write another subject, long time buried in forgetfulness, that chief thing wherein this Part of the History doth depend.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

How *Parismenos* was brought up at the Island of *Rocks*, in *Tartaria*. How his Nurse was slain by a Lyon. How he lived many years like a *Wild-man*: And how he arrived at *Andramart*'s Castle.



You may remember that when Laurana was imprisoned in the Island of *Rocks*, under the Government of Adamasia, Andramartas's Sister, (as is declared in the First part of the History) the Nurse, unto whose custody the young Child Parismenos was committed, fearing his untimely death, which Adamasia had threatned, because his Mother would not consent to Andramartas's Love, secretly to save the Child from her cruelty, fled by night into a desolate Wood, where she carefully educated him according to the condition of the place, which was with such wild Fruit as she gathered, making many hard shifts to stanch her hunger, and preserve the sweet Babe from famine; until at length hearing of Andramarts's death, she determined to return to the Castle, and present him to his Mother, and to that intent she forsook her poor habitation, and went thitherwards, but most unfortunately wandred to a desolate and unfrequented wilderness, where she had not long stayed, but she was slain by a Lyon: which when Parismenos beheld, notwithstanding his infancy, he thought to preserve her, but the Lyon refusing to hurt him, withdrew himself to his Den, whither Parismenos boldly pursued him, and being entred therein, the Lyon began to wag his tail, and fawn'd upon him gently, which made him marvel why he had slain his Nurse, and would not hurt him, and made him more bold: that being weary with travel, he laid himself down to sleep, and when he awaked, being very hungry, he gathered Wild Fruit, wherein there was plenty, making that his food, and the Water his drink.

This was his habitation a long time, taking a great delight to hunt and chase the Wild Beasts, from whose fury he was still preserved by the Lyon: Afterwards when he was grown to riper Age, he dreamed, That his Nurse appeared unto him, willing him to forsake that unfrequented place, and to seek out Andramartas's Castle, where he should find people, and be there nobly brought up.

When he awaked, he could not tell what to think of his dream, nor

what she meant by Andramarts's Castle, nor which way to go thither, being therewith drawn into a deep study; but presently he espyed a young Bear, whose sight made him quite forget his dream, and taking exceeding delight to chase such Beasts, he took up his staff and followed her, pursuing her so far, that at length he slew her: wherewith he wandred so far, that getting to the top of a Mountain, and looking round about him, he espyed the Castle, thinking that was the place his Nurse had told him of in his sleep, and so went thither.

It chanced that one of the four Knights that Parismus had left to keep the Castle, espyed Parismenos; who beginning to withdraw himself, offered to lay hands on him, but Parismenos being afraid of his behaviour, struck at him with his staff so violently, that had he not avoided his blow, he had beaten his brains out: the Tartarian being angry, drew his Sword, and wounded him on the Thigh, the smart whereof so enraged him, that he left his Adversary breathless on the ground. Afterwards entring the Castle, his mind was drawn into an exceeding delight to behold the goodly buildings and beauty thereof. The Tartarians seeing one in such strange disguise (for that he was clad with the skins of such strange Beasts he had slain, and his Nails and Hair was of an exceeding length) much marvelled how he came thither; withal noting his comely person & stately countenance, were suddenly drawn into a great affection toward him, insomuch that they used him most kindly, demanding the cause of his arrival in that place, and of whence he was? who seeing their behaviour to be more gentle then the others, with whom he had before encountred, made answer, That he knew not; which blunt reply of his made them greatly muse, and noting his attire, they supposed him to be a Mad-man, or that he had been Savagely brought up, which they were the rather perswaded unto, because he was very young, entertaining him very kindly; and by his Majestick countenance, calling to mind the valiant Prince Parismus, were half perswaded that he was the *Son* with whom the *Nurse* fled.

One amongst the rest used him most kindly, apparelled him decently, & instructed him in all things belonging to Chivalry, shewing how to manage a Horse and use Armour, wherein he was so apt, & took such delight therein, that in a short time he came to that perfection, that he excelled his Tutor in all the things he taught

him,

him, and was so generally beloved of them all, that none thought any thing they had too dear for him.

Many days continued Parismenos amongst the Tartarians, increasing in many honourable qualities, not finding occasions enough amongst them to try his Manhood. Upon a time certain Pirates returning from Sea, in his hearing made report of the Battles they had fought both by Sea and Land, and how grievously they had murthered them that resisted them, and how valiantly others withstood them, and with what misery they endured the Fight.

There was one amongst the rest made particular rehearsal of a Captain who so valiantly withstood them, that before they could vanquish him he had slain above twenty of them; but in the end, seeing that by reason of their multitude, he must needs either be taken Prisoner or dye, chose rather honourable Death, than to become Captive, enduring the Fight till with effusion of blood he fell down dead at their feet, at the very time when he was lifting up his Sword to resist them.

This report of theirs kindled fiery sparks in the breast of Parismenos, that he extreamly longed to see such Battles, counting it dishonour to spend his time in that obscure place, his thoughts still aiming at higher matters, and his fancy perswading him that he would rather spend his time in Heroical Exercises at Kings Courts than at the unfrequented place, where no pleasing attempts of Martial deeds were Exercised. These thoughts took such effect, that he determined to seek adventures abroad, and coming to Tiresus (who dearly loved him) he told him his intent, asking his advice therein.

Tiresus seeing such a resolved valour in him, told him that he was ready and willing to do any thing that might agree to his fancy or purchase his content, and that if he desired to hazard himself at Sea, he was ready to go with him; or if he would seek Adventures at Land, he would likewise travel with him, and forsake no peril for his sake.

Parismenos hearing his courteous reply, could not chuse but embrace him, yielding him many thanks. Tiresus effected all things that they need, and so well hasted their Affairs to further his intent, that within few days they departed into a Ship well Manned and Victualed, hoising up their Sails with a merry Gale, committing themselves to the mercy of the Sea. They sailed many days

without any Adventure, which inwardly fretted Parismenos, for his mind longed to perform some exploit; at last they espied afar off a goodly Ship, and towards it they steered amain, and coming approached it, perceived it to be of Barbaria, and well manned with stout Moors: notwithstanding Parismenos and Tireus began to board them, between whom began a most terrible Fight, where Parismenos had means enough to exercise his valour, who behaved himself with such courage, that many Moors lost their lives by his invincible blows.

Egradam Captain of the Moors, being a man of great courage, and seeing the slaughter Parismenos had made, came to him, and said:

Proud Prince, thou shalt dearly buy these Moors lives, for I am determined to bring thy life to an end, that thinkest to enrich thy self by Robbery; whereupon he assailed him so fiercely, and offended Egradam, that it was doubtful which of them would be Conquerour.

In the midst of this terrible conflict, a mighty storm began to arise, the Winds blew so violently, that their Cables burst, and the Sun was darkened with thick Clouds, and the Seas began to rage and swell, so that they were enforced to give over the Fight, the Thunder roared, and the Lightening flasht upon their faces, expecting present death; the Northern Blasts then rent their Sails, one way goes their Helm, another way flyes their Mast, with violence forced from the Ship and Waves upon Waves rushed in ready to overturn the same: who being then rost up and down the Sea at liberty, was driven upon a Rock and split in pieces. Then began a hideous noise amongst the Souldiers, some cursing of Parismenos for the cause of their Voyage, others exclaiming of Tireus, and some banning their own Destinies, some being swallowed under the gaping water, yielding up the Ghost: here three at once are cast upon the Rock, and again washed off into the Deep by the Waves; there others sinks in the Quick Sands, then down falls the Masts headlong; there you might behold Men diminishing in their Armours in several places, to make path to pass; there might you see one upon a Plank, and overthrown with a Wave, and by him another tumbling with his heels upwards.

Parismenos by good fortune, was gotten up to the top of the Main-

Mainmast, whole height the Gallants reached not, with his Sword drawn in his hand. Lycetus had gotten himself upon a Chest, wherewith he preserved himself from drowning, but in the end the raging Seas swallowed him up. Within a while after Boreas began to cease his violence, and Phœbus began to display his Golden Beams, insomuch that the weather waxed very calm, and the Raft whereon Parismenos late began to slide along upon the smooth Tide; when he looked about him, and espyed his fellows drowned, an exceeding sorrow overwhelmed his heart, especially for his loving friend, that had not the fear he was in revived his senses, he would have waxed careless of his own Life. But the remembrance of his peril made him call his Spirits to their wonted use, and study how to preserve himself, to whom the Sea-God Neptune was merciful, that with a calm wind he did drive him on Shore, and getting to a Sunny Bank, he sat himself down to rest his wearied Limbs, and thinking on his most happy escape from drowning, drying his gaping wounds with such Linnen as he had about him, which with the Salt Water smarted exceedingly.

CHAP. IV.

How *Parismenos* being cast on Shore in *Thrace*, was taken up by Duke *Amasenus*, who named him the Knight of *Fame*. Of two Combats he fought with *Gerus* and *Argalus*.

PArismenos sitting on the Bank after his Shipwrack, in heavy state, for the loss of his dear friend Lycetus, it hapned an Antient Duke of Thrace, named Amasenus, that day was come unto a stately Forrest adjacent unto the Sea, to Hunt, accompanied by a Gallant Troop of Knights, who (beholding himself from the Storm under a thick Oak, beheld the miserable Shipwrack, and how Parismenos swam to Shore, unto whom he came as he was sitting upon the Bank, and demanded of what Country he was of.

Parismenos beholding his gray Hairs, and seeing the company of Knights that followed him, bowed to, and made him this answer: I am, said he, a miserable Man by cruelty of the Seas, cast on this Shore, having lost my faithful friend who is drowned, being reserved my self to further misery, my name is hidden from me, neither know I certainly in what Country I was born, nor where my

Parents remain, and now I am cast into an unknown place, and miserably left to the wide World, to endure such hard extremity as my Stars have allotted me. Anaselnus hearing his answer, and withal noting his tall and comely proportion, imagined that fear of death had made him lose his senses, therefore thus replyed:

I perceive (quoth he) fear of drowning hath made you forget both your Name and Country, which fear now take off, seeing the peril is past, and leave to grieve for those that are past recovery, and come along with me to my Castle, where to such entertainment as the same yieldeth you shall be welcome. I most humbly thank you, said he, for this kindness, but whereas you think fear hath made me forget my self, you altogether think amiss, for I have reported of my self nothing but truth. Then stept forth Corus, a suspicious and covetous Knight.

My Lord, said he, this is some Pirate that liveth by spoil of passengers, and hath heretofore done you some mischief, which maketh him thus cunningly dissemble. Parismenos hearing his speeches, could not contain himself from making this answer:

Discourteous Knight, neither thy self, nor any of this Country whatsoever, shall make me once dissemble or falsifie my word: and were it not that the strangeness of this place, and the reverence I bear this courteous Lord withhold me, I would presently make thee eat that word, and turn it back into thy dishonourable Throat.

Corus being of a haughty disposition, was so vexed with his reply, that he entreated the Duke to give him leave to revenge such injurious words. Stay, quoth Anaselnus, and leave off this discourteous behaviour to Strangers; here is neither place nor time. For you see he is weary with Shipwrack, and faint with effusion of blood, thy pride and thy discourteous behaviour, will one day be thy bane, if he had done me wrong, yet he hath not offended thee. But sir, (quoth he to Parismenos) I pray cease this discontent, and go to my Castle, for so well I esteem of you, and so far am I from the least thought of any such thing, that I think this accusation to be false; and so they departed together.

Parismenos by the way declared so well as he could his birth, which made Anaselnus make great estimation of him, for by all tokens he thought he should be sprung of Kingly Race. That Anaselnus entertained him most kindly, and welcomed him in the best sort

he could devise; which made him be much envied of the rest of the Knights that attended the Duke, who seeing him so highly esteemed, began to suspect that he was the only means that they were slighted by *Amasenus*, to that always after that they began to envy him, consulting continually how to work his downfal; and judging *Corus* a Quarrel already begun, a fit occasion to further their intent, they urged him to prosecute the same, who being ready of himself, and still moved forward by them, sent him this Challenge.

KNight, (for so I must call thee) Thou remembrest what passed betwixt us at our first meeting, which thou thinkest that I have forgot, but so far it is from my thoughts, as Courage bid thee to perform that which thou didst threaten, thy fear of Drowning is now past, and the deep Wounds well Cured. Therefore if thou dareſt maintain thy words that thou hast spoken in my disgrace, send me word where I shall meet thee, and there we will end the Controverſie: *So farewel*,

As thou wilt, *Corus*.

Parismenos having read this brave Challenge, sent this reply immediately.

CORUS, by the name of the Unknown Knight, I will Answer thee, and maintain my Words, wishing thee to be perswaded that I so little fear thy Vaunts, as that even now I will come to thee, or when thou wilt, if not now. But if thou intendest to avouch this Challenge, thou shalt find me ready for that at the back-side of my Lord *Amasenus*'s Park:

And so Adieu. The Knight of Fame.

Corus having received this reply, presently went and Armed himself, and rode to the appointed place, where he found the Knight of Fame gallantly mounted, liking his coming, whom *Corus* so little esteemed, that he assured himself the Conquest before he began; for *Parismenos* was young and of tender years, and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, yet notwithstanding of such an undaunted resolution, that he would not refuse to cope with him if he were a Gyant; and when *Corus* beheld him in that readiness, he rode up unto him, and uttered these speeches:

Knight, I like well thy forwardness, and commend thy resolution, but before thou departest from hence, thou shalt repent thy folly

Parismenos

Parismenos then answered, If I repent me, the most will be mine, but if I am not amiss, thy folly will be greatest, for unto me so little regard thy speeches, that I account them ridiculous, and this time spent in practise too tedious; with that Corus went back, and Parismenos fetched himself so backe his career, which was performed so gallantly, that when they both met, they broke their Launces in pieces, and passed by without harm, and then drawing their Swords, they began a most terrible Fight, sometimes offending and sometimes defending, which continued so long, that their Armour began to yield to their fierce blows, and the blood to issue from their hot wounds; in which conflict they continued together for the space of an hour, without any disadvantage on either party, sometimes fetching breath, and then again redoubled their blows with fresh courage, insomuch that Corus fretting at his enemies valour, and calling to mind his former speeches, struck so mighty a blow at him, that the force thereof made him stagger, which blow turned Parismenos's fealties into such wrath, that putting himself in his postures, he struck Corus so full upon the Crest, that he was astonished therewith; but notwithstanding with quick Courage, he soon recovered his Memory again, prosecuting his blows with such fortitude, that both their Poises and Armour were coloured with the blood that issued from their wounds, both of them waxing faint, yet neither of them willing to yield, sometimes one drawing his enemy back, and he again returning with new courage. But Parismenos being more nimble, warded off Corus's blows, and in the end wounded him so sore, that Corus began to use means to save himself from his fury, who still pursued him with such violence, that with effusion of blood he fell on his Horses neck, which Parismenos espying, lifted up his Sword to fetch another blow to end his life, but then he heard a voice which commanded him to stay his hand, and looking back, saw that it was Amalenus, who being told that he departed from the Castle in Armour, followed to the place, and all that while secretly shrouded himself to behold the Combat, and seeing the danger Corus was in, desired Parismenos to spare his life, who at his request presently desisted.

Amalenus then caused his Knights to take up Corus, who was fallen from his Horse in a Trance, but when he had received fresh Air, he immediately came to himself again, but when he saw the

Duke

Duke present, and his Enemy mounted, remaining in good estate, his heart was ready to burst with inward grief, which malicious rancour so filled up his senses, that cursing himself and his ill fortune, he gave up the Ghost.

Farewel (quoth the Duke) the most proudest and discourteous Knight that ever lived in Thrace, thy insolent, malicious, and discontented envy, hath wrought thy own overthrow: And most noble Knight (quoth he to Parismenos) I both honour your valour, and applaud your victory, wherein you have behaved your self so valiantly, that I shall for ever love Youth, and since you remain victor, I pray return with me to have your wounds cured. Parismenos humbly thanking him, departed, and the rest of Amasenus his Knights took up Coros's dead body, and buried it with great Solemnity.

After Coros's Death, the Knights that envied Parismenos, now began to imagine that this Knight would darken all their Glory, and the more account they made of him, the more their malitious envy encreased, that they devised all the means they could to procure his death, whatsoever ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities; but he having his wounds fully cured, betook himself again to his wonted Exercises, which was sometimes to manage the lusty Steed, and sometimes to disport himself in company of his unknown Enemies, among the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who liked his behaviour so well, that they esteemed the Thracian Knights behaviour rude in respect of his, all commending him so highly, that his wicked Enemies often heard their Speeches, which wrong'd such a violent effect of rancor, that no thought could harbour in their wicked breasts, but Tragical devises to work his downfal.

One amongst the rest that was a near Kinsman to Coros, Argalus by name, was most forward in this Exploit, who to further his intent with one Themides, dissembling a feigned countenance, insinuated themselves into his familiarity, using much kind behaviour towards him, and entertaining him with great courtesie, that he esteemed of their friendship, taking delight in their company, often inquiring his fortune unto them, making them privy to all his actions.

Argalus upon a time came to Parismenos, telling him, That a Squire of his had found a mighty Wild Beast, and could bring them unto his Den, desiring his company to go with them, to chase him.

Parismenos hearing his Speeches, was very forward, and the next morning told him, that he would meet him in the midst of the Forrest by the Pools side, and early the next morning, he got up according to his appointed hour: Being ready to depart his Chamber, some five or six drops of blood suddenly fell from his Nose, wherewith he started, and immediately he felt a sudden drowsiness, and throbbing pulsures his heart, which drove him into a deep study, to think what should be the cause thereof, entring into these meditations.

May not these few drops of blood, divine some bad success to my enterprize this day? I am here in a strange Country amongst such as I know not how to trust, for I plainly see that many of them envy me, which they manifest by their frowning countenance, and Coryus's behaviour may be a pattern to their dispositions, therefore I were not best to go at all: Then again, he began to think, Argalus and Themides are my friends, then what need I fear any mishap? All these doubts would not stay him, but Arming himself resolved to endure all mischances, and therefore departed to the Pool.

By the way as he rode, he met a Damsel posting towards him with great speed, wringing her hands, and making great lamentation. Parismenos marvelling at her sorrow, demanded the cause thereof? Sir Knight (quoth she) as I was going unto Duke Arnasenus's Court, carrying a Letter and a Present, unto a strange Knight that lately arrived there, by the way I met with two Knights in Green Armour, who dispoyled me thereof, and would have done me further violence, had I not fled away.

Damsel (said he) shew me where they are, and I will do my best to cause them to make thee restitution: wherewith the Damsel turned her Horse and rode back again. Sir Knight (quoth she) they took down this narrow Lane.

Parismenos set Spurs to his Horse, and with great speed rode that way, and being entred the Lane, he espyed two Knights in Green Armour, ready mounted, and staying in a pleasant Valley, encompassed round with Woods, to whom he said:

Is it the manner of you Thracians, to offer violence unto silly Damsels? Render up those things that you have taken from her, or I protest I will not leave you until I have compelled you to do it by force: Unto whom one of them replyed, If thou art no Thracian, what dost thou here? Or what interest hast thou in that Damsels

Quarrel,

Quarrel, which maketh thee controul our doings? That interest I have (quoth he) as all Knights should have, which is to succour distressed Damsels: Whereupon turning his Horse to take scope for his Race, he ran at one of them so forcibly, that he overthrew him backwards, who by misfortune in the fall, broke one of his Arms. The other seeing his fellows mischance, assailed him presently with his Sword drawn, whom he resisted with much valour, and wounded him so grievously, that he fearing his Death, and seeing none come to rescue him, was just ready to yield. But at that very instant another Knight came, who seeing one dead, and the other in great danger, ran at Parismenos behind him, thinking to pierce his Spear quite through his body; but he hearing the noise of his Horses feet, nimbly spurred his Horse forward, by which means this treacherous Knight lost his course, and so past by without doing him any harm. Parismenos looking about him, and perceiving two Enemies more come, withal missing the Damsel that brought him thither, began to mistrust some treason, which thoughts, and the remembrance of those drops of blood that fell from his Nose, added new courage to his valour, that striking a furious blow at the wounded Knight, the Sword lighting upon a broken place of the Armour, ended his Life.

By this time, the two Knights lately come, both at once assailed him, between whom began a most terrible Fight, that all the Earth was coloured with blood, that issued from their wounds: And although Parismenos was grievously wounded, yet he defended himself so valiantly, that his Enemies wondred thereat: who calling to mind Coros's Death, forsook all Knightly Chivalry, and used all the villanious and cowardly means that might be; the one sometimes getting behind, would offer him a thrust, and when he turn'd about to revenge that injurious deed, the other would offer him the like, whereby he perceived that they intended to murther him, which so enraged Parismenos, that putting spurs to his Horse, he ran at one of them so violently, that he beat him quite off his Saddle, whose foot being fastned in the Stirrop, his Horse dragged him up and down the Field, and he had left him for Dead: The other seeing his friends mischance, offered to have fled, but Parismenos struck him such a blow on the head, that he lost his Senses, but soon recovering himself again, and thinking it better to dye by his Enemies Sword,

than yield to his mercy, turned about to his Adversary, and uttered these Speeches:

Knight, if thou art well give over, otherwise know that notwithstanding my shew of slight, it is the least thought of my intent, but now I am determined to try out with thee, to the uttermost.

No, dissembling Thracian, (quoth he) it were a sin unpardonable to let so wicked a Villian live any longer, that are not worthy of Knighthood, much less to be esteemed amongst Men. Was it thy policy thus to betray my Life? If I be not mistaken, I should know thee by thy voice, and thy name is Argalus, my counterfeit friend: Am I the Boar that thou intendest to slay? Untrustly and base Traytor, do not think me so simple, but I perceive by thy Treason, and well understand thy slights, and now thou shalt not escape my hands.

This Knight indeed was Argalus, who hearing his speeches, was so overcome with rage, that marking where his Armour was broken, he gave him so deep a wound, that the purple blood followed his sharp Sword, the smart whereof turned all his senses into fury, that at length he beat him quite off his Horse, and unlacing his Beaver, knew him, whom when he beheld, he said unto him:

Argalus, What offence have I done thee, that thou shouldst seek my ruine? Or wherein did I merit other than friendship at thy hands? My unkind dissembler, thou shalt receive a just reward for thy Treason, whereupon he thrust his Sword into his throat, and so ended his Life; and being very weary and faint with effusion of blood, his Eyes began to daze, and he fell on the ground senseless.

Amasenus all that day missing the Knight of France, began to suspect that some other Challenge had caused him secretly to depart, but hearing that Argalus and Themides were in his company (who he thought loved him most dearly) his care was somewhat diminished: but when it grew dark, and none of them yet returned, he then vehemently began to fear the worst, and calling for his Steed, he presently went forth well accompanied, commanding them to post several ways about the Forrest, to seek the Knight of Fame: The Duke rode that way his fancy perswaded him, and by chance fortune was so good, as to direct him to the very place where the Combat was fought, and as he passed by the narrow Lane that went down the Mallies, he saw a Horse stained with blood, wandring without his Rider, which amazed him greatly, and going down the Lane, he

slipped

ripped the dead bodies with ghastly countenance, being a most grievous spectacle to behold.

The first that he beheld was Themides, almost torn to pieces by his own Steed, with his foot still in the Stirrop. Next, he came to the other two Knights, so grievously wounded, that the tears stood in his eyes to behold them. Next, he came to Argalus, whose Face was uncovered, therefore he soon knew him: At last he came to the Knight of Fame, who lay on his Belly, with his Face to the Ground, and lifting up his head to give him Air, soon knew him, and perceiving some Life to remain in him, unarmed him, and gently wrapt him up close, that his wounds might take no cold, causing him to be carried to the Castle. The rest of the dead Knights he likewise caused to be carried back, the which was done with great lamentation, and afterward by his appointment, honourably buried.

CHAP. V.

How the Knights returned without any News of *Violetta*. Of the sorrow *Pollipus* made for her absence. How he went in her search. How *Violetta* when she had endured many miseries in *Archas*'s Castle, at length escaped from thence in *Soriana*'s Cloaths.

THe Bohemian Knights, by the command of Pariſmus, and the Thessalian Knights, for the affection they bare to Violetta, having posted through most part of Bohemia, and made all diligent search, leaving no place unsought, no means unattempted, nor labour unperformed to find her: yet notwithstanding all their faithful diligence, at last they returned without any news of her; which renewed Pollipus's grief, who even then had newly entertained a little quiet by the Princes perswasion: But when he saw that Violetta was not to be heard of, nor any comfort left for him to see her again, not knowing, nor any way supposing what should become of her: his heart was so overcome with troublesome thoughts and doubtful cares, that he could not resolve what to do, but rested like one utterly given over to careless misery, daily frequenting those solitary Walks where he left her, and hourly reviving his sorrows by the sad remembrance of her absence, uttering such lamentations, that the Birds that haunted those Woods,

learned to mourn with him: Sometimes he accused himself of negligence, for leaving her to pursue the Bear, blaming her that would not stay until he had returned; and then again fretting his heart for accusing of her: sometimes thinking she was dead, and then again perswading himself she was alive, and then musing why she did not return to him again if she were alive: that by contrarieties and doubts, he could add no ease to his cares, nor rest to his heart. At last he determined to search throughout all Greece and Germany, to find her, for he assured himself she was not dead, because he could see no likelihood thereof, being perswaded by Parismus, that some discourteous Knight had met with her, and would not let her return. Therefore within few days, Pollipus Arming himself in Green Armour, which he caused to be made of purpose (bearing this device, A Knight pursuing a Wild Bear) left the Bohemian Court, making none privy to his thoughts but the Prince, who determined not to stay long behind him. Whom we will leave onward on his journey, to speak of Violetta, whom we left sick in Archas's Castle.

As soon as the Gentlewomen had conveyed her to Bed, (with their comfortable means) she began to be somewhat revived, and calling her senses to their former use, began to make such lamentation, that no eyes were able to behold the same, but with abundance of tears, oftentimes offering to do her self violence, but that she was first prevented by the two Gentlewomen, especially one of them was so careful of her, whose name was Sorana, that she suffered not a Pin to be about her, whereby she might do her self harm. But when some three days were past, and the extremity of her passion somewhat calmed, she desired that Archas would convey her to the Bohemian Court, if not, to find Pollipus, yet to enjoy the comfortable presence of the Prince and Princess: But notwithstanding her manifold entreaties, they used some excuse or other to frustrate her expectation, telling her, That it was dangerous for her to Travel yet, by reason of her late sickness; and that it was so that her Husband being dead, she might stay with them some few days, until she were better able to endure so long a journey: for (quoth they) the Bohemian Court is farther off than you think.

These answers still encreased her more earnest desire, but still they delayed her with many excuses. In the mean time, she having weighed the matter how she was brought thither, being of an excellent wit,

wife began to expect Archas's dissimulation, to find out the truth whereof, she began to frame a chearful countenance and comfortable disposition, thereby to know their minds, which wrought such effect, that within a while after, Archas often frequented her company, and in the end proffered Love to her, using her most kindly, carefully, and tenderly, seeming above all things to regard her quiet and content, whose Speeches she endured quietly, and took all in good part (as he thought) insomuch that upon a time, when they were discoursing together, he said unto her:

Most beautiful Lady, I have ever since the first view of your excellent person, been troubled with the passions of entire love, that I have taken no rest but in the sweet remembrance of your perfections, which have bound my devotions unto you in such a firm and constant league, that I am resolved to spend my Life in any peril whatsoever, to procure your content: therefore thus far I presume to manifest my affection, trusting that your Clemency will add some ease unto my gentle heart, by using some favourable sign of accepting this my humble suit; and though my merit hath no way deserved such favour, yet let me beseech you to make tryal of my Loyalty, and you shall find me inferiour to none in good will, nor violate my protested Loyalty, in any dutiful respect. I have the boldlyer presumed to detain you here, because with your absence my Life would depart: then construe it not amiss, that true love, and sincere affection, hath caused me to offend, but I hope you will think it no offence. Here you shall enjoy as much content, as any part of the World can afford; Then I beseech you, administer some ease to my troubled heart, and by your gentleness, release me of those cares that possess my breast, only procured by your surpassing beauty; which words being ended, he offered to salute her, but she gently refusing him, made this reply:

Sir Knight, my sorrows will not suffer me to believe your Speeches, nor my late losses suffer me to entertain your love: for you may then esteem me light, and lightly won, as little to regard me. But to put you out of doubt, my resolution is never to love any but my dear Knight Pollipus; wherewith the Chrystal tears with a violent passage, fell from her grief-swoln Eye-balls.

That grief, said Archas, is needless, therefore banish the sad remembrance thereof from your heart, and entertain a good opinion

of

of my Affection, which will ever remain both constant and Loyal.

How can I, (quoth she) in Conscience, and without everlasting stain to my honour? When I have neither performed his Funeral, nor shewed any token of duty to his dead Corps, who in his Life time loved me so dearly: But yet shew me but this favour, as to let me go to the Bohemian Court to bewail his Death, and for a while to enjoy my dear friends company, and I will promise you, and protest, next to Pollipus, to love none but your self.

Archas hearing her make such a reasonable demand, stood like one amazed; not knowing presently what answer to make her; thinking that if he should deny her that small request, she would judg his love to be but slender: and if he should promise her and not perform, that might be a means to breed a further suspition in her, that what he had told her before was false, so that he stood musing a great while, confounded in his thoughts, what to devise for a ready answer.

Nay, study not for that (quoth Violetta) but answer me another time, which said, she withdrew her self into her Chamber, where she began to meditate of his Speeches, and how he was astonished, when she desired him to let her go to the Bohemian Court, which drove her into many cogitations; but presently one of the Gentlewomen came to her, whom she used very familiarly, which she did of purpose to feel her mind: And amongst many other Speeches (quoth Violetta) I pray tell me what Archas hath reported unto you concerning Pollipus, for he seemeth unwilling to impart his mind unto me? He told me nothing, quoth the Gentlewoman.

These words came from her with such stuttering, and change of countenance, that Violetta began to mistrust, that Archas all this while had dissembled with her, and that Pollipus, contrary to his report, was living; therefore the next time Archas was in her company, she asked him so many questions, and found him so contrary in his words, that she assured her self Pollipus was living, which much revived her heart, continually studying how to escape out of that place, and shun the proffered Love of her important Suitor.

Archas still prosecuring his suit with great earnestness, making many frivolous excuses to withhold her from the Bohemian Court, growing into such boldness, that oftentimes when she refused his offered imbracings, and uncivil behaviour, he would by force kiss her, and fold her in his Tyrants Arms, which rudeness he so often used,

uled, that she began to hate him, and could not endure his presence.

Oftentimes Violetta did walk into a pleasant Orchard, adjoyning to the Castle, as well to recreate her dulled senses in those pleasant shades, as in solitarinesse to recount her miseries, and ease her careful heart; by inventing means how to rid her self from that labyrinth of sorrow, and also to avoid Archas's odious sight, who inwardly lusted to satiate his inordinate appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her sweet body; and though he knew Pollipus was living, and heard the lamentations that Violetta made, which was able to extenuate any Tyranous disposition, yet he persisted still in his Devillish resolution, that neither regarding Lawes Humane or Divine, he still sought out secret opportunity to dishonour her: and on a time, observing when she went into the Orchard, as she was wont, in the midst of her silent cogitations, he came to the place where the fair, whose heart began to faint with fear, and coming unto her, he uttered these Speeches:

You know dear Lady, how long I have lived to obtain your love, being compelled thereto by the extremity of my passion, that boyleth in my troubled breast; but hitherto you have hardned your heart against me, and vouchsafe not to yield any pitty to my distresses, but contrary to the kind Nature that should abound in you, seem not at all to regard my passion, which breeds sorrow to my torment. Now sweet Lady, seeing with what Devotion I have attended your liking, defer me no longer, but let me obtain that which I have so long looked for, which would both ease my heart, and remedy those sorrows you so impatiently endure.

Violetta hearing his Speeches, made him this answer, Sir, I have already told you my resolution, which was sufficient to satisfie any reasonable Man; besides, my Vows past to my dear Knight Pollipus, have bound me from yielding my spotless Honour, to be stained with the blot of infamy; Then I pray leave off to prosecute your suit, which you ground upon loves foundation, being indeed nothing but the filthy contemptiference of thy Lust; the remembrance whereof addeth new care to my painful heart, and every day affrighteth me with discontent: and if you do so much regard my content, as you pretend you do, desist to trouble me with your love, and give me leave to depart from hence, that I may spend the rest my dayes in sorrow for his loss, that was more dear unto me than my Life.

But

But Lady (quoth Archas) calm this discontent with remembrance of an impossibility, in obtaining aught at his hands, and go not about to consume those Heavenly perfections with sorrow, and seem not stranger than reason requireth, to him that loveth you as well as ever Pollipus did; and now that occasion hath so fitly offered the time and place, let us spend the time in love, and not in contention. These unfrequented parts do add means to further our joys: Here are no eyes to behold us, nor any to betray our secrets, but the Trees, and sweet smelling Flowers, and that which is not known, is as uncommitted, and in the requital of your kindness, I will perform whatsoever you shall command me, were it to run through thousands of deaths to procure your content: then fair Lady be not so unkind, but yield some pity to my release, and detain not from me that which I have so long desired.

When he had ended these Speeches, he caught her in his Arms, imprinting a lascivous kiss upon her sweet Coral Lips, twining her Golden Locks about his rough Fingers, and boldly handling her Ivory Breasts, offering other forced behaviour. In the mean time Violetta strived to get from him, which when she had obtained, casting a disdainful look upon him (like as Diana cast upon the woful Acteon) with her Cheeks as red as Scarlet, she said:

Discourteous Villain, hath my levity enforced thee to offer me this abuse? Or is thy mind so far from pity, that thou wilt not desist from plaiteuring thy Devilish Lust? Know this, that rather than I will yield my Honour to be blemished by thee, I will rather tear my Eyes out of my Head, and end my woful Life. Is this the friendship thou didst protest? Was it thy policy to entice me hither to dishonour me? Hadst thou left me in the place where I lost my Knight, then I might have been happy, if some Wild Beast had devoured me: I now perceive that all the behaviour thou hast used unto me, hath been deceitful, for no doubt but Pollipus is alive, and in good health, whom thou thinkest to dishonour, by dispoyling me of that which I preserve for him; accursed wretch that I was, for to fall into thy hands, who are void of humanity!

Archas hearing himself so reviled, abandoned shame and pity, violently pulling her to him, and told her, That she should submit her self to his will, offering by force to attain the fruition of her delicate body.

Violetta

Violetta seeing her self thus abused, laboured by all the means she could to disappoint him of his will; but in the end, feeling her self unable to resist him, she yielded forth such shrieks, that all the Castle sounded with the noise thereof. Sorana hearing the cry of Violetta, and knowing the Walks that she used, came thitherwards, but Archas, beholding her, withdrew himself, and Violetta rose from the place, tired with extream vexation, and swoln with grief, to be so basely used: to whom Sorana said, How is it Lady? what causeth your sorrow? Hath Archas offered you any violence?

Violetta hearing her speeches, with the tears standing in her eyes, said, Yes, that William Archas would have Ravished me, had you not so fortunately come to my rescue, but I think Divine providence hath sent you hither so happily, to preserve my honour, whose base mind is fraught with all villany? Accursed be the day that ever he brought me to this hateful place, to fall into his loathsome power, that contrary to Nature offers me this outrage. Sweet Sorana, quoth she, convey me secretly into the Castle, that I may no more behold him, but in sorrow end my life. Sorana taking her by the Arm, led her to her Chamber, and Archas seeing himself thus frustrated of his intent, went into the Castle, vowing in his heart never to desist, until he had accomplished his desire.

Violetta being come to her Chamber, declared to Sorana how Archas had used her, intreating her Counsel how to avoid his lust, which she knew he would still prosecute; but Sorana uttered to her these Speeches.

Lady, I pitty your estate, but am so far from adding means thereto, as that I know no means how to comfort you, for Argalus his disposition I know too well, who is far from any spark of honesty, who hath in like manner behaved himself to me at my first coming hither, which was in the flower of my Youth, neither give any credit to his report, for he hath told me Pollipus is yet living, and long since I suspected he would use you in this sort: escape from this place you cannot, for the Castle is continually guarded, being but one entrance thereto, whereby none can escape undiscerned; therefore I think it best to yield to his love, and then you may be quiet, otherwise I know your Life will be miserable.

Violetta was stricken into a deep and sudden amazement, to hear her detested counsel, thinking to have found some comfort in her

Speeches, insomuch that with extremity of passions, she was ready to give up the Ghost; which Sorana beholding, receiving her as well as she could with rubbing her Temples, she said thus:

If you will follow my advice and counsel, I may peradventure ease you in some respect, which is this. That the next time Archas comes again to solicite his suit, condescend to his request upon this condition, that he would come to you in the silent time of the Night, so secretly, that none might know thereof, and that he only satisfie himself with your Love without asking questions, or entering into any discourse, which may renew the remembrance of your former grief; and when you have agreed upon these conditions, my self will supply your room, whereby you may save your Honour, and satisfie him, which may easily be performed, by reason his mind burns so with Lust: and this once done, let me alone to execute the rest, for I am so well acquainted with his behaviour, that I know it will be long before he discovers this Plot.

When Violetta had heard out these Speeches, she promised to do all things according to her counsel, if she meant faithfully, the which Sorana assured her of by many protestations, and so left her in some comfort, hoping by this means to be rid of her impudent Lover.

As soon as Sorana was departed, she presently went to Archas, (pricked forward with as great a foul Lust, as conflicted in him,) and told him, that she had talked with Violetta about his suit, which she was perswaded she would yield unto, but that she was so bashful, and by your Speeches you have rather hardned her, than any way mollified her: but (quoth she) try her even now, and whatsoever she bids you do, do you promise to perform, and when you know her mind, tell me what she says, and I may peradventure counsel you what to do for your furtherance; for she is worthy to be beloved, and kindly to be used, and in my judgment you did amiss to use her so rudely in the Orchard, for forced kindness is not worthy estimation, but consent in love breeds the sweetest delight.

Archas presently put her counsel in practise, and came to Violetta's Chamber (who was then studying how to rid her self from his odious custody) and very kindly saluted her, receiving pardon for his last offence, excusing himself by many reasons, alledging so many perswasions, that she could not in reason deny his request: His love being grounded upon the truest foundation of perfect constancy.

Violetta

Violetta being sure of Archas, with all haste attired her self in Sorona's apparel, which fitted her so well, that had Archas himself seen her, he would not have known her, and taking a Ring which she had before received, she went to the Guardians, telling them she was going about Archas's occasions, and left the Ring with them as a warrant for her Pass; whereupon the Guardians let her go. Violetta being past the entrance, began to study which way to take: but knowing her time yielded no delay, took any way her fancy led her, and with all haste, (arming her self with as much courage as could be in a Woman) forsaking the Mountains, which she thought dangerous, by reason of the Wild Beasts, she travelled all that night, sometimes running, and sometimes looking back, as if Archas had been behind her, and by that time Phoebus began to shew his brightness, she was got a great way from the Castle, and had wandred towards Greece, not caring which way she went, so she might be from thence, rejoycing at her happy escape, applauding much Sorana's counsel, which happen'd so well for her escape.

CHAP. VI.

How *Pollipus* was taken Prisoner by the Gyant *Brandamor*, in the Forrest of *Ard*; and of the Princes departure with *Tellamor* and *Barzillus*, in search of *Violetta*.

After Pollipus was departed from Parisinus, he came to the place where he left Violetta, and uttered these Speeches. This is that blessed place, where my Love lay folded in mine Arms, whose presence was the solace of sweet content, whose perfections excelled the gifts of other Ladies, as far as Gold doth Silver, or good doth bad, or verme vice: Which way shall I take to recover that inestimable jewel of my delight here left? Or where shall I travel to find her, knowing not whether she be dead or alive? Dead I am perswaded she is not, but by some discourteous Knight, withheld from returning, or conveyed far unto some unknown place, from whence she cannot send me Word, or any way give me knowledge in what estate she remaineth: then what resteth for me to do, but to seek the World throughout to find her, and either recover her, or to spend my Life in pursuit thereof: and since I must undertake a travel, that I know not which way to go first, good Fortune be so favourable as to guide me, that by thy aid I may come to the

place where she is, and attain her presence, who by the appointment hath fain into these mischances, and I will for ever dedicate my endeavours to thy service, and continually adore thy Name. These words being ended, he mounted himself, and rode that way his fancy first led him, travelling towards the Mountains that encompassed Bohemia, but not finding her, being unacquainted with those places, he travelled towards Greece, passing many places without adventure: at last he came to the Forrest of Ard, wherein stood the Castle of the mighty Giant Brandamor; (the place being invincible by reason of the situation) whose cruelties committed by him, and by his Brother Argalus, made him much feared, and his Walks shunned of all Men.

When Pollipus was entred into this Forrest, he espyed the Body of a goodly Knight (who had lately given up the Ghost) lie weltring in his Blood, which when he had well viewed, and perceived to be quite bereft of Life, he marvelled what misadventure had befain him, perswading himself that those that had done the same could not be far off, whereupon he withdrew himself into a Thicket of Bushes, where he could not be seen, to stay until he could perceive who had done their deed. By that time he had secretly shrouded himself, he espyed a Damzel and a Squire coming near this dead Knight, with great lamentation bewailing his untimely death, seeming by their behaviour to be quite overcome with misery.

After their lamentation was ended, they hasted to take up the dead Knight, to whom Pollipus came, and demanded who he was, and what had brought him to that untimely death? The Damzel casting her eyes up to him, which before were fixed upon the Earth, said, Sir Knight, to tell you the whole circumstance of our mishap, would ask more respite that the time will now permit, because if we be surprized with our tarriance, we are likely to be murthered too. This Knights name was Thirides, Son to the Noble Duke Amasenus of Thrace, being brought up in the Court of the Renowned King of Libya; who being with the Princess Venola, the Kings only Daughter, on hunting, in the midst of her pastime she was severed from the rest of her company, and being hot with following the Game, alighted in a pleasant Valley to cool her self, and laid down on the Flowry banks of a sweet bubbing Brook, where she had not long stayed, but she was surprized by a Giant, who with rude behaviour

viour carryed her away: whereupon being amazed, I ran back to this worthy Knight Phirides, who with me and his Page, pursued him, until he came to this place, where this Noble Knight charged him to surrender up the Lady to him, who lay panting with extream fear of her life under his guard, but the Giant presently set upon this Knight, and in long continuance of Fight slew him; By this time many of the Damzels had found us out, whom he with Venola, notwithstanding her earnest entreaties, conveyed to the Castle not far from hence, whither we secretly followed him, and are now returned, to carry back this Knight unto the King.

Do not so, quoth Pollipus, but bring me to this Castle, and thou shalt soon see I will set her at Liberty, or venture my Life in pursuit thereof. Sir Knight, replyed she, if I thought your Travel would sort to any good effect, I would conduct you thither, but the Giant's now within the Castle, and the night near approached, therefore we will depart with this worthy Knight, and if you please to go thither, you may easily find it.

Pollipus seeing her so unwilling, left her, and rode towards the Castle, which he found fast shut, whereas was one passage by a bridge over a mighty huge lake, the Castle it self being scituate upon a high Rock, so well fenced by Nature, and strengthened by the Art of Man, that it was unconquerable, and not to be subdued by force: and coming to the Bridge, he found the same fast drawn up, by means whereof, he thought it in vain to attempt any thing that night, but was forced to take the cold Earth for his Bed, and the large Forrest for his Chamber, where he could take no rest, by reason his heart was so oppress, comforting himself with hopes to find Violetta there, which added courage to his Resolution, that viewing well the Castle, he considered he might much advantage himself, if he could get the Giant to single Fight. In these and such like thoughts he spent most part of the Night, till at length laying himself down, he gave slumber to his Eyes.

The next morning he mounted on his Horse, and hid him under an Oak near the Castle, where he might easily see who past in and out.

The first that came out that morning was Argalt, mounted upon a goodly Courser, Armed in very rich Armour, whom Pollipus thought had been the Giant the Damzel told him of, whom he thus greeted.

Traytor,

Traytor Art thou the Gyant of this Castle, whith hath stolen the Lady Venola? Argalt hearing his Speeches, said, I have the Lady Venola in my custody, whom I esteem above all the World, but no Traytor as thou termest me. Yea, (quoth Pollipus) thou art a Traytor, and worse then a Villain, that offerest violence unto the resistless Ladies, that hath not so much valour as to shew thy self before an Armed Knight; but since my Destiny hath allotted to meet thee thus conveniently, I will abase thy Pride, and torment thy Tyranny, and make thee repent the outrage thou hast committed.

Argalt hearing his Speeches, was so enraged, that suddenly he drew forth his mighty Faulchion, and struck so furiously at him, that it pierced his Armour, and the blood issued from him most shrewdly. Pollipus seeing how Treacherously he had smitten him, drew his Sword, and revenged that blow, between whom began a terrible fight, which continued for a long space, giving each other deep wounds. Argalt marvelling at his Enemies valour, being never before so stoutly matched, laid on his blows extream fast: but Pollipus sometimes avoiding one, and cunningly warding another, still kept himself from much harm, and in the end fled Argalt, who seeing that all his strength could not disadvantage his Adversary, withal being very weary, began to abate his blows, which Pollipus perceiving, gave him so many wounds, that he began to roar, yielding forth such a hideous cry, that the Castle seemed to ring thereof. Brandamor hearing the noise, presently hasted on his retire, and with his Mace, struck so full a blow upon Pollipus's Brest, that the force thereof made him stagger: and Brandamer said, Why offerest thou this outrage to my Brother? Pollipus beholding his great proportion, and being somewhat dazled with the blow, retired a little back, and having recovered his senses, made this answer:

I will not tell thee wherefore, for the guilty Conscience replear with vice, can bear witness of thy regenerate cruelty offered to all that come within thy power, but especially to the fair Lady Venola, whom thou hast in thy Castle, and I am come to redeem.

Brandamer hearing his Speeches, most towardly assailed him, being before grievously wounded, who notwithstanding resisted him, so valiantly, that Brandamer could hardly save himself, who said:

Knight, I pity thy estate, and therefore wish to yield, before I chastise thy boldness any further, for I see thou art already wounded,

wounded, and unable to withstand my strength; besides, I scorn to cope with one already banquished, then take my offer of mercy, or I will soon give that body of thine to feed the Beasts of the Field.

Vain boasting Monster (quoth Pollipus) know that I disdain both thy friendship and thy proffer, and will sooner dye by thy accursed hand, than yield to thy courtesie: therefore do thy worst,

Brandamor hearing his resolute reply, being enraged with choler, struck at him most violently, but Pollipus avoiding his blow, made a thrust at him, and wounded him so deep, that the blood followed his Sword. Argalt seeing his Brother in such danger, called forth a great number of Servants in Armour, who rushing all at once upon him, with their throng beat him from his Horse, and carryed him into the Castle, where he was unarmed, and put into a close Prison, having an old Woman to dress his wounds.

Early the next morning he was brought into the Hall before Brandamor, who had Majestically seated himself in a Chair, and with fiery red Eyes uttered these Speeches:

Presumptious and out-daring Knight, what cruze hath caused thee to commit this unadvised folly, whereby thou hast incens'd my wrath against thee, & brought thy self in danger? wherein have I wronged thee, that thou shouldest offer to molest me? Pollipus disdaining to be so examined, made this reply,

I list not to tell my name, because thou knowest me not; the cause of my coming hither is in search of a Lady, whom I suppose thou unjustly detainest, making thy infamous name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both Heaven and Earth will shortly hate thee. Dost thou seek a Lady (quoth Brandamor) come with me, and thou shalt see my Prisoners.

Then he brought him into a goodly Hall, hung with ancient Cloaths of Tapestry, out of which he went into a most pleasant Gallery, furnished with all sorts of most bountiful Pictures of excellent workmanship, from whence he went into a Chamber of great largeness so rarely furnished, that Pollipus marvelled at the riches thereof, at the end whereof sat Venola, with her Hair hanging about her shoulders, her rich and costly Ornaments torn, her Crimson Cheeks besprinkled with old dried tears, and fresh drops falling from her pure Eyes, leaning her Head upon a Cushion, with her hands hanging down folded one within another, seeming the melancholliest

melancholliest Lady that ever Eye beheld, who seeing Brandamor and Pollipus coming towards her, lifted up her head from the place where she rested it, and carefully let the same fall on the Pillow again, Pollipus seeing her exceeding beauty, and withal noting her heavy estate, was stricken into such a suddain dumb, that he stood like one in a deep study.

Brandamor thinking that she was the Lady whom he sought to redeem, said, Knight, if this be the Lady thou seekest to reherm, thy labour is in vain; for her do I esteem more precious then all the World, whose presence I so highly honour, that no man living shall take her from hence, whom I adore as much as thou, and all the Knights in the World besides, whose love hath caused my languishing torments this long time which now I purpose to enjoy, to the extinguishing of my inward vexation, and for her sake I have endured much travel: Then do not think I will now leave her company, but will maintain that I am more worthy of her, than any Knight living, and am resolved to enjoy her before the depart.

Venola hearing his great boasting, did so disdain him, that she could not refrain from answering him, and rising from the ground, she uttered these Speeches.

Impudent miscreant, why presumest thou so much of thy self, that art not able to perform any thing but brags? Thinkest thou my love is of so small estimation, as to be controuled and conquered by thy vain Speeches, or any way to yield liking to thy detested carkass: No, I account the basest trull in Libya, too good to be thy Paramour, much less my self doth so much scorn thee, that I will sooner murther my self, than suffer thee to defile me with a touch; And thinkest thou, because thou hast betrayed this one Knight by Treachery, there are no other that will seek my release? yea, be thou assured that the violence thou hast offered me in bringing me hither against my will one day will be the occasion of thy death. Thou soul doltive Villain, leave off to utter these boasting Speeches in my presence, for nothing can be more grievous to me, than thy ill pleasing sight.

Brandamor hearing her voice sound forth such bitter taunts against him, was exceedingly enraged therewith, but dissembling a pleasant countenance, he departed with Pollipus. After some Speeches had passed between them, he commanded him to be conveyed

to

ton secret Chamber, from whence he could as hardly get as from the strongest Prison in the World, who seeing that Violetta was not in the Castle, wished that he had not attempted to come thither, but making a vertue of Necessity, he endured his Imprisonment as patiently as might be, thinking all misery nothing to be undergone for Violetta's sake, where we will leave him to speak of Perisinus.

The Princes heart was so overcome with grief for the loss of Violetta, and the absence of his friend Pollipus, that day nor night, he could give ease to his troubled head; therefore he was resolved to endure some travel for their sakes, that had suffered so much for his sake: and when Laurana and he were one night solazing themselves in each others Arms, he told her his full intent, desiring her not to be discontented therewith, but to take his departure patiently.

Laurana hearing his Speeches, was so overcome with grief, that a flood of tears stood in her precious eyes, and twining her tender Arms about his neck, imprinting a sweet Kiss upon his Lips, said:

Most noble Lord, are you so weary of my company, that you seek to estrange your self from me by travel? Do you think I shall be ever able to endure your absence? Well knowing how many dangers may hazard your person, and detain your Heavenly presence from my sight? Think you that I can remain in any quiet, without the fruition of your good company, or ever let a slumber seize upon my Eyes in your absence? No, sweet Lord, with your departure, all joy and delight shall depart from me, and never will I suffer any content to harbour in my breast. Then, dear Love, do not withhold my content, do not take away my chiefest delight, but stay with me, and command your Knights to go in Violetta's search: who at the least beck, will post through the World to do you service; hazard not your person in unknown Countries, nor amongst Forreign Enemies, which may by some treachery work your grief: My self here will shrowd you from harm, my arms shall enclose you from danger, and my love shall be the Fort that you shall conquer: I will expell the sad remembrance of their loss, with delightful communication, I will suck your Senses with Musick, and my endeavours shall labour to purchase your content, then do not seek to leave me comfortless to bewail your absence, but abide with me still, and my Love shall shelter you from all peril. Which words being ended, the overflowing of her tears stopt the passage of her Speech,

and sobbing forth many grievous sighs, she hung about his Neck.

Parismus being grieved to see her heavines, folding her precious body in his Arms, with a sweet embrace, laboured by all means to expel her sadnes, which when he had somewhat mitigated, he said: Why? dear Lady, what need you utter these complaints, considering, you know nothing is so precious in my sight as your attractive beauty? or what need you make Speech, or think such dangers, when you see no need of disquiet? Why are you so unwilling I should take a little pains for them, that would have hazarded their lives for us? How can I excuse my self of ingratitude to that courteous Knight Pollipus? If whilst he pasteth this time in sorrowful care, I should live here in ease, not seeming to regard his misery, who hath shunned no occasion to procure my comfort: how will the Courtiers esteem of me, but as an ungrateful person, if I should so much neglect the duty of a Friend? Then dear Lady, be not thou the cause of my stay, but let me obtain your sweet consent, expel those confused cares that trouble your quiet, for nothing can be more grievous to me, than to see your sorrow, and nothing more pleasant to me, then to see you chearful; the dangers incident to travel are easily avoided, and be assured, that for your only sake, I will shun all manner of mishap. These Speeches being ended, with silence she gave consent, spending their time in dalliance, till at last they fell both asleep.

Early the next morning, Parismus with many kisses, took his leave of Laurana, who bedewed her bed with abundance of tears, to think of his departure, and falling into a deep passion of fears, she presently started up, and arraying her self, came down into the Court, where Parismus was ready to take his horse, and running to him caught hold of him, who marvelling thereat, took her most lovingly in his Arms, (who was so overcome with grief, that she could not speak a word) bestowing many sweet kisses on him, he left her among the Maids, and departed; with her were Tellamor and Barzillus, keeping company some three days together, without any Adventure at all: at last they came to a goodly Plain, whereunto a Common beaten path directed them, until coming into the midst thereof, there stood a Brazen Pillar, from which parted three several ways. There they stood devising amongst themselves, which of

of those ways to take, at last they concluded that each of them should take a several way, and solemnly taking their leaves with kind farewels, they betook each other to their good or bad fortunes.

CHAP. VI.

How *Parismenos* (called the Knight of *Fame*) won the chief Honour of the Turney at the Court of the King of *Thrace*; and having won the King's Daughter *Philena*, was commanded in a Vision to give her to *Remulus*.



Arismenos (no otherwise known but by the Name of the Knight of Fame, under which Name he did pass until he came to the knowledge of his Parents) being, as is before said in the foregoing Chapter, conveyed by Amasenus to his Castle, sore wounded in the Battle he fought with Argalus and Themides, was so carefully tended by the Dukes Physitians, that within few days they brought him to his perfect health, which greatly reioyced the good Old Duke to see, who took great felicity in his company, for the many honourable parts he saw abound in him; and upon a time in the presence of all the Court, he demanded the cause of the Combat between him and Argalus, which he requested as well to know the Truth thereof himself, as to satisfie the suspicious minds of many that inwardly envied the Knight of Fame, unto whom he declared the Truth of all their Treason.

Amasenus was glad that no cause of discontent could be contrived against him by any other of his Knights who envied him, because his Noble Gifts darkned their Glories: but yet his courteous and kind behaviour, in short time expelled their rancour, and they that before were his Enemies, began to make good estimation of him; and his Fame began to spread it self in most parts of Thrace, and all that ever beheld him grew in great admiration of his proportion and beauty, that had they not known to the contrary by his Chivalry, they would have judged him to be a Lady disguised: but whilst he remained in the Dukes Court, the King of Thrace caused a general Triumph to be held for certain days, the occasion whereof was this:

He had one only Daughter named Philena, whose beauty was inferiour to none, and her Gifts of Nature were such, that she was spoken of in many Countries, so that many Knights came as Suitors

to obtain her Love, but he had secretly betrothed her self to Romulus, one of the Knights that belonged to her Fathers Court, without her Parents consent, by means of whose Divine person, the Thracian Court abounded with many honourable Personages, that the King her Father was much troubled how to bestow her, and seeing that she did not fancy one above another, (as he perceived) appointed a general Triumph to be held for seven days, and whosoever could win the prize the last day should have his Daughter in marriage, intending thereby to ease his care that way, thinking with himself, that if she had not a Rich and Princely Husband, yet she would have a Champion to defend her.

Amongst the rest of the Knights there assembled, there was Guido, who had long time sued to obtain her love, and rejoyced at this Decree, hoping by his valour to bear away the Bride; there was Tradamor of Candy, who thought none equal to him in strength, and therefore none forwarder against the appointed Triumph than he: there was likewise Drio of Sicil, who had sailed from his own Country thither, and had slain three Lions, who came with intent to win Philena, and so did divers others of high account.

The report of this great Triumph came to the knowledge of the Knight of Fame, whose mind was kindled with an earnest desire to go thither, that he requested Amasenus's consent; who being desirous any way to pleasure him, gave him sufficient coin to furnish him with all kind of things fit for such an attempt, who caused a most rich Armour to be made, shadowed with Trees of Gold, presenting a Forrest, and in the Shield he bare this devise, A Naked Man leading a Lion, with this Motto underneath, OVERGONE WITH DISCONTENT; wherein the expert Artizan had so cunningly imitated his fancy, that a Man by his Armour and Shield might well understand his meaning.

The appointed time of Triumph drawing nigh, Amasenus with a gallant Train of Knights, amongst whom the Knight of Fame was chief, came to the Thracian Court.

Amasenus having done homage to the King, pitched his Tent without the Court Gates upon a little hill, hard by the appointed place for Triumph, by whom were pitched the Tents of Guido, Tradamor, Drio, and the valiant Knights of Candia, Trystramus, Tennulus, and Bubulus, in whose company were many gallant

Knights

Knights that came to make tryal of their valour, and to win the fair Philena, likewise there were the Tents of the young King of Arragon, who came with a gallant Train of Noble-men, hoping to bear away the Prize, insomuch that all the Plains were covered with Tents. There might you behold the Knights breaking Staves, practising themselves against the day of Triumph. Here you might see others retreating themselves in Martial Exercise. There might one hear the neighing of Horses, clashing of Armour, tracking of Staves, and such companies of Knights assembled, that it was a gallant sight to behold.

Whilst these things were acting, Philena was in great care for Remulus, whom she so dearly loved, that rather than she would part with him, she would endure any misery whatsoever: who likewise addressed himself to try his fortune amongst the rest, and the day before the Triumph, Philena secretly getting opportunity to speak with him, gave him this assurance of her constancy.

My dear Lord (quoth she) since my Father hath decreed this publick Triumph, for the bestowing of me in Marriage, because amongst so many Knights as have sought my Love, I have affianced my self to none but you, be assured then, that though Fortune may allot me to be anothers by Conquest, yet none but your self shall enjoy my Love; and though another may Challenge me by right of my Fathers decree, yet none but your self shall have true interest in my Love; and rather than I will yield to love any but your self, I will endure both death and torment, for your are the Man that hath conquered my love, you have by courtesie won it, and therefore thou shalt enjoy it; for neither Knight, Lord, Duke, or King, shall rob you of that I have given you: then be not discomfited, or any way disquieted, but try your Fortune against the rest, and Fate may as soon allot you to have the Conquest, as any other.

Remulus hearing his Ladies constant resolution, was overcome with exceeding joy, resolving to venture as far as any to attain the Conquest: and solacing themselves so long as they could in each others company, being of necessity compelled, they departed.

The next morning the King of Thrace, accompanied by a great many of his Nobles, brought forth his beautiful Daughter, the Lady Philena, most Richly adorned with costly Robes, wearing on her head a Crown of Gold, attended by a hundred Damzels clad in white,

and

and seated upon a Scaffold in the full view of all the Knights there assembled, whose hearts were enamoured with the sweet view of her shining beauty, and their courages revived with hopes to think of so precious a Prize. Amongst the rest there was the Lord Remulus, whose heart was possessed with fear, to see the Lady he so dearly loved, set as a Prize for any to win, yet being comforted with her faithful promise, he took great felicity to see that beauty made famous, which he hoped to enjoy.

The Thracian Knights began the Triumph, and the first that entred the List was Andreas, who was at two courses unhorsed by Cleanthes, who continued Conquerour by the overthrow of many Knights, until Bubulus, one of the three Brethren of Candy, with violence beat him off his Horse, and broke one of his Ribs. Bubulus unhorsed many Knights afterwards, both of Thrace and other strange Countries, but in the end he was unhorsed by Remulus, who behaved himself so valiantly in the sight of the Princess, that with foiling many Knights, he ended that days Triumph to his exceeding Honour, resting Conquerour till the next morning.

When the Night was over-past, the King conducted Philena in the same manner as he had done the day before, to the Scaffold, and then Remulus entred the List, bravely managing his prancing horse, whom the fair Philena beheld with a curious Eye, breathing forth many a devout sigh for his happy success, who having vanquished some twenty Knights, in the end was foiled by Thenulus, and so with a heavy heart left the Field. Thenulus continued Conquerour afterwards, till he was unhorsed by the Arragonian King, who ended that days Triumph, and continued Conquerour the next day; but on the fourth day he was unhorsed by Tristramus, and so he lost the Conquest which he had so much desired; and afterwards Tristramus continued that days Triumph most bravely, but the fifth day he was unhorsed by Annulus, a Libyan Knight, who overthrew above forty Knights, to his exceeding Honour.

The Knight of Fame all this while kept himself out of sight, lodging at a Village some two miles distance from the Thracian Court, and according to Amasenus's appointment, came riding to the List gallantly mounted all alone, and by reason of the strangeness of his Armour, he was generally noted, and entring the List, bowing himself with great reverence towards the King and the Princess,

Princels, he let Spurs to his Horſe, and encountered Annulus, but (as Fortune intending at the firſt to do him ſome diſgrace) miſt his courſe, and Annulus broke his Staff moſt bravely, wherewith the whole multitude preſently ſhouted. The Knight of Fame being much vexed at his overſight, ran another time at Annulus with ſuch force, that he overthrew him with his heels upwards, whereat the Aſſembly gave another exceeding ſhout, every one thinking that he had miſt his firſt courſe purpoſely, all being deſirous to ſee him run again, which he performed ſo gallantly, that he unhorſed another Knight of Libya, that came to revenge Annulus's overthrow.

Guido diſdaining thereat, and ſeeing how the people were affected towards him, thinking by his overthrow to win the more honour, and with the more bravery to continue the reſt of the Triumph and attain the Prize, taking a ſtrong Staff, prepared to meet the Knight of Fame, who by that time had diſmounted three or four other Knights.

When the people ſaw the valiant Guido enter the Liſt, (who was well known to all) thought ſurely to ſee the Diſcontented Knights honour at an end, for on him and Drio did the Conqueſt depend.

Guido encountring the Knight of Fame, could not once ſtir him in his Saddle, which inwardly vexed him to the heart, and charging him again the ſecond time, he could not poſſibly diſadvantage him. The Knight of Fame ſeeing the fortitude of his Enemy, was much enraged, that fetching another carier, they met with ſuch fury, that the Earth ſeemed to ſhake with the force of their encounter, and their Lances ſhivered into many pieces, paſſing each other without any harm.

The King ſeeing the day ſo far ſpent, ſent a Meſſenger to entreat them to leave the further Triall of the Conqueſt until the next day, which they conſented unto.

The next morning theſe two Champions come again to the Field, being both eager to revenge, and met two courſes ſo valiantly, that the beholders much applauded their Chivalry. And now the Knight of Fame chuſing the ſtrongeſt Staff that he could find, reſolved now or never to give or take the foil, therefore running forcibly againſt Guido, he met him ſo valiantly, that his Horſe yielded, and Guido falling down broke his Leg, that all the Aſſembly marvelled who this ſtrange Knight ſhould be.

Philena was likewise much tormented in her mind, affecting him the chiefest Honour, and seeing that he was come Knight of a strange Country, feared when he had won her by Conquest, he would carry her from her Fathers Court, and so quite from the company and sight of her dear friend Remulus, that she was driven into such a sad conceit, that her heart seemed to melt therewith.

Trudamor seeing Guido so foiled, entred the Lists, and fiercely encountred the Knight of Fame, who resisted him most valiantly, that all people doubted which of them would have the Conquest, still continuing the Fight with great Courage, that Trudamor with all his strength could not disadvantage the Knight of Fame, but at last Trudamor thirsting for the Honour of the Title, and longing to enjoy Philena for his Bride, racing towards the Races end, went to the Knight of Fame, who with like behaviour met him, to whom Trudamor said:

Knight, I see we have no disadvantage against each other at this Exercise, let us therefore end the controversie speedily with our Swords, which is the soonest way to make one of us Conquerors. With all my heart, said the Knight of Fame, for I so well like thy proffer, that I neither can nor will deny the same; whereupon drawing their Swords, they furiously assailed each other, whole Prowess all the Assembly in general greatly commended.

The King of Thrace beholding the noble valour of the Knight of Fame, was much affected towards him, insomuch that he desired none might enjoy his Daughter but he, between whom and Trudamor continued a brave Combat; till in the end, the Knight of Fame had so grievously wounded him, that all the beholders counted Trudamor half vanquished: and being faint with effusion of blood, and his Armour yielding to his Adversaries blows, he fell upon his Horse's neck, which the Knight of Fame perceiving, said

Most Noble Knight, I see the danger thou art in, therefore I wish thee to yield thy self, for it is not your Death that I seek; and rather than I will be guilty thereof, I will yield up the Honour I shall win by your Conquest.

Trudamor hearing his Speeches, admired his exceeding courtesie, and being ready to speak, his senses failed him; whereupon he was taken from his Horse, to have his gaping wounds Cured.

The whole multitude of beholders noting the exceeding valour of

the

the Knight of Fame, and how courteously he had abstained from killing Trodamor, whose life was in his power, were so well affected towards him, that they shouted and rejoyced at his Victory.

The King seeing the day ended, rose from the Scaffold, and coming to the Knight of Fame, desired him to accompany him to the Court, where he was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searched by the Kings Physitians, but none of them were found mortal.

Amasenus seeing that the Knight of Fame had won the Triumph for that day, came to the King, and told him how long he had been with him, and the manner of his first arrival in that Country, seeking to encrease the Kings affection towards him, entring into many commendations of his valour, vertue and Courtesie; that the King did him all the honour that might be, intending after the Triumph ended, to express his love to him in a higher manner.

Early the next morning, being the last day of Triumph, the King was summoned to the Field by the shrill sound of the Knight of Fame's Trumpets: who was gallantly mounted, attended by a great number of people that came to fill their Eyes with beholding him. There was now no talk but of the Knight of Fame, whose renown had filled the Ears of all, insomuch that such a number of people thronged to see the last days Triumph, that the place would hardly contain the multitude. The Thracians marvelled who he should be, and because he was unknown, the strange Knights rejoyced that the Prize would be carried from Thrace.

Lord Remulus noting his courtesie, and prying more narrowly into his behaviour than any of the rest, rejoyced in his heart that so valiant and courteous a Knight should enjoy his dear Philena, and esteemed him above all the Knights in the Court, and wished that none but he might bear away the chief Honour of the Triumph.

The King having again in most sumptuous and Royal sort seated his Daughter upon the Scaffold, attended the first course, which was performed by Purrus, a Knight of Sicil, with great agility, but at the second course he was overthrown. Next him entred a Libyan Knight, whom Fortune used as she had done the other before him.

Guido being not satisfied, said, the cause of his overthrow was in his Horse, and not himself; therefore changing his Armour, he

came into the List again, with intent to revenge his foil, but before he came Drio of Sicil had broken two Staves with the Knight of Fame, and as he was taking the third, Guido being desirous of revenge, ran against the Knight of Fame, and intercepted him. Drio disdaining therat, struck such a forcible blow on Guido's head with the Truncheon of his Staff, that he made him stagger: Guido then drawing his Sword, assailed Drio with great fury, between whom began a most terrible Combat, which the Knight of Fame seeing, said:

Knights (quoth he) what meaneth this outrage? Why contend ye between your selves, and leave me with whom you should principally deal? Think you I am not of sufficiency to deal with you both, but that you must dishonourably seek with private Quarrels to disturb our Tryals? But notwithstanding his Speeches, they began to assail each other afresh, which so enraged him, that drawing his Sword, he struck first at Guido, and then at Drio, offering to Combat with them both, that the issue of this Fight seemed to be most intricate: Sometimes the Knight of Fame assailed Guido, and when he resisted Drio, lent his blows to both, and then the Knight of Fame intending to revenge himself on Drio, was assailed by Guido, who was then commanded to be taken off.

This command being made, the Knight of Fame sheathing his Sword, went to the Races end, being so full of fury, that his Eyes dazled with vexation: and Drio likewise was so puft up with extream choler, that he was resolved at that time to end the Combat, to both of them drawing back to meet with the greater swiftness, they put Spurs to their Horses, and with exceeding violence shivered their Lances into many pieces; but before their Horses met again, Drio winding his Reins, intending to overthrow his Adversary unawares, and his Horse unacquainted to such a custome, held his head so aloft, that the Knight of Fame's Steed keeping his continued course, overthrew both Man and Horse, that Drio lay for dead.

Guido attending the next Encounter, had ready couched his Lance, but the Knight of Fame being extreamly enraged, not well knowing or caring what he did, (and having secret intelligence before given him that it was Guido, whom he had before banquished) set Spurs to his Horse, and run at him with his Sword point, that had he not soon avoided him, he had pierced it quite through his body; who turning himself, resisted him courageously, between whom

continued,

continued a brave Combat, until Guido by his forcible blows was grievously wounded, who intending to revenge himself, struck at his Adversary with such violence, that he broke his Sword, which the Knight of Fame seeing, threw down his, disdaining to have the odds of Weapons, and joyning himself close to Guido, with main force he threw him out of his Saddle, wherewith the people gave such a shout, that the Earth seemed to shake.

By this time the Nights black Mantle had overspread the whole Earth, and there remained none that would Combat with the Knight of Fame, but to his great Honour he remained Victor. Then presently he was in Triumphant manner (according to their custome) with a sound of gallant Trumpets, conveyed to the Kings Palace, where the King and all the vanquished Knights honourably received him. Amongst the rest was the King of Arragon, a most brave Knight at Arms, who greatly desired to be acquainted with this brave Champion, using him with all courtesie and kindness. After many solemn welcomes past on every side, and he unarmed, the King uttered unto him these Speeches:

Most Noble Knight, whose Prowess hath deserved everlasting commendations, according to my Promised Decree, and the promised Reward to the Conquerour, I yield unto you my Daughter, the only Heir of my Kingdom; then taking Philena by the hand, he delivered her unto her, whereupon the Knight of Fame with great reverence kissing her hand, said:

Divine Princess, how can I sufficiently rejoyce, that am this day extolled to the highest pitch of Heavenly felicity, by being unworthily preferred to enjoy so sweet a Lady as your self? Yet I humbly beseech you vouchsafe me (though a Stranger) that blessed bounty, as to esteem of me as one that hath devoted himself for ever to your Sacred self; and though by right of Conquest I may challenge you for my own, yet be assured (Gracious Madam) that I will never obtain any thing without your free consent.

That night the Knight of Fame was honourably feasted by the King, and afterwards conducted to a Princely Lodging, where he began to meditate on his estate, and how happily he was preferred to so great Dignity, as to Marry the Daughter of a King, who was only Heir to the Crown; calling to mind every particular he could of his Birth and bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his fancy telling

him that he was born to some Potentate: At last, viewing a Jewel which he had kept ever since his Nurse was slain, which she had always charged him to keep carefully: these thoughts, and withal a secret instinct of Nature which he felt in himself, aiming at higher matters, stirred a perswasion in his mind, that he was sprung of Royal Race, and therefore fit to match with a Kings Daughter; then calling to mind the exceeding beauty of Philena, imprinting in his fancy a perfect remembrance of her Graces sweet Countenance, and mild behaviour, he felt a strange throbing in his heart, which disturbed all his senses, that he was as it were, transformed into a pleasant delight, whereupon he fell into a sweet slumber.

Whilst he continued with his Eyes closed up by Morpheus, Venus pitying the troubled thoughts of her devoted Subject Philena, and willing to extol the Honour of this Knight, she appeared to him in a Vision, standing by his Beds-side, with a clear burning Taper in one hand, and holding a most beautiful Lady in the other, of such Divine perfections, that Heaven nor Earth could not in his fancy frame a more Divine Essence of Beauty: At last the Lady Venus said:

THou Knight of *Fame*, regard these words I speak,
Seek not by force Loves constant bands to break;
Philena fair, the beautiful Heir of *Thrace*,
Her constant Love on *Remulus* doth place.
Desire not thou her liking to attain,
But from her Love thy fantasie refrain;
Thy Conquest right, give him that hath her Love,
And from their Hearts, the cares they hide remove.
This Lady bright thy fancy shall subdue,
Then to her Love prove constant, just, and true;
First seek her out, then to her pleasure tend,
To win her Love thy whole affection bend.
Of Royal Race thy self art rightly sprung,
Lost by thy Friends when as thou wert but Young.
Thy Fathers Fame hath fill'd the World with praise,
Thy Mothers Gifts her lasting Honours raise.
Bend thy desire, their comforts to procure,
That for thy loss sad sorrows do endure.

Whilst

Whilſt Venus uttered theſe Speeches, the Knight of Fame noted the exceeding beauty of the Lady ſhe held in her hand, and thinking to have demanded her name, ſhe preſently vaniſhed, wherewith he awaked.

The remembrance of this Viſion drove him into a confuſion of thoughts, one while perſwading himſelf it was but a Dream, and not worth minding, and then again alluring himſelf it was a Viſion, like to that which appeared unto him in the Iſland of Rocks; but chiefly ſuch a ſecret impreſſion of the Ladies beauty was fixed in his remembrance, that he quite forgot Philena, whoſe beauty was nothing comparable to her Divine perfection; that calling to mind every particular he had obſerved the perfect Idea of the kind Ladies countenance, favour, and beauty, was ſo deeply imprinted in his heart, that no other thought would enter his Brain, but that ſhe was the Lady which he ſhould honour, ſo that he vowed to ſearch the World throughout to find her, and come to the knowledge of his Parents. In theſe cogitations he ſpent the reſt of the night.

Early in the morning, he was honoured with all the diverſities of courteſies, and moſt Royally feaſted by the King, who within ſix days appointed his Daughter and he to be eſpouſed together, but the Knight of Fame remembring his Viſion, diligently obſerved which was the Knight Philena loved, and ſoon perceived it to be Remulus, who amongſt other Thracian Knights, had ſought means to honour him, but little thought the Knight of Fame had noted the kindneſs between him and Philena; but he noting all circumſtances, ſaw that Philena was deeply enthralled in Cupids Net.

This worthy Knight perceived, that when ſhe was talking with him, her Eye would be on Remulus, glancing ſo many ſweet looks, intermingled with ſighs towards him, that he thought it a deed inhumane to part them; and taking occaſion when Philena was in a deep ſtudy, he ſaid:

Excellent Lady, may I be ſo bold as to break off your ſad ſtudy, wherewith you add heavineſs to your mind, and expel this careful diſpoſition, and rather ſpend your time in mirth and pleaſure: I have often noted your heavineſs, which makes me ſuppoſe my unworthineſs to be the cauſe thereof; but ſince my intereſt is ſuch, as that I may claim you for my own, I beſeech you do not ſo much diſgrace my Travels, as not to vouchſafe me that kindneſs that belongeth

longeth to the condition of my Conquest, and your Fathers Decree; and if you esteem me (because unknown) as yet not worthy of your love, impose me any task, and I will undertake it for your sake, and so labour to win your love by desert, as by the Triumph I have attained the interest of your Royal person: But I perceive your cares are such, for some other earnest occasion, that I am an unwelcome Guest to your company, and another hath attained your precious love, which if it be so, sweet Lady, hide not the same from me, but make me privy thereto; for I am not rude of disposition, to challenge any thing at your hands, but what shall be with your liking: Though your vertues force you to yield to your Fathers decree, yet considering that love is not won with the Sword, but with a mutual consent of the heart, I yield my self to be censured of you, and give my right and title into your hands, and the interest I obtained by Conquest, I will also surrender to you, to be by you revoked or established.

Philena hearing his words, with tears standing in her Eyes, said, Courteous Knight, however I have settled my fancy heretofore, 'tis now countermanded by my Fathers promise, and your interest, that I am not now my own to dispose of: And if any other had my promise of Love, yet notwithstanding I must labour to attend your liking; therefore I wholly commit my self, according to your right of Conquest, into your custody.

But Madam (quoth he) I account my self unworthy of that Honour, and am unwilling any way to contradict your will, or disturb your quiet: but knowing that which you vertuously conceal, will surrender my right to the Man you most fancy; for the Honour I have won shall be my sufficient Reward: therefore I beseech you conceal no part of your mind from me, who will hazard both Life and Fortune, to satisfie your desire, and procure your content.

Philena with blushing countenance then replied, Noble Knight, Remulus is the Man I have long esteemed, but now I must forsake him, or purchase my Fathers discontent, and deny you the right of your Conquest. The Knight of Fame smiling inwardly at the conceit of his Action, said, And, Lady, I will yield up my interest to Remulus, to procure your content, for he hath worthily deserved to be beloved of you, besides the honour he hath done me, the worth the abundant vertues that rule his heart.

He

He had scarce ended these words, but Remulus feeling his Ears to glow, and thinking all times tedious out of his Ladies sight, entred the Gallery where they were in private conference, but seeing them, half repented his intrusion, and would have stept back, towards whom the Knight of Fame came leading the Princess by the hand, and contrary to Remulus's expectation, said, Sir Knight, your interest in this Lady is greater than mine; for you have her heart, and I have but her Hand, which I surrender to you, and all that I can claim in her by right of Conquest, and so effectually will I deal with the King to your good liking, that he shall confirm that to you, which I should possess by his grant.

Remulus hearing his Speeches, was so revived with joy, that he could not tell what answer to make him, and Philena's heart leapt within her, being most glad that Fortune had effected such means for her, to enjoy her dear friend Remulus.

The Knight of Fame having his heart troubled with remembrance of his travels in search of the unknown Lady, and willing to leave them to their secret content, with all courtesie, after many Speeches past, departed from them; who took such felicity in the assurance he had given them of obtaining the Kings consent, that their joy seemed to be without compare.

The day of Solemnization of the Wedding being come, he, with Philena, in great pomp, were conducted to a Chappel, to be married together, where the Knight of Fame kneeling down, desired the King to grant him one request; who swore by his Crown and Kingdom, to grant it him, whatsoever it were. Most Royal King (quoth he) my humble desire is, That you would without further doubt, gratifie that which I shall perform in the behalf of the Princess. Thou shalt not be denyed thy request (quoth the King.)

Then the Knight of Fame rising up, took Philena by the hand, and gave her to Remulus. The King being astonished thereat, but remembring his Oath, said, Since by right she is yours, and this being with her liking, I give her freely to thee Remulus, and withal, I adopt thee my Heir after my death.

Remulus kneeling down, thanked his Majesty, and presently they were Married together, and the rites and solemnities of the Wedding performed in great state, to their joy, and the honour of the Knight of Fame.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Archas* discovered *Sorana*'s deceit, and missing *Violetta*, slew her. How *Violetta* lighted on a Hermits Cell, who conducting her towards *Bohemia*, dyed; and of the miseries she endured afterwards, until she was entertained at *Pannonius*'s Castle, near the Forrest of *Ard*.

ARchas (as is before declared in the fifth Chapter) having couched himself by Sorana, whom he supposed to have been Violetta, without speaking a word, after he had embraced her in his Arms, began to dally, whom Sorana so cunningly used, that notwithstanding his former familiarity, he perceived nothing but that it was Violetta indeed. At first she made a shew of strangeness, but afterwards endured all that he proffered her, with whom he spent all that night, giving no respite to sleep, but bathed themselves in hot Lust, satisfying their foul appetites, until the morning approached.

Archas, according to his Mistresses's command, departed, and left his Paramour in her Bed, perswading himself that he had embraced the sweetest Lady in the World, which so rejoyced his heart, that he spent the rest of the morning in great mirth; but missing Sorana, he went to her Chamber, where being entered, he soon espyed Violetta's apparel confusedly cast about, and every thing in such disorder, that he could not tell what to think. At last he enquired of every one for her, but none could tell what was become of her, until coming to the Guardians, they told him that Sorana went out of the Castle the last night, and that she had left with them his Ring.

Archas seeing the Ring, well knowing that he had given it to none but Violetta, was so astonished and enraged with doubt, that he presently suspected she was escaped, and coming to the Adulterous Bed, where he thought to have found her, softly drawing the Curtains, found that Sorana had been Paramour instead of Violetta, who after her pastime, was asleep.

Archas now perfectly knew that Violetta was escaped in Sorana's disguise, and thought that it could not be without her consenting thereto, and went presently to fetch his Sword to end her life, who by that time he returned was awaked, and seeing he came frowning

frowning towards her with his Sword drawn, gave such shrieks, that many of the Servants hearing the noise, came running into the Chamber, but he being enraged with Violetta's absence, and inwardly fretting at her deceit, (with repentance, that he bestowed his embraces on that loathsome creature, who now seemed most ugly, in respect of the Divine and sweet Lady he thought he had enjoyed) caught hold of her, and by the hair of her head, dragged her out of the Bed into the midst of the Chamber, saying:

False trumpet, couldst thou not be content to content to the escape of Violetta, but thou must betray my love unto thy contagious self? Was not the favour I daily shewed thee enough to stay thee from offering me this abuse? Thou hast deceived my expectation, and lost all my happiness by her escape: I would peradventure have remitted the one, hadst thou not been guilty of the other. But thou shalt never rejoyce at what thou hast done, and little shalt thou get by thy nights work. Archas not suffering her then to make any answer; assuring himself that she was guilty of both, thrust his Sword quite through her body, and in that undecent sort left her, giving many a grievous groan until she died.

The Servants seeing this, covered her body and buried it: Archas presently Arming himself, giving special charge to the Guards and to keep diligent watch, posted that way he thought best in her search.

Violetta by this time had wandred a great way, Care taking her leave, and Fear to be again surprized, took away the tediousness of her travel. At last forsaking the beaten way, she wandred aside into a Desert, and unfrequented place, being so full fraught with young Trees and little Sprigs, that she there thought to remain undiscovered, and being wearied with travel, she sat down upon a Bank to rest her self. She had not stayed long in that place, but she espyed an ancient man, whose years made him stoop towards the Earth, carrying a few dry sticks under his Arm. Violetta thinking she might repose some confidence in his vertues, because of his years, drew towards him, who seeing so beautiful a Lady in that unfrequented place unattended, exceedingly marvelled, to whom she said, Ah! good Father, whose years bear reverence, will you vouchsafe some succour to a poor distressed Woman, who by compulsion am wandred out of the way, and I will honour you for your kindness.

The old man hearing her Speeches, made this answer, Fair Lady, my homely Cell is not worthy to receive your person, but such as it is, you shall be heartily welcome thereto: For I desire to live no longer, than to extend my small assistance to such as are in distress, but especially such harmless Creatures as your self: therefore if it please you to accept of such succour as my poor Cottage affordeth, you shall receive it willingly; and for that I see your Travel hath wearied you, and this cold Earth whereon you sit may endanger your health, I will ask you to my Cell, which is not far off. Do so good Father (quoth she) and I thank you most heartily, where I will discover unto you my hard mishap. This said, she leaned her self upon his Aged Arms, so weary with travel that she could scarce set her tender feet upon the Gravly Earth.

The Cell where this old man inhabited, was under the side of a Rocky Hill, being well contrived, and so artificially had he framed the Chimney, that through a hollow vault he conveyed the smoak, and by the door ran a most pleasant Spring, where the clear Water striking with the smooth Pebbles, made a bubling noise, and the comfortable Beams of Golden Phoebus had full power: on the other side was a pleasant Wood, where the Birds were always very harmonious.

As soon as Violetta was entred the old mans Paradise, he seated her upon a safe Chair, giving her all the courteous entertainment he could, bringing unto her White Bread, Cheese and Apples, big Drink the clear Brook-water that ran by the Cell door, wherein he said he would amend the taste to her liking, he mingled Aquæ Vitæ.

Violetta being hungry, thought this poor provision in that quiet place very dainty food, wherewith she staunched her hunger, and in the mean time the old man heated Water, and boiled Herbs to bath her feet, which she kindly accepted, perceiving it came as willingly from the old mans heart, as ever good deed came from any. This done, Violetta desired the old man to sit down by her, who according to her request did, while she said as followeth.

Good Father, the kindness I find in your entertainment, the very vertues that rule your heart, which makes me not doubt to tell you the whole Tragical Discourse of my misfortune, therefore thus it is: I was born in Thessaly, and there married to a worthy Knight, named Pollipus, who came lately into Bohemia, with the Noble

Noble Prince Parisius, who when he had wedded Laurana, the Kings Daughter of Thessaly, he brought her thither. Thus had we stayed long (in great joy) in the Bohemian Court with content, but thus our felicity was crost. My Lord and I one day (enticed by the heat of the Sun, to seek some cool place) wandred from the Court into a pleasant Grove, where haunted a wild Bear, whom my dear husband espying, pursued, and I fearing lest some harm might betide him (compelled by a desire of his welfare) thought to have followed him, but wandred a quite contrary way, and being gotten out of the Wood, was by wicked Archas (unknown to me then) conveyed to his Castle, who promised to conduct me to the Bohemian Court. When I had remained in the Castle for the space of two days, he certified me falsly (which I afterwards perceived) that Pollipus was dead, which I believing, took it so heavily, that I was often in danger of death thereby; but in a small time I found his falshood, and understood his intent, which was to detain me in his keeping to satisfie his Lust, which grew to such a heat, that surmising me in the Garden unawares, he would have forced me, had not a Gentlewoman hearing my shrieks and cries come to the place where I was, and thereby prevented him, whom I made privy to all my secrets, by whose means late last night I stole from the Castle: Now good Father Counsel me to escape his hands, who I know makes all diligent search for me, and unless you help me I shall fall into his hands again, which rather than I will do, I will murther my self.

The old man all this while diligently marking every circumstance of her discourse, made this answer: Lady, I perceive by your speeches what miseries you have undergone by Archas's treachery, whose infamous deeds hath made his name hated, being the chief Governour of this Country, who delighteth in no vertuous action, but continually addicts his mind to villany: neither are you in the Country of Bohemia, as you suppose, but far distant from thence, and the best & safest way for you to get thither is to change your Habit, and my self if you please will be your trusty Guide, although but weak.

Violetta's heart for joy leapt to him for to hear his speeches, and presently put the same in practice, giving him a Jewel, which he at the next Town exchanged for such homely weeds as they did think

think best for her to pass undescried, where with having apparelled her self the departed with the old man, who left his Cell to the keeping of his Son, who was Servant to a wealthy Swain living thereby.

The first days journey they overpast with ease, shortning the tedioulness of the way with the old mans discourse, and at night they rested themselves as conveniently as might be upon the cold Earth, and thus they sojourned for three days, until their provision began to decay, and they were without hope of getting any more to supply their want, for they were entred into a desolate Wilderness, which they could not pass over in three or four days. Violetta was the best Traveller of the two, for the Hermit (by reason of his Age) was soon tired, having no such inward conceit to drive him forward as the had, procured by a long desire to see her dear Knight Pollipus, that she oftentimes wished her Guide had been young and of better strength to endure the Travel, but thus unfortunately it fell out. The old mans death approached, who having taken a sucket with lying upon the ground, began to be very sick, and seating himself down upon a Bank, feeling an extream faintness to possess his heart, he uttered these Speeches.

Unfortunate wretch that I am, that am not able to perform my promise made to you, but must here leave you in distress without comfort, would that my Destiny had not suffered me to live till this instant, or that your good Fortune had been so favourable as to have lighted on a safer Guide, that you might have escaped the sorrow that I am like to leave you in; this unfrequented Wilderness affordeth no ease to your care, but after my death your travels are to begin afresh because you are without a Guide, which may chance to bring your vertuous self in farther danger, only this comfort remaineth to my careful dying heart, that your habit may be a means to keep you from many evils; this place is full of uncertain ways, that I know not which of them to direct you to follow, only this, keep the Sun at his setting right before you, for that way lyeth the Bohemian Court; and so Lady I commit you to all good Fortune, for I see that the date of my life is at end, wishing all prosperous success unto your journey, all happy escapes out of danger, and your own hearts content; desiring you to make no tarriance to provide my Funeral, but leave me in this place, for little account do I make

of

of my aged body, and so again I wish you all happy felicity with a blessed and joyful end of your cares, which words being ended, he gave up the Ghost.

Violetta seeing the old man dead, was so overcome with grief, that she had much ado to keep her self from following him, that she sate there shedding abundance of tears, and what with remembrance of the desolateness of the place, and the dead body of the old man (which was a fearful sight to look upon) her Senses were drawn into an extreeding terrour, that she was half besides her self therewith: and being agast with the sight of the old man, she hasted forwards; but when the night approached, her heart was affrighted, that she thought the old mans Ghost followed her, then she thought she heard some wild Beast behind her ready to devour her, which made her leave the stolen place of her abode to seek another, and in a multitude of cares she past that night, uttering many a sigh, for the mornings fearful approach, which being come she betook her self again to her earnest travel, being terrified with extream fear to meet Archas.

But Fortune (who is ever mutable) caused her to wander a quite contrary way, and she thinking that she went towards the Bohemian Court, went on some three days without intermission, at last she espyed an ancient Castle, whose craggy Walls were ready to fall in ruine to the ground, where she was constrained by reason of extream hunger, to trust her succour: and coming to the Gate, she saw an aged Man with a sad countenance keeping the entrance, to whom she said, Good Sir, bestow a poor distressed woman some relief, who am wandred out of the way, and like to perish; whereupon lifting up his head, he made her this answer:

This place affordeth but small comfort, for we are all here replet with sorrow, but come in, and what entertainment it yieldeth you shall be welcome unto. This said, he shut the Gate, and brought her into the Castle, where were a few Servants in Mourning attire, carrying by their habits and sad countenances to be quite overcome with discontent; and in a Room by her self, sat a beautiful Damsel with her Eyes swoln with grief, to whom the Porter brought Violetta, saying:

This place by reason of our misfortunes may rather add cares to augment your sorrows, than comfort your distress; for the misery that

that hath lately befalln us, is such, that it hath expelled all joy from our hearts, and because you shall be accompanied with the truth of all, I will relate unto you the whole circumstance of our grievous Tragedy. There remaineth a Giant not far from this place called Brandamor, in a Castle of such invincible strength, as it is impossible to be overcome by millions of Souldiers, who delighted in nothing but cruel and unlawful attempts: and upon a time he chanced to arrive here, and by ill Fortune, espyed me walking abroad in company of my Parents, my Brother Panvanus, and two of my Fathers Servants; And I know not by what desire thereto drawn (his mind being so apt to any mischief) he viewing me, liked my beauty, and presently such an inordinate desire kindled in his Breast, that he could not rest until he had obtained the same; whereupon biding himself until he found a fit opportunity, he suddenly set upon my Father, offering to take me away by violence, my Father denyed him, until the Giant being enraged drew his Sword, and in a small space slew him. My Mother and I beholding this bloody Scene, ran towards the Castle, and in the mean time my Brother Panvanus continued the fight against him, and being unable to withstand so huge a Monster, he was at last constrained to fall and so lay upon the ground breathless. This done, and Brandamor perceiving us flee, hasted after us, but before he could overtake us, for had attained to the Castle, and retired our selves from possession, but when he saw himself disappointed of his intent, he made us thought he departed from hence, and contrary to our thoughts, he hid himself amongst the Bushes. My Mother being overcome with extream sorrow for my Fathers death, neither regarding doubt nor danger, went back, with hopes to recover him, whom Brandamor presently surprized and carryed away with him, hoping by her imprisonment to make her yield me into his hands. My Brother Panvanus within a while after recovered his feet (not knowing of my Mothers misfortune) and with great hazard of his Life got hither, whom I had much ado to preserve from death, and now he is departed again towards the Forrest of Ard, where the Giants Castle standeth, to invent means to set my Mother at liberty, and this is the promised night of his return; and thus have I told you the cause of my sorrow, whereupon abundance of tears fell from her Eyes.

Violetta hearing his Speeches, could not refrain from weeping, remembring

remembring how unfortunately she was still crost in her desire, which was to attain to the Bohemian Court, and how contrary to her expectation, she was wandred quite another way, and brought in danger of her Life; being in that poor and distressed estate, she could not stay the passage of her tears already begun: but such a flood of tears distilled from her Eyes, that Clarina could not chuse but observe them, and desire her to tell her the cause of that sudden passion; then collecting her beauty, and sweet countenance together, perceived that Violetta was no such person as her apparel shewed her to be, but of better Birth, and being desirous to be resolved of those doubts, she uttered these Speeches:

I know not (quoth she) what Title to ascribe unto you because I am ignorant of whence you are, but if you please to manifest your self unto me, I will willingly endeavour to work your content, therefore I desire you to impart the recital thereof unto me, that knowing your estate, I may know how to use you.

Violetta being desirous to seek any means to comfort her self, made this answer: I most heartily thank you for offering me so large a profer of assistance, which at this present I stand in need of, for my wearied Limbs crave ease, my unlucky Stars having allotted me to so much misery, that I am scarce able to bear it, nor is death so gentle to me, as to imbrace me in his cold Arms, but still I live in perpetual sorrow: For know, most Courteous Lady, that I did lately enjoy all felicity, but now am enthralled in all distress; and truly Lady, I am forced to put on this habit to shroud my self from perils, which I have been to subject unto: for I am as unfortunately as you are, by extream mishap drawn from my Dignity, Friends, and Acquaintance, and forced to seek for refuge in this place, where beyond hopes I am well relieved, neither will I conceal any of my misfortunes from you.

Then Violetta repeated the whole tenor to her, as she had done before to the Hermit; which when Clarina heard, with tears she did partake in her sorrow, and taking her again by the hand, desired her to be excused for not using that behaviour towards her as she deserved, promising her with willingness to further her safe conduct towards Bohemia, which she told her Brother Pantanius would undertake at her request. In this and such like discourse they spent the rest of the time till Pantanius's return, who shortly came without any

hope of redeeming the Lady Madera his dear Mother.

Clarina as soon as he was come, declared unto him Violetta's misfortune, and what she was, and told him that she was wedded to a Knight, named Pollipus. Panvamus hearing his Sister lay Pollipus, called to remembrance the Speeches he had with a Knight he met with that day, who went in search of a Lady, assuring himself this was the.

This Knight that he had met with was Tellamor, who entring into conference with him, asked him, If he could tell any news of a Lady that was unfortunately lost in Bohemia; relating the very circumstance that Clarina had told him, which Violetta had before declared unto her: withal, Tellamor asked of Panvamus, If he had not seen a Knight bearing in his Armour this Device, A Knight pursuing a Wild bear.

It so fell out now, that Panvamus beheld the notable Combat that Pollipus fought with Brandamor, and remembring the Device in his Armour, knew him to be the same Knight Tellamor enquired after; to whom he declared all that he knew concerning the Battle with Brandamor, and how treacherously he was surprized and imprisoned.

Tellamor hearing that Pollipus was imprisoned in the Forest of Ard, rode thither, and Panvamus departed the Castle, and at his coming, found Violetta there in poor habit, but hearing his Sisters Speeches, and weighing each circumstance, found that she was the Lady whom the Knight enquired after, and that the Knight that fought so valiantly with the Giant, was her Husband; therefore having gathered the truth of all Violetta's misfortunes, and remembring the noble valour of Pollipus, was touched with an affectionate pity of her distress, being also furthered to the same by his Sisters intreaty, that he resolved to do his best endeavour to work her comfort; therefore coming to Violetta, he declared what he had heard of Tellamor, and what had befallen Pollipus.

Violetta hearing that Pollipus was yet living, and not dead, was somewhat comforted, hoping to enjoy her dear friend again; but calling to mind the danger he was in, was extreamely troubled thereat, and hearing of his imprisonment, determined to spend her life to set him at liberty; but Panvamus seeing her overwhelmed with such a chaos of confused thoughts, said thus unto her:

Hold

Most vertuous Lady, since fortune hath brought you into this place, and that you have so happily heard of your Knight Pollipus, here your self from the bonds of those cares which disturbed your senses: for here you shall want nothing that you will desire, and my self will do the best I can to set your dear Husband at liberty speedily; which whilst I go about, my Sister, if so please you, shall keep you company, whose griefs are as great as can be.

But Sir, (quoth Violetta) might I obtain this favour at your hands, That you would give the Knight you met, knowledge of my being here, then I am sure he will soon come to me, with whom I would gladly speak, for I know he is one of the Knights of Bohemia.

This will I do (replyed Panvamus) or any thing else you shall command me; and because I will not be disappointed of finding him, I will early the next morning ride after him, for he is gone to the Forrest of Ard, where I know I shall surely find him.

Early the next morning (according to his word) Panvamus took horse and rode after Tellamor, leaving his Sister and Violetta together, who used the best perswasions they could to comfort one another.

CHAP. IX.

How *Panvamus* overtook *Tellamor*, and how they met *Barzillus* at the *Golden Tower*, and returned all together to *Panvamus*'s Castle, where *Tellamor* was enamoured of *Clarina*.

PAnvamus having left Clarina and Violetta together, with all speed hasted to find Tellamor, and riding in an unwonted place, he overtook him at the entring into the Forrest, unto whom he said, Sir Knight, may I be so bold as to ask you one question? Tellamor turning about, and knowing him to be the same Knight he had met with before, courteously bid him ask what he pleased. Are you a Knight of Bohemia, (quoth he?) Tellamor marvelling why he askt him that question, told him that he did belong to Parismus Prince of Bohemia. Then said Panvamus, a Lady that remaineth not far from hence, named Violetta, hath sent me back unto you, and desireth to speak with you. Tellamor hearing his words, affected with exceeding joy thereat, made this reply: Sir Knight, in a happy hour did I meet with you, by your means to come to the knowledge of our abode I most

desired to find; indeed Violetta is the Lady I go in search of, and like to the Knight you told me of yesterday, who by your report remaineth Prisoner in the Forrest; and I will return with you to visit that Lady, unto whose service my life is wholly dedicated.

This said, they departed together, but by reason of the nights approach, they were forced to take up their Lodging upon the cold Ground; but before Phœbus had illuminated the Elements, Panvamus told Tellamor, that if he would then go, he would undertake to guide him; to which he consented; but Panvamus trusting too much to his knowledge, rode another way, and when it was light, they arrived in a Valley, where they beheld two Knights fiercely combating each other, and drawing near them, Tellamor knew one of them to be Barzillus. The occasion of this Combat was thus:

After Barzillus had parted from Parismus and Tellamor, taking the middle way, he wandred many days without any Adventure, and at last arrived at a most goodly Palace, beautified with innumerable Turrets of exceeding height, that their tops seemed to reach the Clouds, being of such curious workmanship, that the like was ne'r seen, whose glittering reflection, enlightned by the Sun, dazzled the Eyes of the beholders. In the midst of this Palace, was erected a stately Building in the form of a Temple, seeming all to be made of the purest and finest Gold, on the top whereof stood the Image of a Lady with an Imperial Crown upon her Head, whose form of beauty would entice a modest mind into a wanding delight.

Barzillus beholding this, was very desirous to know who inhabited there, and drawing nigh thereto, he beheld a Tent, with these Verses written thereon.

PAss not this Bridge before thou Knock,
lest thou too late repent thy Pride;
Leave not obtain'd, thou may'st go back,
for Entrance is to all deny'd.
A Knight within must know thy Name,
Thy Boldness else will turn to Shame.

Barzillus reading this Superscription, smote the Tent with his Lance, and presently there came a Knight ready Armed, to whom Barzillus said: Knight, I reading the Superscription over the

the entrance into the Tent, according to the direction thereof, have called thee forth to know the cause. The Knight made this reply:

The place (quoth he) is called the Golden Tower, belonging to Maximus, the most High and Mighty King of Natola, wherein is kept his only Daughter Angelica, for Beauty, Wit, Form, Chastity, Mildness, Humility, and Wisdom, excelleth all the Ladies in the World, whose equal was never heard of, nor can ever be found: and therefore the King hath placed her in this stately Palace, whose walls are of Brass, and framed of such invincible strength, that no power of man is able to subdue it. She hath to attend her a hundred Ladies of great Dignity, and a thousand of the most gallantest Knights in the World. The occasion why he Guarded thus her person, is this: At her Birth an old Enchantress Prophesied, that her beauty should set Kings at strife, and be the cause of her Fathers death.

The PROPHESIE.

A Child is born, whose Beauty bright,
shall pass each form of other fair:
As doth the Sun in perfect Light,
each little Star set in the Air.
For whom great Kings shall enter strife,
and War shall shed *Navlians* blood:
Whose ire shall spill *Maximus* Life,
yet Wisdom oft hath Harm withstood.
A mighty Prince her Love shall gain,
Though Vice doth seek to cross their bliss;
He shall her win with restless pain,
and she of sorrow shall not miss.
Much barbarous blood Revenge shall spill,
And all of War shall have their fill:
And this shall happen by degree,
Before this Child shall Wedded be.

King Maximus hath vowed (quoth the Knight) because he will match her according to her Dignity, that none but the greatest Potentate in the World shall be her Husband: whereupon the Knight went into his Tent, and brought forth a Picture. This, said he, is

the Ladies form, wherein the Artisman hath shewn some pritty skill, but so far is this Picture uncomfortable to the perfect description of her Celestial perfections, as far as is black from white, or beauty from deformity, whose view would alter the Affection of the temperatest man living, and make him vow himself a Servant; for so Divine are her Lineaments, that her fame is spread throughout the World. Barzillus hearing him enter into a new commendation of her beauty in such an affectionate sort, laught at him, saying:

Methinks thou dotest, or else art mad, to enter into such commendations of this Ladies beauty, having peradventure never seen other fair Ladys, or else thy self hast vowed to love none but her, for I have seen a Lady which doth as far excell this Picture, as thou reportest she doth all other. Which words Barzillus spake, only to see whether his valour and his boastings were agreeable, whereupon the Knight that kept the Tent was so enraged, that he said:

What ill-natured Creature art thou (quoth he) that derideth that beauty which is so much admired? Hast thou no more Manners, than to make so little estimation of that which every one adores? Thou shalt dearly repent this discourtesie. With that he mounted himself, and charged a Spear at Barzillus, who resisted him with such courage, that at two courses he overthrew him from his Horse. By this time a number of Knights were gotten upon the Battlements to view the Combat, and seeing the Knight that kept the Tent foiled, burst into an exceeding laughter, and so departed.

Barzillus having foiled the Knight, withdrew himself into a pleasant Valley, and by reason the night approached, he there took up his Lodging. This Knight that kept the Tent, belonged to the King of Candy, who came with an intent to win Angelica by his Prowess; and with much intreaty had obtained leave of the Guardians to keep the passage: but he not contented with this foil, intending to revenge his disgrace, followed him into the Valley, where Tellamor found him Combating, as is before said; who knowing Barzillus, stept between them and parted the fray. Barzillus presently knowing Tellamor, embraced him with great kindness, and declared to him the cause of their Combat. Tellamor then speaking to his Adversary, said, Sir Knight, return to your charge, for your Combat here is at an end, for business of more consequence withdraweth hence this Knight, which may turn to thy good, for

by

by all likelihood you would have perish'd by his hands: You shall have occasion enough to exercise your Arms, with such as will steal your Lady, which he intended not, therefore return to your Tent, and defend her beauty there, which none here gain-sayeth. Tellamor having ended his Speeches, intreated Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Candy seeing, returned to the Golden Tower.

By the way as they went towards Panvamus's Castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus, how fortunately he had heard of Violetta, which much rejoyced him; but when he heard of Pollipus's misfortune, he had a great mind to set him at liberty, which discourse shortned their journey, and in the end they arrived at the Castle.

The News of their approach soon came to Violetta's hearing, who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcomed their presence with tears, that for a long space, she could not utter a word, but at length, when her passion was somewhat abated, she uttered these Speeches:

Your presence, worthy Friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart, after my tedious toil of misery; what thanks my undeserved heart can yield, I render you for the pains you have taken for my sake: for I know you undertook this travel to find me, being not worthy to be so well esteemed of you, much less able to make you the least part of amends, you may see to what poor estate I am here brought into, by the treachery of a disloyal Knight, who hath caused my misery, your travel, and Pollipus's imprisonment, till I was succoured by this courteous Lady, who hath preserved me from famishment: This habit I put on for my safer passage, but misfortune still waits my steps, which no disguise can prevent.

Barzillus being moved with her tears, was ready to weep to see her distress; till at length he said, I beseech you comfort your self in these extremities, and let not such passions of sorrow oppress your heart, since the worst of your danger is past, we have all the reward we expect for our travels, now we have found you, for so much are we bound to that worthy Knight Pollipus, and the Noble Prince Parismus, who is likewise in your search, that we account our pains well imployed to pleasure them and you.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was travelling in her search, was almost overcome with passionate affection of his kindness, and remembring

remembring what sorrow Laurana would make for his absence, with sighs she said: I of all am most unfortunate, to be the cause of that Noble Knights travel, which many ways doth hazard his safety, and bred much disquiet in the Bohemian Court, but especially to that vertuous, courteous, and honourable Princess Laurana, whose sorrow I know will be most exceeding, and procured by my unlucky Destiny, that am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of them, nor in any degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise grieving to see her sorrow, comforted her with these Speeches: Dear Lady, leave off these sad cares, and let no disquiet thoughts trouble you, for what is past cannot be recalled, but all is now amended by your recovery, whose death we all greatly fear'd. By this time Panvamus had prepared their Dinner, which was served in after the best sort, to which he and Clarina welcomed them with great kindness, Clarina's heart being somewhat comforted with their company, hoping by their means, to see the downfall of Brandamor, and her Mothers release.

When they had well refreshed themselves, and heard Violetta relate they whole circumstance of her misfortunes, she began to devise what course to take to set Pollipus at liberty, which they found impossible to do by force, because the strength of the place was invincible. At last they determined the next morning to travel, to try if Fortune would any way favour their attempt; and after they had spent some time in these Speeches, and every one resolved what to do, Barzillus espyed a pair of Chess standing on a side-Table, which he went unto, and began to place the Men in order, which Panvamus seeing came to him, asking him, if he would play a Game; wherewith Barzillus was very well contented.

Clarina seeing them busie at Chess, took Violetta by the hand, and requested her to walk into the Garden; Lady (quoth she) if it be please you, this Knights may bear us company. Then taking Tellamor with them, they there walked into the Garden together, recreating themselves with discourse of the vertue of the Herbs, and fair Flowers they encountered. At last being weary with walking, and procured thereto by the heat of the Sun, they seated themselves together under the shadow of a Mirtle Tree upon a pleasant Bank, bedeck'd with many fragrant flowers. Tellamor seeing their sadness, entered into a delightful and pleasant discourse to break off the same, but

but all that he could do would not once remove their cast down Countenances, but Violetta leaning upon her Elbow, fell fast asleep, and left Tellamor to comfort Clarina, which he perceiving left off his talk, and fell into a deep study, from which he suddenly revived himself, thinking Clarina had noted the same, and casting his Eye upon her, beheld how busie she was to collect the sweet and delicate Flowers together, to make a precious Nosegay.

Tellamor seeing her so busie, was very unwilling to interrupt her quiet content; withal, noting her sweet beauty and comely gesture, his mind was affected with great pleasure to behold her, whose careful nipping the Flowers with her curious Fingers, exceedingly graced her perfections, that his heart inwardly burned with a sudden motion of delight, and his fancie began to commend her sweet behaviour, that then affection entertained a sweet motion of Love.

Whilst he viewed her thus precisely, she cast her Eye upon him, thinking he had been still musing, but seeing him so stedfastly behold her, she blushed exceedingly, which he perceiving, went to her with great reverence, and folding her precious Arm in his, he said:

Fair Lady, I am sorry my presence hath hindred your quiet meditations, and interrupted your delightful exercise. Sir, replyed she, your presence hath done me no harm, my studying being idleness, nor was my labour well bestowed, so you might the better hinder it.

If (quoth he) you make so little account thereof, bestow those Flowers on me, and I will remain your debtor for them; and your study was not (I think, as you term the same) idleness, for now I see you are fallen into it again, which makes me marvel why you would spend your time in such cares and cogitations. Sir Knight, replyed she, how can I do otherwise when my sorrows are beyond compare?

Sweetest Lady, said he, if you would vouchsafe to follow my advice, you should soon mitigate your passions, and banish that which most oppresseth your heart: for things past remedy, are not to be lamented; but I beseech you, pardon my boldness for presuming to enter into speech of your thoughts, procured by other occasions.

More he would have said, but Violetta awaking, broke off their talk; that letting fall Clarina's hand, which he had kept all that while in strict imprisonment, he rose up from the Rose Bank whereon he sate, feeling such a sudden passion overwhelm his heart,

that

that he knew not what to think; whereupon he crept off a Rose, which he smelt to, and marvelling at that sudden dump, wondring what might be the cause thereof, he felt Loves inclination to take possession of his heart: but suddenly reviving himself, he turn'd to them again, who were risen from their seat, and attended them into the Castle, where were Panvamus and Barzillus, who at that instant had ended their passions, whom afterwards they accompanied, till the nights approach did break up their Society.

Early the next morning, these Knights being resolved to follow their former purpose, armed themselves, and came down into the great Hall, to take their leaves of Clarina and Violetta. Clarina's heart so melted with grief, with the remembrance of her Fathers death, her Mothers imprisonment, and the danger these Knights and her Brother might incur, that withdrawing her self to a Window, she bedewed her Coyral Cheeks with Christial Tears, which Tellamor perceiving, having vowed himself her Servant, and having but lately entertained Love, pitying her laments, and desirous to shew his affections towards her, (whilst Barzillus and Panvamus were in conference with Violetta) he came to her, saying:

Most vertuous Lady, your sad laments afflict my heart with grief, nor can I chuse but partake in your Woe: therefore I beseech you, tell me what is the thing you most desire, and which may add any comfort to you, and I will venture my life to purchase your content.

Courteous Knight (quoth Clarina) no other cause of care troubleth me but my Fathers death, my Mothers imprisonment, and the danger you and my Brother are like to undergo by the treachery of the Gyant; for your proffered friendship I yield you hearty thanks, being all the reward that I am able to make you, wishing you not to hazard your self for my sake, who am far unworthy of such kindness, and unable to make requital for the same.

Yes, Lady, (quoth Tellamor) vouchsafe but to enshrine my willingness in your remembrance, and give me any command, and accept me for your preservation, which is the only reward I crave, and you shall see I will in all duty endeavour to become more gratious in your sight; for my heart desireth nothing more than to be at your service, and to be at your command. Clarina hearing his Speeches, could not chuse but take them very kindly, and marking with what affectionate

affectionate devotion they proceeded from him, made this reply unto
Gentle Sir, to withhold the small labour you demand, were too
unmerciful, therefore because you profess friendship so kindly, I
give you leave to allude what name upon you which to her unto
your signets, and if I find you hereafter performe your vowes, you
shall find me nothing unmindful to reward you. These words being
spoke, Tellamor with great reverence saluted her, and so departed.

CHAP. XI.

How Tellamor, Parrallus, and Pamynus, for the Lady Rosetta at
Leicester, from Grandamor's Castle: How they met with Basilene,
and how the Knight of Fame arrived there, and preserved the
Princes Life, and overcame the Giant.



Foure many Ceremonious farewells past they parted,
the Ladies to their Chambers, and the Knights to
their journey towards Grandamor's Castle, where
at length they arrived, and by that night took up
their Inn under a goodly Oake, debating amongst
themselves how to attain their desire. Early the
next morning Argalo issued out of the Castle, not using any pri-
vate way to go as many Knights were in the Forest, for ever since
Grandamor's imprisonment, divers Knights had kept watch there
against Grandamor, whom the Archer loved: the Knights did
so to have won Grandamor himself, and Tellamor being the first
that went towards him, whom Argalo thus greeted.

Knight, of whence art thou? or why presumest thou on this for-
bidden ground? Giant, said Tellamor, I came in peace, thou
knowest full well, neither to trouble Grandamor, nor any knight in
her service, as here are Gardens on this ground, and I am come
to converse a Knight, whom honour pricks to seek adventures, and
not from thee a Lord, whose Fame hath largely sounded that name
far off. Argalo hearing his speeches, broke forth into laughter,
saying, [illegible] Sir, thou art so far from attaining the least of
my deeds, that thou art like to have them conquered, what Giant
Tellamor cut off, and in the encounter he broke his Spear,
Argalo valiantly resisted: Pamynus and Parrallus regarded
not the order of Knightly Chivalry, so that [illegible]

of mercy, pretending but that your most fierce assailed him, and with-
from those place had got him down: but when he saw him so be-
cherished, handled and in so imminent a danger, he said: Valiant
Knight, spare my life that never yet offended you, and we are now
[illegible] have done you no hurt, but [illegible]
[illegible] Tyrant, quoth Pubysmon, have thou a thousand
lives, all of them could not make satisfaction for the least injury
thou hast done us: Now thou seest thy self in danger, thou treatest
for pity, whereas heretofore thou knewest nothing but violence. I pro-
test you Gentlemen are to easily drawn from your noble courages, rather
that hereafter the Knight of the Tyrants, and shewn no fa-
vour to any that come within the power [illegible]
[illegible] thou hast vanquished, [illegible]
[illegible] his sword, to have thrust it into his body.
[illegible] Pubysmon, behold Princes how I speak
[illegible] Tyrant, [illegible]
[illegible] Pubysmon, [illegible]
[illegible] Argalus, [illegible]
[illegible] Argalus, [illegible]
[illegible] Argalus

Libya: I am well aſſured, therefore pray ask me the occaſion of your ſorrow in this place.

Noble Knight, ſaid Pollimon, we rejoice at your health; we have alſo found the fountain Lady Violetta, who remained in good health at your departure. Adieu Knight, leaving entertainment alſo before them the ſame thither.

So had ſcarce ended their words, but preſently Brandamor with his Knights, croſſing the Channel in a Boat that ran croſs in the Caſtle, whom Parzilius knew preſent to them, and ſuddenly ſhewed themſelves there at the foot of the Bridge, the brave Giant Brandamor, which Pollimon perceiving, a thouſand times wiſhed himſelf among them, being ready to tear the hair of his head with extream deſperation. Brandamor being landed, preſently with his mighty Mace fell upon them with great violence, who to their uttermoſt power reſiſted him moſt valiantly, but by reaſon of their great odds (ſeeing the Knights that were with him aſſailed on every ſide) their hope was ſmall, and the great danger which Pollimon perceiving, left his Brother, and came to their reſcue, till at laſt he began with the reſt to faint and ſtagger, yet notwithſtanding many a ſtout ſtain ſtay'd of the [illegible]

[illegible] Parzilius and Pollimon ſeeing fortune [illegible] by the Knights of Venoſa's encouragement, [illegible] their enemies, and ſeeing their cruel Captain, perceiving the Giant to [illegible] huge proportion to be one of them, and knowing Brandamor by his Armour, he ſuddenly ruſht in amongſt them, crying to Pollimon [illegible] on Brandamor, that he ſhould not eſcape, and [illegible] ſtrook [illegible] ſtrook another blow after Brandamor could lift up his [illegible] Mace, he did ſo light upon the Creſt, that with the blow he made the Fire flee out of his Eyes. Pollimon and Parzilius perceiving knew the Prince by the faſhion of his Armour, which again to [illegible] their valiantneſs, ſeeing that with great courage and reſolution they aſſaulted the Knight againſt Brandamor's other three Servants, [illegible] the Prince drew near the Giant himſelf, who found his Foe-[illegible] to be ſuch an one never felt before.

Pollimon ſtanding at the Window beheld the Prince arrived, [illegible] cheered him up to ſuch courage, that he [illegible] Polymonian [illegible] Knight, ranging from Chamber to Chamber, till he came to

the place where Venola was, who was continually attended and guarded by ten Knights, whom he assailed all at once with a Bar of Iron, containing in bertue a Magic against them, that he had soon slain two half of them, and the rest being amazed fled from him, and left the Dore with such fierceness, that he could not possibly get out.

In the mean time the Tenarois Guardians made such a horrible outcry, that Argalt, and all that continued in the Castle presently arrived themselves, and taking of them their own, set upon the Prince, thinking to gain honor to take him Prisoner, but contrary to their expectation they withstood their assault with great courage, and the Prince behaved himself so valiantly, that many of them lost their Lives. The Giant still continued fierce Battle against him, that he was most grievously wounded, which incensed him, that he drove his Enemies to their utmost parts. Argalt likewise being almost out with others in company, had slain Barzillus, and brought his almost to extream danger of his Life, who notwithstanding fearing dishonor to him, and the cowardy of his Enemies, gathered courage afresh, and fared the better by his Prowess.

Brandamor by some means coming near to Bezil himself, and [illegible] came behind the [illegible] and [illegible] striking at that blow to [illegible] Knight with [illegible] Sword, [illegible] and [illegible] Knight with [illegible] Sword, [illegible] and [illegible] Knight with [illegible] Sword, [illegible] and

born at once assaulted him, for at length Argalio undaunted by numbers and fortune or the perilous dangers he was certainly sure to undergo in case none came to his aid. The Giant perceiving the manner that the Prince and the other two Knights were set, and observing how grievously they were wounded, hasty as his foot ran at Brandamor with the point of his Sword, which lighting on a broken place in his Armour, pierced him to the Shoulder-point, where it stuck so hard, that he could hardly pull it out. The Giant let fall his Mace, and stepping to the Knight run upon him a cruel blow with his Sword, which Brandamor's Servants ready to put a period to his days, amongst whom at every blow each gave, that he made them fly from that intent to save themselves, fearing that none durst come near the compass of his Sword, the Giant continued in these several ways.

By this time the Giant was entred to the Bridge, intending to have returned to the entrance, which this Knight perceiving passed after him, and overtook him as he was entring, and with his Sword gave him four or five deadly wounds, the Giant perceiving himself hurt before, and now finding the Knight pressing upon him, ran upon him with all his might, and with both hands gave him such a blow upon the Helmet, that he made him reel, and had almost fallen, who being at an instant aware of it, gave him a thrust with his Sword, that entred his Belly, which being entred, and not able to pull the weapon out, but he being vigilant to prevent such a design, with one of them as he was entring the Gate, wounded so mortally therein, that the rest were disappointed, and so that enemy could not get in, whilst they perceiving were so terrified with extream fear, that they ran into the Castle themselves from his fierce

Master and her two Sons being the Giant overthrown, and his Servants fled, came to her Son, who of all the three was most ill Dead, to whom she gave breath by pulling off his Helmet. Then came she to Palladore to the Prince, and unlacing of his Helmet gave him breath also, who was fallen into a trance through want of breath, extream heat, and effusion of Blood, but by the diligent care

care of the Wounds, he was partly well recovered, and coming to himself, began to look about for the Knight that came to his perfect remembrance, and neither seeing him nor the Giant, marvelled what was become of them, that calling himself up he met with Tellamor towards the Castle Gate, to whom he found the strange Knight breathing himself, whom the Prince embraced in his Arms, saying thus:

Most Noble and Vnmatched Knight, whose Prowess hath redeemed my Life, and bestowed one Crowne upon whose gracious gift I give to your Worth [illegible] congratulate your Victories towards us, that by your Valiant Arme hath shielded us from Tyranny, and cut him off from doing any more outrage: If ever it lye in my power, I will requite your kindness with all Recompence: whereunto the strange Knight made this reply:

Sir, I have done Prowesse not worthy estimation, much lesse to deserve such thanks at your hands, who before my coming had so weakened my Enemy that it was an easie matter to overcome him; but if it were in my power to do any such deed as you ascribe to me, I would most willingly do it to pleasure you, who attribute that commendation to mine owne belonging to your self. I thank you heartily said the Prince, desiring to be better acquainted with you, and of better ability to requite your kindness.

By this time Madera had brought her Son to his Brother, who was now entred the Castle, being led softly between his Mother and Sister, for of himself he was not able to stand.

The Prince being thus [illegible] commanded of Tellamor, whether [illegible] Love [illegible] to the ancient Lady, and [illegible] with the valiant Parzillus, to requite her [illegible] this was the Prisoner in the Castle, and by us reteined, as I told before to some [illegible] Castle remaines Prisoner to [illegible] and [illegible] Indeed replied Parzillus, [illegible] answer to [illegible] shall [illegible] to Polydus, [illegible] to the [illegible] Tyrant, who [illegible] Prisoner [illegible] Prince, [illegible] Tellamor, [illegible] Prisoner with his Castle. Then (quoth the Prince) what further cause have we of [illegible] but only for the Death of Parzillus? whom I was very way greatly perplexed unto, which we must overpass with patience, and

and let us seek out *Pollipus*, who I know will rejoyce to see us here. Then taking the strange Knight by the hand, he bedeck him courage to seek for *Pollipus*, and the Lady *Venola*, whose importunate was the cause of both their sorrows) who willingly came with him, before their departure visiting all the Court, that none could enter in of our.

When they were entered into the Hall, the Giants Servants humbly submitted themselves unto their mercy, and *Parismus* told them that if they meant faithfully, he would [illegible] them, which they assured to make good indeed. Then [illegible] of you direct us to the place where the Lady *Venola* remained, but they presently made this answer:

Truly Sir, we dare not go thither, for there is a Knight remaineth with her, that hath slain three of our Fellows, who likewise told us no better, if we come within his reach. Well, (quoth *Parismus*) come along, and I will be your Warrant.

CHAP. XII.

How *Parismus* met with *Pollipus*, and the Lady *Venola*; and of the joy that was made for the Knight of *Fess*.



Randamor's Servants having conducted them to the Chamber door, found it best to part, that it should not long before they could make [illegible]

[illegible] when they found *Pollipus* [illegible] having slain the Giants, and could by no means get out, came to *Venola*, and [illegible] but whilst he stayed to see his entertain[illegible] for [illegible] Knights to fight with the Giants, [illegible] Prince of *Bohemia*, [illegible] down, for I greatly fear his death, because he [illegible] ment, and a number of his Servants [illegible] me at all dismayed with your [illegible] cess, and the overthrow of your Enemies, and [illegible] Prince here, if he had not awaked here, for the Giants [illegible] will betray both his life and liberty. Then both the [illegible] ing to the Battlements, saw the Ambassadors, and beheld the danger *Parismus* was in, and espyed the strange Knight where he came to his rescue, and observed how valiantly he overthrew the Giants, verily thing him to be the courtliest Knight that ever he beheld, and hoping

the

the carefull regard he had of the Prince, exceedingly wondred who he was, and his heart was drawn to so great an affection towards him, that he entered into these Speeches:

Sacred Princess, did you ever behold a goodlier, or more valiant a Knight than yonder is, who by his Prowess hath overcome the Giant? Do you not behold how carefull he is to rescue the Prince? I marvel who he should be, for never in my Life did I see him before, nor so much valour, courtesie, and comeliness, did I ever behold in any Man; for with the one he hath left his foes slain, and with the other rescued the Prince.

When he had ended these words, and Venola ready to make answer, they heard some body unbolt the Door, whereupon he began to march up his Bar: but when he beheld Parismus and the rest entering, he ran to him, and embraced him with all friendship, using the like behaviour to the strange Knight and the rest. The Prince seeing so beautiful a Lady in his Company, so richly attired, and attended by so many Damzels, supposed her to be the Lady Venola, whom he most kindly saluted, whose heart leapt within her for joy of her late delivery and their Victory. After that such courteous greetings were past on every side, as would be too tedious to relate, but suppose them to be such as proceed from the depth of joy, presently Parismus, Tellamor, and Panvamus, were unarmed to have their wounds dress, which task the Lady Madera undertook, which when she had performed, Dinner was brought up by Brandamor's Servants, who had submitted themselves to the Prince.

The strange Knight all this while, was providing things necessary, with as much diligence as may be, that all in general wondred at his courtesie, who would not unarm himself, until he had well ordered all things for their security, not trusting to the fidelity of Brandamor's Servants. When they were ready to take their repast, the Prince desired him to unarm himself, and no longer to conceal what he was from their knowledge, for the Prince thought him to be some Knight that knew him: And Venola supposed him to be some Knight that sought her love, but both were deceived.

Now this Knight was the Knight of Fame, the occasion of whose coming thither, shall be declared in the next Chapter: who being drawn by a natural instinct, so much reverenced Parismus, that he thought he could not sufficiently express love towards him; and

although he never saw him before, yet such a secret impression of duty was stirred in his heart, that he desired nothing more then to be gracious in his sight: although he had not the least thought that Parismus was his Father, nor he once thought that he might be his Son, yet both their hearts were drawn to love each other, and the Knight of Fame noting Parismus's behaviour, thought him to be some great person, and hearing him so desirous to discover himself, made this answer:

Noble Sir, at your command I will unarm my self, being a farborn stranger to this Country, neither had I any acquaintance in this place, but my misadventures force me to wander through the World, to seek that I have not yet found, nor in search know if I meet withal, being fortunate to arrive in this place, to make trial of my strength in your defence. That said, he presently unarmed himself.

The Prince beholding his youth, admired his valour to be accompanied with such young years, that he embraced him in his Arms, yet could not by that means express his good will towards him; The Knight of Fame likewise reverently kissing Venola's gentle hand:

Noble Lady, my coming to this place, was to set you at liberty, and also to revenge the Death of the Knight Tirides, Son to the good Duke Amasenus of Thrace, unto whom I am so infinitely bound, that had I a thousand lives, I would venture them all in his behalf, that is now Dead: And seeing by the danger and valour of these Knights you are set at liberty, be of good comfort, for your Father the King will suddenly be here, with thousands of Knights to conduct you safely into Libya, who at my last being in his Court, was making great preparation.

The Princess made this reply: I yield to you and this Noble Prince all thanks for your kindness, being all the Reward that my Maiden estate can afford, and for the News you bring me of my Fathers approach, that can yield no such quiet to my heart as your happy victory hath done, which hath expelled those infinite troubles, wherewith I was on every side encompassed, and inflamed of late, replenished with comfort.

When these ceremonious salutations were past, they went to Dinner. Pollipus diligently noted the strange Knights behaviour, proportion

portion and gesture, thinking in his fancie, that he never saw a Knight more like the Prince, that he was very desirous to know his Name and his Birth. After Dinner was ended, Parismus with Tellamor, and Pollipus, grew into conference about Violetta, determining the next day to go to the place where she was, or carry her thither. Venola all this while continued in conference with the Lady Medera, entring into many commendations of the Knight of Fame, but he withdrawing himself, thus began to meditate.

How unfortunate am I above all Knights living, to be tormented in such restless cares, as daily perplex me, and am subject to so many innumerable troubles, as none but my self could endure: First, my Birth and Parents unknown, next my troubles in Thrace, and the task imposed on me by Venus, to find the Lady she shewed me, whom I was in hope had been the Lady Venola, but contrary to my expectation, I am still allotted to endure more miseries in her search. But may not Venola be the Lady she meant? Is she not Fair, Noble, and Vertuous? May I not be deceived by the Vision, and so be driven to continue my time, in purchasing my own torment? Do not Dreams often fall out false and vain? But why do I make these doubts? Venola is fair, yet nothing comparable to the fame I bear: whose Divine Idea is perfectly fixt in my remembrance: Venola is both Noble and Beautiful, yet the countenance of my beloved counterfeited her perfection, and thus Vision oftimes prove fallible, neither can I accuse it any labour if I endure a thousand miseries in her search, so that in the end I may obtain her heavenly sight. How may I come to the knowledge of her above? Which way should I direct my steps in her search? Shall I seek my Parents, or shall I give over my care for them, and employ my endeavours to find her? Such a Chaos of confused thoughts possesseth me, that I know not what to do, whose counsel to follow, or what aid to implore. If I knew in what continent of the world she harboured, then would I with some comfort direct my steps thitherwards and pass no danger, though never so doubtful to purchase her good liking. Patient I will practise my self, and with patience endure the pain.

In these and such like complaints he spent some time, and afterwards came and accompanied the Prince, and the rest who spent that night in quiet, revolving upon other matters the next morning.

CHAP. XII.

In this Chapter is declared the Cause why the Knight of Fame departed from *Thrace*, and how by the way he arrived in *Livia*, and from thence he came to *Brandamor*'s Castle.



The Knight of Fame having won the chief Honour of the Triumph of the Court of Thrace, and given away the Kings Daughter to Remulus with her Fathers free consent, and the solemnization of the Wedding performed with great Royalty, the King called to mind his exceeding valour, and how prodigally he had given Philena to another, whose beauty might have satisfied a curious Eye; and withal how little he regarded her, by which means afterwards he might have come to the highest tip of dignity, and to the honour to be King of so mighty a Nation, wondred what might make him to refuse the offer: sometimes thinking it proceeded from want of wisdom, then again he supposed a Knight endued with such gifts of prowess, could not chuse but likewise enjoy sufficient wisdom to consider the value of such gifts. And entering into a further consideration thereof, he began to conjecture that he was sprung from some great parentage which might be the cause thereof, and by reason he was unknown, he thought that to be the cause. Then he began to call to remembrance what Amasenus had told him, concerning his first coming into that Country, that he was by these thoughts grown to such a desire to be satisfied therein, that he sent for him, and in presence of all his noble Peers, he said, as followeth:

Worthy Knight, whom I so much affect, that if it lye in my power to do you any more Honour than I have heretofore proffered, I would willingly do it, for your valour hath deserved everlasting commendations, I did offer you my Daughter in Marriage, and withal intended to have adopted you my only Son and Heir, both which you refused, yielding your interest to Remulus, and therewith left the Inheritage I assigned to her Marriage, which were both worthy of regard, for that such gifts are seldom given, which makes me send for you, desiring to be satisfied herein, and also to know of whence and what you are, if I may without offence obtain the same. Whereupon he made this answer:

Most High and Mighty King, I will satisfie your demand. I confess.

conkels your Majesty did so much honour me, in requital whereof, I will venture my life to procure your content; and your Princely gifts are of such estimation, that I count my self far unworthy to possess them: but that they might have been bestowed on the greatest Potentate in the World, which I neither refused or lightly esteemed, but always regarded, as precious and of inestimable value, not drawn thereto by any want of consideration of their worthiness, but for the honourable respect I bear to Loyalty. For, should I have presumed to have wooed your Princely Daughter, I should have done her great injury, and thereby parted the hearts of true Lovers. At the first I intended with a loyal heart to have claimed my interest in the sweet Ladies love, but I was commanded the contrary by an undoubted means, which if your Majesty desireth to know, I will unfold in private; as also persuading the friendship between her and that Noble Knight Remulus, past with consent of both their hearts, I should esteem it an act of great dishonour & impiety to part those firm bonds of friendship, which if I had dissolved, I might have turned their sweet content into discontented misery, neither could I presume to challenge interest in so sweet a Ladies love without desert; which is not attained by force of Arms, but by Loyalty, which was the cause I yielded up my interest to him, that before had taken possession in her gentle heart: and for Birth, I know not my Parents, but the truth of all that is manifest unto me, the Noble Duke Amasenus hath made you privy to it. The King hearing his Speeches, greatly commended his honourable mind, saying:

Then worthy Knight, if there be any means left wherein I may pleasure you, do but ask it, and you shall assuredly obtain; for which kind and Kingly proffer, the Knight of Fame returned great thanks.

Whilst they were in this communication, there entered into the Hall four Knights in mourning attire, carrying on their Shoulders a Coffin covered with black, whose countenance seemed to discover some Tragedy. The King of Thrace seeing this Course, greatly marvelled of whence they should be, and what heavy news they had brought. The Knights being come to the place where the King was seated, seeing down the Corps, said as followeth:

Most high and mighty King of Thrace, We are Knights belonging to the King of Libya, who kindly greeteth your Majesty by us, requesting,

requesting you to take no offence of your Message, the occasion where of is this: It is not unknown to you that our Lord the King hath but one only Daughter, named Venola, who on a day riding forth on Hunting, being by a Tempest severed from her Train, being accompanied by many Knights amongst whom was Tirides a Thracian Lord, unto whose custody the King had committed her, was unawares surprized by the Giant Brandamor, who dwelleth in a Castle, in the Forest of Ard, and by him taken away by violence, whom the Noble Knight Tirides pursued, but the Giant (being too mighty a Foe for him to cope withal) slew him, and so conveyed the Princess into his Castle, whose Corps we have according to our Kings command brought hither.

Amalenus hearing this report, ran unto the dead body of his Son, breathing forth such lamentations, that it would have made a heart of Adamant relent at his sorrow; whom the King comforted by all Death, so overwhelmed and oppressed his heart with such pallions of desperate care, that he fell into an extream sickness, which his old Age being not able to bear, within few days after ended his Life.

The old Duke was so well beloved by all, that his death turned their mirth into sorrow, and their joy into a sad preparation for a mournful Funeral, which was afterwards performed in a stately manner.

The Knight of Fame seeing his dear friend *Amalenus* dead, and hearing of Venola's imprisonment, resolving in requital of some part of *Amalenus* friendship to revenge Tirides death on the Giant; besides, his mind was affected with such a desire to see the Princess Venola, that giving no respite to delay, he presently after the night that the Dukes Funeral was performed, made his intent known unto the King, and with great reverence took his leave of him.

The rest of those Knights that came to the Triumphs remained in the Kings Court, being grown into a great familiarity with the Knight of Fame, and desirous to make tryal of their valour against the Giant, departed likewise towards Babylon, with the King that brought the dead body of Tirides, amongst whom was the King of Aragon, named Archilacus, Guido of Thrace, Brandamor of Candie, Drio of Sicily, Trustrations, and all the rest pallant

Bil-

Brethren, and within three days arrived in Lybia; where the King hearing of their intent and cause of coming, entertained them Royally.

The Knight of Fame remained in the Court of the King of Libya some two days, where his entertainment was most courteous and honourable, which might have drawn a resolute determination to have taken delight therein: but he thought all time (though entertained with varieties of pleasures) tedious, all delicate fare, and costly Banquetting superfluous, and all company wearisome; having his cogitations oppress with care, his mind filled with meditations of his fair Ladies beauty, and his heart thirsting for the revenge of Tirides death, respecting no pleasure nor affecting no delight, but to find knowledge of his mistris, making preparation to besiege Brandamor, and thirsting for honour, secretly departed toward the Forrest of Ard, where he arrived most fortunately to preserve his Princely Fathers Life (though to him unknown) as is declared more fully in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Pollipus* and *Tellamor* departed from *Brandamor*'s Castle to *Violetta* and *Clarina*; and how as they were returning back with them they met with *Brandamor*, who they supposed had been dead, and of the arrival of the King of *Libya* in the Forrest of *Ard*.



Parismus, the Knight of Fame, and all the rest, being in Brandamor's Castle, began with good advisement to determine what to do, and at last concluded, because Parismus and Panvamus were grievously wounded, and thereby not able to travel, they should stay, and with them the Knight of Fame. Whereupon Pollipus and Tellamor departed towards Panvamus's Castle, who when they had taken their kind farewells, betook themselves to their Journey towards the place that harboured their chiefest delights. Pollipus being drawn with an exceeding desire to see his Lady, from whom he had been a long time absent, and to refresh his Senses with the solace of her sweet company, the countenance of which delight filled his heart with exceeding affectionate content. Tellamor likewise was so enamoured with beholding

beholding Clarina's excellent beauty, that no Physick but the fruition of her love could Cure his Malady, neither could a thousand perils detain him from thence, which hopeful conceit filled his heart with inward content, that in these meditations, intermingled with pleasant communications, they spent their time until they were come near unto the Castle, where presently they arrived, and dismounting themselves they came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor, admitted them entrance. Being conducted by some of the Servants into the great Hall, and asking for the Lady Clarina, a Damsel told him that she was in the Garden, accompanied by Violetta, going to conduct them to the place. Nay, quoth Tellamor, courteous Damsel, let us go alone: whereupon Pollipus and he entered the Garden, and espying where they were seated upon a green Bank in communication, they went softly towards the place, and shrouded themselves in a Rose-bush that was near them, whereby they heard their Discourse, which was this: Violetta leaning sadly upon her Elbow, her countenance shewing the cares and sorrows that oppress her heart, and Clarina was seated a little distance off, tearing and pulling those sweet Flowers which she had crept off the stalks.

Violetta answering to some speech that Clarina had before uttered, said: Yea, my misfortunes have been so extream, and such as no Creature ever endured the like, but my most unhappy self, which now, being overpast, would soon be banished from my remembrance, might I enjoy the sight of my dear Knight Pollipus, which hope hath been the only preserver of my life.

O (replyed Clarina) happy, and ten times more then happy are Ladies in my fancy, that are Wedded to such constant Knights, but I fear me there are too many of the contrary part; but I wish my Brother, and those two other courteous Knights, such good success, as to set them at liberty, so that I might behold him, whom you so highly comment.

Yea, said Violetta, that would be a happy day to me, but I greatly misdoubt that will not suddenly come to pass, and I have been so croft in my desire, that my doubtful heart will not suffer me to entertain the least thought of any such felicity; which said, tears in abundance fell from her Eyes, which caused Clarina to do the like, and so they continued both weeping.

Pollipus

Pollipus hearing Violetta's Speeches, and seing her tears, could no longer withhold himself, but went to comfort them, whom the Ladies espying, at the first mist dreaded who they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had been Barzillus. Tellamor coming to Clarina, greeted her ruddy Lips with a sweet kiss, saying: Lady, we bring you happy News of the releasement of your friends, and the death of Brandamor.

Violetta observing the other Knights Shield, had a mighty perswasion it was Pollipus, withal noting his proportion, her heart sometimes fainted, and then a pale colour appeared, which presently after was overspread with a Rosie bluth, and such perplexities of joy and sorrow overwhelmed her heart, that tears overflowed her eyes, and turning about thinking to have concealed the same, Pollipus by that time had unbuckled his Helmet, and discovered himself.

Violetta having wiped off her tears, and lifting up her head, espyed him, which so revived all her senses, that she fell into her Arms, not being able to utter a word, whilst he lovingly imbraced her, reviving her Senses with many sweet Kisses, saying; Welcome my dear Knight (quoth she) my troubels are now converted to quiet rest, and the conclusion of my miseries so sweet, that all the Worlds joys cannot be compared therewith.

These Speeches being ended, she entertained him with such a sweet Labyrinth of kind welcomes, that it would have ravished a discontented heart with joy to behold the same. This done, Pollipus with great kindness saluted Clarina, but having not yet satisfied his fancy with joy of Violetta's welcome sight, he led her aside, delighting in each others company with an unspeakable content.

Tellamor was glad of this opportunity, whose heart was inflamed to Clarina's beauty, who coming to her with a submisse behaviour, and taking her by the hand, still kissing the same, said; Most vertuous Lady, how happy are those that enjoy so sweet content as those two Lovers, which maketh me esteem my self most unfortunate, that have not yet tasted these delights, but have been tormented with loves restless desire; neither could I ever have setled my fancy to entertain that Divine Deity until I beheld your excellent beauty, which hath tyed my heart to unwonted passions, procured by the earnest affection I have to be accepted by you to be your poor Servant, humbly beseeching you to conceive aright of my

meaning,

meaning, (and) to moderate my extream grief with the precious salve of your Clemency.

Clarina hearing his speeches, being before grown into some good liking of him, yet doubting his constancy, made this answer:

Good Servant, what further favour do you require than what I have already granted? Therefore as I have vouchsafed you the uttermost favour which modesty will afford, pray rest contented therewith.

But excellent fair one, quoth Tellamor, Love from your vertuous self is the chief desire of your poor servant, which if you grant, then am I the happiest man living, otherwise the most unfortunate.

Well Servant, said Clarina, your requests pierce so deep into my breast, that I promise you this further favour, That none shall remove my good liking from you, until my self find you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweet contents of those Nectar-breathing words, ended the rest of his speeches upon her lips; which Pollipus nor Violetta had no time to take notice of, being themselves in the same motion; and afterwards coming all together, they went into the Castle, where Pollipus declared to Clarina their happy victory, and how it was her Mothers will she should depart with them to Brandamors Castle, which she yielded unto, the rather because she should enjoy Tellamors company; and night approaching, they betook them to their several Lodgings.

Early the next morning, they departed towards the Forrest of Ard, being accompanied by twenty trusty servants belonging to Clarina, passing away the time in delightful speeches. Two of Clarina's Servants chanced to stay behind the rest of their company, and as soon as they were entred the Forrest, they espyed the Gyant Brandamor trolling the way, which drove them to such fear, that they fled from him: The Gyant seeing this, pursued and slew one of them; which the other seeing, ran to overtake them before, when espying them, he cryed out, Brandamor was alive, and had slain one of his fellows.

Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondred from whence they proceeded, for that he and all the rest thought he had been drowned, wherein they were deceived; for he having received the fall by The Knight of Fame, with much ado scrambled out of the water, which was not deep enough to drench his huge body. But giving some credit to the fellows speeches, Pollipus went back with five or six servants, and soon espyed the Gyant, having in his hand a gallant young Tree, which he had pulled

up

up by the ears for his weapon; who seeing Pollipus and his company, knew him, and would have fled; but Pollipus pursuing him, laid about him with such force, that he soon brought him in subjection, and caused his arms to be fast bound with cords, and in that sort they drove him before them, until they arrived at his Castle, where they were welcomed by the Prince, who rejoyced to see Pollipus and Violetta so happily met again; at last seeing Brandamor, all admired how he had escaped death, but were glad they had him again, to be revenged in more severe manner for the outrages he had done them.

The Knight of Fame noting the exceeding joy of Parismus & Pollipus for Violetta's safety, & of Panvamus, with his Mother & Sister Clarina, & noting Tellamors pleasant countenance, (pictured by hope to attain Clarina's love) was drawn to such a sad remembrance of his own misfortune, who was enjoyned to a task to find his Parents, and the Lady to whose service he was dedicated, that his heart could harbor no conceit of joy, his mind continually meditating on her perfections.

Some two or three days after the taking of Brandamor, word was brought them that the Castle was round begirt with Souldiers, which the Knight of Fame hearing, armed himself, & rode forth well mounted, & found that it was the Libyan *King*, who before having knowledge of the Knight of Fame, knew him again by his armour, marvelling to see him (contrary to his expectation) to issue out of the Castle. The Knight of Fame coming towards him, said:

Most mighty King, I as one of the Guardians of the Castle, having by the overthrow of the Gyant Brandamor, conquered the same, surrender it into your hands. The King hearing his speeches, said:

Noble Knight, the report I have heard of your prowess, comes far short of your desert, no man being able to subdue that hateful Monster, but your self alone.

But Royal King, quoth he, here is within this Castle the famous Prince of Bohemia, whose valour before my approach, had so weakned the Tyrants power, that it was easie to subdue him. The K. hearing this, wondred what occasion had drawn Parismus into those parts.

The King of Libya, accompanied by Archilachus, with divers of his Nobles, was conducted by the Knight of Fame into the Castle, to the exceeding joy of Venola, who with humble reverence fell prostrate at his feet, the King then coming to Parismus, saluted him with great courtesie, who likewise returned him & the young King Archilachus,

the like salutation; and after that every one in most kind and courteous manner, saluted each other, spending the rest of the day in such content as the time and place afforded.

CHAP. XVI.

Of *Brandamors* death, and the Kings departure into *Libya*, how *Venola* was in love with *The Knight of Fame*, and how she devised means to stay his departure with *Parismus*; How *Tellamor* dissembled himself sick, to stay in *Clarina's* company; and of other accidents that befell.



Early the next morning, Brandamor was brought into a large Hall, before the whole assembly of States; to whom the Prince said, Disturber of peace, thy time of punishment draweth nigh, therefore declare whose prisoner thou art, for but one was thy conqueror, at whose hands thou mayst receive a reward according to thy desert. Brandamor replyed, I yield my self thrall to that strange Kt. by whose valour I was conquer'd, otherwise not all the force the King of Libya hath brought, should have prevailed against me. The Kt. of Fame hearing his words, said, Since thou hast yielded thy self to me, I surrender up my interest unto the Princely, to be disposed of.

Venola hearing the Knight of Fame's speeches, presently yielded him great thanks, desiring the King her father to appoint his punishment, who caus'd him instantly to be drag'd in pieces by horses: This done, the King of Libya came to Parismus, desiring him before his return into Bohemia, to stay some days with him, which he kindly accepted, with whom Parismus, The Knight of Fame, & Violetta departed: Parvamus staid behind with his Mother in Brandamors Castle, which was given him in recompence of the wrong he had sustained.

Tellamor seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not devise what means to use to stay behind to enjoy Clarina's company, without which he could enjoy no quiet, & calling in his mind all devices he thought fittest, at last he feigned himself extreamly sick, the which he performed so cunningly, that none suspected his drift, by which means the Prince left him behind, upon promise that he would return with him into Bohemia.

The K. of Libya departed with great joy towards his own Country, with Parismus & Venola, where they were royally entertained by all the Nobility, who hearing that she was released by the only valu-

of two Knights (which was the Father & the Son, though unknown) applauded their victory with great praises, the thickest honour whereof redounded to the Knight of Fame, whereby his renown was spread into most places of the World.

The Princess noting his exceeding valour & beauty, & hearing his praises uttered out of every mans mouth, extolling him greatly for setting her at liberty, used such extraordinary kindness towards him, as he perceived them to proceed from a universal liking, and beholding the gifts that nature had bestowed upon him, she began to be intrapt in the snares of Love.

Not many days after, she used such affectionate behaviour, that many began to note it, thinking the same had been procured by his suit; but he, contrary to all their expectation, was nothing so affected, for he was contemplating on his divine unknown Mistris, so that her kindnesses on him were bestowed in vain, which in time she plainly perceived, marvelling that he could not understand her meaning; and now love was so predominant in her breast, that she could take no rest.

The time of Parismus departure being come (which was appointed to be the next morning) Venola was drawn into an exceeding fear, least the Knight whom she so dearly loved, should go with him, that she began to study what means she should use to stay him, which when she could not of her self invent, she was like one distracted, and in great heavines complained in her Chamber; at last, throwing her self upon the Bed, she breathed forth these words:

What extreamity is this that my unlucky Stars have allotted me, to refuse the offer of many Kings that have jointly sued for my love, and to make choice of one that esteemeth not at all my kindness: what dignity might he come to, to be my love: but all this he regards not, for being rudely brought up, according to his rudeness, cannot conceive of my good liking? but what do I mean to disgrace such a Knight, whose comeliness, courtesie & valour, makes him to be admired of all, & until I have his love I can attain no quiet, which I am now likely to lose because of his departure, which I fear will be too soon.

These words being ended, such passions overwhelmed her heart, that her eyes burst forth into tears, remaining in a labyrinth of grief and sorrow, caused by the extream torment of her passions.

Whilst she continued in these sorrows, Flavia her Nurse entered the Chamber, who espying her Cheeks bedewed with tears, marvelled what

what should procure the same, therefore she said: My sweet Mistris, what hath hapned that you weep thus? Who hath done you wrong? or why do you torment your self with this sadness? dear Lady tell me.

O Nurse, quoth she, my own folly hath procured me this disquiet, and none but my self being the cause, whom should I blame but my self? Why Madam, said Flavia, what have you done? What is the matter, have you done your self any harm? Why should you conceal any thing from me that have all your life time loved you as dear as my own heart? Sweet Daughter, hide nothing from me, but tell me why you mar those precious eyes with Christal tears? Why, quoth Venola, what would it avail me to tell you, when I know you cannot help me? If I discover it to you, and by that means it should come to the knowledge of my Father, it would be more grievous to me than death, therefore kind Flavia, do not seek to know my cause of care, but let me consume my days in silence, for there is no other remedy.

Flavia hearing her speeches, was most desirous to know what the matter was, weeping, protesting, and entreating her to declare the same; for, quoth he, I will never reveal it: whereupon Venola being desirous of comfort, imparted her whole mind unto her, desiring her to be secret therein, and to counsel her how she might stay him from departing with the Prince of Bohemia.

Lady, quoth Flavia, since you have imparted this secret unto me, I will both keep your counsel, & diligently labour to stay his journey at this time. But, said Venola, I pithee do it so that he may no way perceive it was by my knowledge. Let me alone for that, replyed she, and in the mean time cast off these Cloudy cares, and get you down amongst the rest of the Ladies, rejoycing with a merry countenance, and commit the rest of this matter to me, which I will effect to your good liking.

Venola being somewhat revived with Flavia's promise, with a merry heart forsook her Chamber, and her Nurse went into the City with all speed to an acquaintance of hers, who was an ancient Apothecary, to whom she durst commit any secret, desiring him to compound certain of his Drugs together, and make a Potion for one to sleep four and twenty hours, promising him if he made such a Confection, to reward him very richly.

The Apothecary hearing her words, told her, That if she would stay, he would compound such a Drink, as should every way content her

her: So when Flavia had attained her desire that way, she came to a Gold-Smith, and bought a curious round Bottle of Silver, whereon she caused him to engrave these Lines.

My pleasant Taste doth Doubts appease,
I banish Care and Grief unkind,
Things yet unknown I do reveal,
unknown is he that shall me find:
A Friend unknown hath thee this sent,
Then Taste and drink incontinent.

Having gotten every thing according to her desire, she returned to the Court, and the time of rest drawing nigh, she wrought such means, that she had the appointment of The Knight of Fame's Lodging, where she laid the Bottle, in which was the Potion, so right in his way, that he could not chuse but see it, intending that if she failed of her purpose, yet she would work such means, that he should drink it in the morning.

The Knight of Fame all that day kept company with Parisinus, unto whom his heart did bear an inward love, determining to bring him towards Bohemia, and afterwards to travel in the search of his Parents, and unknown Mistriss. Parisinus was also grown into such love of his qualities, that the friendship that past between them, seemed to be unseperable.

Thus when the day was spent, every one betook them to their lodgings; and when The Knight of Fame was come to his Chamber, walking a while up and down, he lighted on the Bottle, and noting the same took it up, and espying the Verses, read them, which drove him into divers studies how they should come thither: At last, amongst many other thoughts, he deemed by reading of the Verses, that he was the man should taste thereof: Then he began to fear it was some Poyson, laid there on purpose to betray his life; but that suspicion was soon extinguished, by reason of the great desire he had to satisfie his doubts, that tasting a little of the Liquor, & finding it pleasant, being perswaded that it was procured by Divine operation, to procure content, he drank it quite off and went to Bed, which when the Nurse saw, with a joyful heart she went to Venola, and declared what she had done; then leaving the Princess to her self, she did go in all haste to an acquaintance of hers, requesting him to write a Letter for her to the Bohemian Prince, in the name of The Knight of Fame, which when

when he had done, she delivered it the next morning very early unto him, the contents whereof were as followeth.

Most Noble Prince of Bohemia,

MY full intent was for the undeserved kindness I have found in you, to have attended you towards *Bohemia*, but contrary to my expectation, I am withdrawn; therefore I beseech your honour both to pardon me, and make no enquiry after me: For I will, as soon as I have ended my business, come to shew my duty to you in the *Bohemian* Court. So in all Reverence, I wish your Worthiness all happy success. *A poor Knight unknown.*

When Parismus had read the Letter, he marvelled what occasion had withdrawn him; but being therewith contented, and trusting accordingly to see him in Bohemia, he made no enquiry after him, but taking his leave of the King and Queen (having in his company Pollipus and Violetta, with some forty Knights of Lybia) he departed towards his own Country.

Tellamor all this while remained in the Forrest of Ard in the company of his dear Mistris Clarina, handling his business so cunningly, that none could perceive but that he was very sick: All this while his beloved Lady was his Physitian, carefully using him, and tending upon him continually; upon a time when she was alone in the Chamber with him, he amongst other kindnesses, uttered these Speeches:

Excellent Mistris, how much is your poor Servant beholding to you, that have so tenderly regarded me, which makes me so much bound unto you, that my life and all that is mine, hereafter shall be dedicated to your service; besides the affection I bear to your Excellency, makes me presume to prosecute my suit unto you, thereby to bring my self further into your debt, desiring you to yield pity to my distress, and ease my restless passions procured by your Beauty, which if you withhold, care and misery will soon end my life.

Good Servant, quoth she, were I assured of thy constancy, thou shouldst soon know my mind: Sweetest Lady, said he, if ever any Man were true, then will your poor Servant prove truly: If ever heart harboured constancy, then be you assured that Constant Love possesseth my heart, or else let all Plagues whatsoever light upon my head. When he had ended these Speeches, she said:

Dear Servant, since I see thy faithfulness, and how willing thou hast been to win my favour, I yield both my Love and my Life into thy possession, which hereafter account as thine own to dispose of: And be thou assured, that notwithstanding my strangeness, my Love hath every way equalled my Affections; and with so free a consent do I give my Life and Love into thy hands, as thou desirest to have it.

Tellamor having received this assurance of her Loyalty, left off his suit, spending the time in many sweet embraces, and many days continued these true Lovers there in great pleasure, being grown to such familiarity, that oftentimes such friendship past between them, that Clarina overcome by his intreaty, yielded up the fortress of her Virginity unto him, oftentimes frequenting each others company in that kind sort, taking their stoln pleasure with great delight, until the approach of his departure drew nigh, which struck an extream sadness to both their hearts, and Clarina took the same so heavily, that nothing could adde comfort to her heart, the remembrance of whose departure overcame her with such passions of grief, that she was continually shedding of tears privately, studying how she might enjoy his company till the last hour of his departure, and by the counsel of one of her Damzels, named Acilla, she enjoyed his company for that night.

Tellamor being a Knight of Honourable parts, laboured all he could to leade her contented, and performe his promise to Parismus; therefore before his departure, he took his leave of Madera and Panvarus, who so well liked his company, that they were unwilling to leave the same: After which he went to Bed, thinking to take his leave of Clarina betimes in the Morning, when none but themselves should be privy thereto; but the poor Lady being surprized with love, having contrived every thing for her security, when he was in his dead sleep, approached to his Bed-side with a burning Taper in her hand, where she stood a great while, being unwilling to interrupt his quiet sleep, taking a great delight to behold him, at last she could not chuse but touch his manly hand, which hung over his Bed-side, wherewith she awaked him; who being scarcely awaked out of his drowsiness, espying his beloved stand by his Bed-side, could not of a sudden conceit her being there, but at length having received his Senses by rubbing of his eyes, he took her by the hand, and won her consent to come into the Bed, where he entertained her with many sweet embraces, and delightful conferences, who took no small delight in his company: After this time (which

they did think too short) spent in kindness, she demanded when he would return; for, said she, my life is nothing without your presence, and therefore I beseech you have regard to my Honour, which I have surrendred up to you, and when you are amongst your Friends in Bohemia, be not unmindful of Clarina's love, who hath committed her self into your hands.

Dearest Lady (quoth Tellamor) my return shall be as speedily as may be; for my self shall never enjoy one minutes respite of content, without your heavenly company, whereon my chiefest felicity dependeth, and as you have yielded to me all that I can desire, I will as carefully labour to preserve the same from all spots of dishonour, hoping at my return, to re-enjoy the possession of your Love, as well by the generall consent of your Friends, as by your kindness I have attained the Divine fruition thereof in private; then I beseech you, let no disquiet disturb your Peace, let no doubt trouble your fancy, nay any suspect of Loyalty take root in your tender heart; for sooner shall the Sea become dry Land, the Sun and Moon lose their clear Light, and all things turn to their contrary, before Tellamor will falsifie his Faith.

Many other speeches past between them, till the Night was spent, taking their leaves of each other with many a ceremonious farewel, parting with many a heavy sigh and sad tear, thinking themselves unfortunate, to part so soon from their delightful bliss. But Tellamor, according to his promise, arrived at Lybia even at that time of Parismus's departure, whom we will leave travelling towards Bohemia.

The Knight of Fame having slept his fill, (and longer a great while than he determined) awaked within two dayes after the Princes departure, little thinking the Prince had been gone, but beginning to arm himself, Flavia came to him, saying; Worthy Knight, I am glad to see you well, which till now I doubted. Gentlewoman, replyed he, as yet I have not been sick, then why do you make any question of my health? Indeed Sir, quoth she, I see you have not been sick, but that you have slept very long; for I have been your Keeper these two dayes, ever since the Prince of Bohemia departed, who thought to have had your company some part of the way, but seeing you asleep, from which you could not be awaked, he imparted his mind to the Lady Venola, who hath given me a charge to attend you diligently. He hearing her speeches, was amazed to think of them,

entring

entring into many Cogitations what should be the cause of his sleepyness; which he perceived was the Potion which he had drank, whereat he was exceedingly inraged with himself, that he was thereby disappointed of Parismus's company, whom he esteemed above all the Knights that ever he met withal; and making a Vertue of Necessity, blaming himself for his drowsiness, he went into the company of other Knights, and made the best Excuse he could thereof.

Flavia in the mean time went to Venola, and told her all that had hapned, and what she had told him concerning the Princes departure, wishing her to devise something to satisfie her mind.

The Knight of Fame being desirous to know what Message Prince Parismus had left with Venola, meeting with Flavia, desired her to certifie her Mistris, that he attended her Pleasure, to know what the Prince had told her concerning him. She hearing his Speeches, brought him into a Stately Gallery, where she desired him to stay, and she would bring him answer presently; and going to Venola she told her thereof. Venola then having rid her Chamber from all company, willed her to bring him in, whom she welcomed with an unwonted kindness, and taking him by the hand, desired him to sit down upon the Bed-side, to whom she said

Courteous Knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me to tell you, That he would within four days return to this place, to desire your company in executing of a secret importance; desiring me that I would intreat you to stay here some few dayes, and at his Return he will requite that kindness; therefore I pray be my Guest for so long time, for I have received such benefits by you, that I would willingly requite the same.

I thank your Excellency, quoth he, for proffering me such kindness, acknowledging my self both unworthy thereof, and unable to requite the same, being so much the more willing to stay the Princes return, thereby to shew my duty to your request; And seeing you vouchsafe me to be your Guest, having as yet merited no such favour, if it please you to employ me any way, I will most willingly undertake any thing whatsoever; which words he spoke, little thinking what passions had pierced her tender heart, whom he entertained so kindly, and with such loving behaviour, that he could not chuse but commend her courtesie.

Again he marvelled much why she should use him with such kindness, as that it would have pierced the heart of any man but only himself, whose affections were so setled upon another, that Venola's kindness was bestowed in vain, and she spent her sighs and good will in a barren Soil, whereupon she wept in hope of recompence; which drove her to such extremity of grief, that she was in the mind (having by good chance gotten leave to stay into her Company, and fearing to lose so sweet an opportunity) to reveal her Love to him: But yet that purpose was suddenly altered again by quite contrary thoughts, so that she fate oppress with so many extream cogitations, that the grief on the one side (that he could not conceive of her good liking by so many evident tokens as she had shewed thereof) and her own passions overwhelmed her tender heart with such rage, that she suddenly burst out into abundance of tears, and rose up from the Bed and went to a Window.

The Knight of Fame marvelling what should be the cause of her sadness, thinking his company would disquiet her, departed the Chamber; which when she saw, she was quite overcome with grief, insomuch that she fell into a deadly trance, whereupon Flavia gave such shrieks, that he hearing her out cry, suddenly returned, and finding Venola in that estate, did the best he could with the Nurse to recover her, who at last began to come to her former senses again.

Venola lifting up her Eyes, and espying The Knight of Fame holding her in his Arms, wished that for ever she might have continued in that manner, who carrying her to the Bed, laid her down, at which time Flavia and other Damsels were gotten about her, which caused him to depart again, after whom Venola cast a greedy look, accompanied with such grievous sighs, that Flavia feared she would have fain into the like trance again. After she was well recovered, and all her Attendants departed, Flavia said;

Why dear Spirits, how immoderately do you govern your self to fall into such extremities? I believe my heart if I do not repent that ever I undertook to be an Agent herein. What, have you no more wisdom, but to doat so fondly on a straggling Knight, that can not, or at the least will not understand your meaning, taking a delight to see you torment, for it is impossible but that he should perceive your love towards him, then be not so affectionate to such a one as neither regards your love, nor knoweth what belongs to Courtly Civility.

Peace,

Peace, peace, quoth Venola, O peace, either fill my Ears with the sound of better words, or else hold thy Tongue; for I tell thee it is more grievous to me than Death, to hear thee so much disgrace the Prince of Courtesie, for in him remains all Honourable parts, whose presence is more dear to me than all the proffered services of all the Knights in the World, and if thou canst comfort me no better by thy Speeches, keep secret what thou knowest, and hereafter thou shalt know more of my mind; for I imparted the same to thee thinking to have comfort by thy counsel, but thou contrarily addest care to my grief.

Sweet Mistris, quoth he, I beseech you do not conceive so hardly of my meaning, for I speak nothing but with intent to procure your good, and rather will I pluck my Tongue from forth my cursed Head, than it shall utter a word to displease you.

Then said Venola, once again counsel me what to do, for thou seest how far I am bound in the bonds of Love to that worthy Knight, that without some hope of comfort my care will be exceeding, and more than my poor heart will be able to endure. This I think, quoth Flavia, is the best to be done, either do it your self, or let me give him knowledge of your Love, and then you shall soon see whether he will accept thereof. Do so, said Venola, for I refer it to thee.

The Knight of Fame being departed from Venola's Chamber, was as far from perceiving the cause of her passion, as he was from the knowledge of all things, and being walked into the Garden by himself, Flavia came to him, whom he kindly greeted, asking how her Mistris did?

O Sir (quoth she) in the same case you left her, and rather worse, the cause of whose Distemper is procured by no Disease, but by an extraordinary occasion, which none but one can remedy; which I would willingly give the party knowledge of, but that I know not whether he will take the same kindly or no. Else he would be much to blame, said he, for hard were his heart that he would not pitty the distress of so Divine a Creature. Gentle Sir, quoth she, thus it is: My Lady hath ever since the first sight of your person, been greatly tormented with Loves passions, and that is the only cause of her sadness, which consisteth only in your power to save.

The Knight of Fame hearing her Speeches, was so suddenly astonished, and therewith drawn into such cogitations, that he stood a great

great while like one in a trance; at last he said: The harder is my hap, and the worse my misfortune; for I am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to yield her recompence: And when he had spoken those words, he turned away from her, being drawn into such a deep meditation, that he regarded not, nor scarce heard some words Flavia spake to him afterwards; who thinking that he had of purpose contemned her, departed in a monstrous rage: But he being alone by himself, thinking upon these Events, perceived that her former kindness had proceeded from the same root of affection, greatly condemning himself of dulness, that could not before that perceive the same, wishing he had departed with the Prince of Bohemia, for that his fancy could by no means be drawn to her love, because his heart was wholly imployed a quite contrary way: Then he began to call to Remembrance the somniferous Potion he had taken, by which means he was disappointed of Parismus's company; Revolving every consideration and circumstance of the same; in the end perswaded himself that the Bottle was put there by Venola, some of her appointment, to stay him there; which thought was so fully grounded in him, that he assured himself that was the truth, which drove him into many doubts, how to rid himself from thence: At last he determined to depart in secret, and unknown to any, and with that Resolution all that day he accompanied the rest of the Knights, thereby to shun all occasions of hearing any further from Venola, who hearing how feelingly he had received the Message that she sent by her Nurse, fell into such extream complaints against her hard fortune, and shed such abundance of tears, that the Bed whereon she lay was wet therewith; in which lamentable estate she continued a great while.

Early the next morning The Knight of Fame (without the knowledge of any) departed, clog'd with so many cares, that he often wished the date of his miserable life (subject to so many crosses) were expired, intending never to return thither, whom Flavia soon after, the news whereof she conceived to the hearing of Venola, who took the same so heavily, that by many days she continued as one more likely to entertain Death than to live, which drove the King and Queen into an extream dumps, from whom she still concealed the cause of her grief, fearing to let them know thereof.

But for a while let us leave Venola dangerous sick, The Knight of Fame adventures in his Journey, and Clarina in great care for the absence of Tellamor in the Forrest of Ard, who could by no means put him out of her mind.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

How *The Knight of Fame* arrived in *Natolia*, and by what means he saw the Lady that appeared to him in the Vision, and of the Combat he fought with *Collimus*.

After The Knight of Fame was departed from the King of Libya's Court to avoid the Love of Venola, he travelled many days without any Adventure, being tired with extream care and desire to come to the knowledge of his Parents, and to find out his unknown Mistris, that by that time the Sun was at the highest, by reason of the great heat, he alighted off his Horse into a pleasant Valley, and seating himself down under the shadow of a Chestnut-Tree, he thus began to meditate:

What varieties of Crosses do still prosecute my steps, that I can in no place rest at quiet, but am still troubled with that which I would not, and cannot find the thing I desire? My Birth-day was the beginning of my sorrows, since which time nothing but care and vexation hath befain me, whereas to the contrary I see other men do enjoy their hearts content: As concerning my Parents, they are so hidden from my knowledge, that unto I am Travelling in hopes to find them, peradventure I go from them: The Iland of Rocks from whence I came, and where I was brought up, is far distant from this place, and I think to find them there, or no where: Was not I overswift to refuse Philena the Kings Daughter of Thrace, upon the vain confidence of a Dream, upon whose certainty I can no way build, which it may be was procured by some Sorcery of Remulus, to make me refuse that high Honour, only to instal himself therein, and to cause me to dote on such a beautiful Lady that is not to be found, for the whole World contains not so Divine an Essence as I beheld: What shall I do? or which way had I best to steer my course? Shall I give over the search, since Dreams are so uncertain? Nay, but this was more than a Dream, it was a Vision; for I beheld the Goddess Venus, who enjoyned me to this Task, holding that sweet Lady in her hand, whose form so perfectly is painted in my Remembrance, that I cannot forget the same, which assuredly is living and to be found:

and

and therefore I will never desist till I do find her out, although I spend my life in her search, which if it were ordained for an endless torment, then how should I avoid the same, neither do I care what hardship I undergo, so at last I find her. In this sort he spent a long time, until he fell into a deep study, and leaning his back to the tree, fell fast asleep.

While he was in this sleep, (by happy Fortune) the fair Angelica that day had forsaken the Golden Tower, (which was not far from the place where the discontented Knight lay) to meet the King her Father, who with the Queen was coming from the City of Ephesus, where he kept his Court, to sojourn certain days for his sport in the Golden Tower, which yielded all manner of delights.

Angelica passing along this pleasant Valley, gallantly attended by a noble Train of Lords and Ladies, who espying The Knight of Fame, supposed him to be dead; to ease which doubt, she sent one of her Knights to see what he was. The Knight coming towards him presently awaked him; who suddenly starting up, began to draw his Sword, but casting his eyes about he beheld Angelica's gallant Train, and amongst the rest her self, whose countenance he knew to be the same that he had seen in the Vision, whose excellent beauty struck such amazement to his senses, that he stood like one Petrified or Astonished. Angelica seeing that he was alive, and not dead, past on forwards, not regarding him; but he seeing her departed, said, Courteous Knight, I pray tell me that gallant Ladies Name. Sir, replyed he, her name is Angelica, Daughter to the High and Mighty King of Naples, who coming this way to meet her Royal Father and Mother, and seeing you lie here, sent me to see whether you were dead or alive: This said, he went away.

The Knight of Fame rejoycing that he had seen his Mistress, upon he most pearly beheld, was so surprized with joy, that he presently finding how to come to her Speech, and give her notice of his true duty, finding so many impossibilities between him and the effect, that he began to despair thereof. At last resolving upon nothing, but determining to be something, he mounted on his Horse, and rode that way Angelica went, purposing to take a more eminent view of her perfections, being hopeless of any other comfort.

When he had overtaken her Train, he was not resolved to do any thing to give her notice of his affection, by reason of his Strangeness,

and

and seeing her encompassed with such a number of Knights, began thus to think with himself: I that have refused the good will of Kings Daughters, only to find out this beautiful Lady, and in her search have endured so many mischances: Shall I now when I see her, be afraid to speak to her? Or may not I hereafter be disappointed of such a fortunate occasion, as is now offered me? What though she be guarded with these Knights, being alone, it can no way breed offence to them that I speak to her. With this Resolution he past by the hindermost of her company without speaking a word, who greatly marvelled what he should be; and coming to Angelica with a submissive behaviour, he said:

Most Serene Lady, pardon my boldness, which I beseech you do not esteem rudeness; I have travelled many a mile to attain the height of this felicity, to behold your Divine Perfections, which makes me (contrarily to that dutiful Reverence my heart hath vowed) to intrude my self thus rudely into your Presence, being void of other means to demonstrate that depth of my Devotion, therefore I humbly once again desire your pardon, fearing that I have offended against my will, withal, I entreat you to enter into this opinion of me, That notwithstanding, what perswasion my rudeness may breed in your tender heart, it is both Loyal, Vertuous and Honourable, and no way intending to presume above my desert, yet my Life shall alwayes be imployed in your service.

Angelica hearing his speeches (being endued with an excellent wit) admired his courage, that notwithstanding all her Guard, durst so boldly come into her Presence, which caused her the more to regard his Words, and note his Proposition: Whereupon she made this Reply:

Sir, it may be you are deceived, for perhaps you have not yet found that which you have so long sought, which makes me account your speeches flattery, and your boldness folly, entring into no other conceit of your meaning, for be it good or bad, I care not; for the one cannot harm me, nor the other pleasure me, but for your good will, I take that kindly, though in my fancy you profess more than you will perform.

Divinest Lady, said he, vouchsafe to imploy me, and you shall then make tryal of my forwardness, which will be more than I can express; for my speech, nor bold approach into your presence, hath

not proceeded from want of respect of your worthiness, but from a strict command, that long since enjoyned me to become your dutiful Servant; therefore I humbly beseech you judge favourably of my meaning, for I will sooner hereafter consume my self in silent care, than by my speech purchase your displeasure, if you command me the contrary.

He had scarce ended those words, but she let fall her Glove, which he perceiving, presently alighted and took it up, kissing the same, and with great reverence offered it unto her. Take it (quoth she) for your labour: Whereupon she turned away from him, for that she espied her Father coming, which caused him also to withdraw himself.

One of Angelica's Knights, named Collimus, to whose principal custody the King had committed his Daughter, above all the rest noted his behaviour, and disdaining that a stranger should carry away the Glove, which he esteemed a favour far beyond his desert, himself having been her Servant a long time, yet could never attain such kindness; withal, supposing that he was some Knight Angelica knew; presently hasted after him, trusting too much to his own strength, and bluntly bad him render up the Princess Glove. Sir, replied he, the Princess gave it me, and for her sake I will keep the same. Collimus hearing his resolute answer, prepared himself to encounter him, and he did the like, remembring it was the best deed of Chivalry he could perform in his Mistris sight, and therefore soon overthrew his Adversary to the ground. By this time the King and Queen had met Angelica, and when they had greeted each other, their Trains met, which almost filled the Valley. In company of Maximus came Camillus, Son to the King of Slavonia, attended by a gallant number of Knights, who hearing of the exceeding beauty of Angelica, was lately come into that Country as a Suitor to her, to whom Maximus said: What Knight is that yonder, that hath overthrown his Enemy with such agility? A comely Knight he is, replied Camillus, but it seems he is a stranger. Then another of Angelica's Knights encountred him upon the same quarrel, but he tasted of his Valour, as his predecessor Collimus had done, and after him another, which when Maximus beheld, he called a Gentleman unto him, and willed him to go and tell the strange Knight that he would speak with him; which fell out well for his quiet, for had not the King been present, the Knights of Angelica's Guard had taken such a spleen against him, that they

they were bent to destroy him. The Messenger that Maximus sent, told The Knight of Fame that he would speak with him. Sir, quoth he, I am ready at his command. Being come unto him, Maximus said: You are to me a Stranger in this place, yet notwithstanding somewhat bold with my Knights; but whose quarrel against you, and cause of arrival, I desire to know.

Most Mighty King, said he, I am a Stranger in this place, or any else; in my Travels meeting with this gallant Troop, to any of them I gave no cause of offence, which should make them trouble me. Sir, quoth Maximus, they have reapt shame for their discontent; but I pray let us without offence know your name, and of whence you are; neither fear to unarm your self, for upon my promise, you shall have no wrong offered you; which said, he pulled off his Helmet, and made this answer: By Name (most Noble King) I am called The Knight of Fame, by no ill intent drawn into this Country, my Birth being unknown to my self, being come hither only to find out my Parents, which are also unknown to me, and my self subject to misery for the want of comfort.

Marcellus (Son to Maximus, a Prince of exceeding courteous and honourable parts) hearing his Speeches, humbling himself upon his knee before his Father, said: I humbly crave your Majesties favour to entertain this Knight honourably, for I have some knowledge of him and his valour, which I will declare to your Highness hereafter. The King hearing his Sons speeches, said:

Rise up Marcellus, for thy sake and his own too, he shall be welcome, whom do thou use accordingly as thou shalt see good and agreeable to his honourable deserts. The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches most humbly thanked him, and Marcellus presently imbraced him, shewing many tokens of hearty good will.

Angelica all this while noted every circumstance of his arrival: At first, how she found him asleep, and next of his speeches to her; then how valiantly he had overthrown three Knights; then her Brothers speeches; and lastly, his gallant youth and comely person, which altogether wrought such a kind of admiration in her, that she began with a curious Eye to mark all his Actions, beginning to affect his company more than ever she had done any mans before; oftentimes casting a pleasant look upon him, whereby she perceived he did cast his Eyes upon her, which made a Ruddy blush to beautifie her Cheeks,

in which time the King intreated him to ſtay ſome time with him, if his important buſineſs did not withdraw him, which offer he willingly and kindly accepted, for it fell out according to his own hearts content.

CHAP. XVI.

How *The Knight of Fame* was entertained at the *Golden Tower*, and what ſpeeches paſt between *Angelica* and her Maid *Anna*.

THus, after many ſpeeches paſt, the King, Camillus, the Queen, Angelica, and all the reſt, departed towards the Golden Tower. By the way Marcellus began to declare in the hearing of them all what he had heard of The Knight of Fame; of his Valiant Exploits in Thrace, and how afterwards he ſlew the Gyant Brandamor in the Forreſt of Ard, which he uttered in ſuch ample manner and commendation, that it made them all admire his Noble gifts; eſpecially Angelica above all the reſt, noted every circumſtance thereof with ſuch regard, that ſhe ſeemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of Fame hearing thereof, entertained his Ladies perfections with ſuch pleaſure, and admiring her beauty with ſuch ſurpaſſing delight, that he rode as one in a trance, having all his ſenſes bent upon her.

By this time they were come to the Golden Tower, where were exceeding preparations made for the King, who told Camillus and The Knight of Fame they were moſt heartily welcome thither; likewiſe the Queen welcomed them with great kindneſs, and Marcellus's care for The Knight of Fame's entertainment was very great, who cauſed him to be lodged in a moſt ſtately Lodging, where every thing was prepared for him after the beſt manner.

Every one being departed to their ſeveral Lodgings, The Knight of Fame began to meditate on his good Fortune, and the kind entertainment he had found in that ſtrange place, weighing on the one ſide how lately he was plunged in care, and how ſuddenly he was poſſeſt with pleaſure: How from miſery he was advanced to the higheſt degree of felicity: How he was lately in deſpair of finding his beloved Lady, and how proſperouſly he had now met with her, and in ſome

some part manifest his Affection: How the occasion of the quarrel for his Ladies Glove, was the cause of his kind entertainment: How fortunately in that strange place his deeds were extolled; and how kindly Marcellus used him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a means of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelica's love; then again, considering how strange it was that he should stay in that very place where his Lady should see him, and how happily he had left the Court of the King of Lybia, and thereby was rid of Venola's rash love, which might have endangered both his Honour and Person; that with the remembrance of all these happy concurrences, his mind was exceedingly contented, and seemed to have attained more joyful content than he had wished, that in the Sun-path of sweet delight, accompanied with quiet sleep, he spent that night.

Angelica was likewise no whit inferiour to him in contrariety of passions, having spent the day in company with her Mother, when the time of rest drew nigh, she got her from all company, being much disquieted in her thoughts, feeling a strange alteration in her mind, and being desirous to be alone, she went to her Chamber, where she found her Damzel Anna, who was alone, to whom she said: I prithee good Anna leave me alone a while, for my thoughts are possest with such disquiet that I am not well.

Anna hearing her speeches (marvelling what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respects dutiful to her command) departed. She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting down upon the Rushes, leaning her Head upon the Bed-side, began to study from whence that strange alteration should proceed; sometimes thinking one thing, and then another, but yet could not certainly tell what to judge thereof, insomuch that her mind was drawn into an extream torment, which so oppress her senses, that she called Anna in again; who marvelling at her strange behaviour, and grieving to see her sadness, kneeled down by her, and said:

Dear Mistris, I beseech you conceal not from me the cause of your disquiet, to whose secresie you need not fear to commit the same, for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my truth, that do esteem my duty to you more dear than my life, which I would most willingly spend for your sake, or if you will vouchsafe to imploy me any way, or in what sort soever, if it pleaseth you to command, I shall be very willing to use my uttermost endeavours, as faithfully as ever any Servant did, to purchase your content.

Aye-

Aye me, wretched creature, (replied Angelica) it is not mistrust of thy secresie, or doubt of thy aid, or any thing else that I misdoubt in this; for if I would shew it thee, I cannot; for this passion is so newly begun, that I know not from whence it proceeds, or why my thoughts should be thus molested, and such a confidence do I repose in thy fidelity, that I will conceal nothing from thee.

Anna hearing her Mistris speeches, presently began to suspect that she had taken some good conceit of some of the Knights that were arrived that day, whom she supposed had been the Prince Camillus; which caused her to make this answer: Dear Lady, I believe the approach of some of the gallant Knights that came with the King is the cause of your alteration. Why, quoth Angelica, dost thou think their approach should disquiet me? Marry, replied Anna, because many Ladies have been overtaken with love: Whereupon Angelica blusht, saying: Dost thou think my affection so light to love every one I see? Pardon me, dear Madam, quoth Anna, I did not think so. Well, said Angelica, suppoose thou hast jumpt upon the right, which of the Knights dost thou suppose it is? Will you pardon me, said Anna, if I will give my opinion? I will, quoth Angelica. Then I think (said Anna) it is the brave young Prince Camillus. Camillus, replied Angelica, it is rather the Stranger. Indeed (quoth Anna) that Knight surpasseth all the men that ever I beheld, for Courtesie, Comelinesse, and Prowesse. But I am sure (said Angelica) thou speakest this rather to flatter me, than according to what thou thinkest; for otherwise why didst thou speak of Camillus? Faith Mistris I named Camillus not for any thing I see in him comparable to that strange Knight, but that I would thereby know your mind: which now that I understand, if you would vouchsafe to follow my counsel, you should not only like him, but also love him; for no doubt but the cause of his coming hither was only for your sake, who in my rash opinion, will prove both constant and loyal, for his very countenance sheweth, the united Essence of true Nobility to be placed in him. O Anna, quoth Angelica, thou woundest me to the heart; before I had but a suspition of Love, but by thy words I begin to be enthralled therein: Do not I, prithee, seek to augment that which is impossible to come to perfection, which should I entertain, (which I am afraid I shall against my will) thou knowest how many impossibilities do threaten my endless torments thereby; therefore I prithee do not once name

him

him to me again, for if thou doſt, I ſhall be more enthralled to that name, than to all the humble ſuits in the World: Didſt thou not hear my Brother Marcellus report how prodigally he gave away the Kings Daughter of Thrace, and what pains he took to redeem Venola, that beautiful Lady from Brandamors Caſtle? I know thou didſt; but likewiſe I know thou didſt not hear what he ſaid to me, to refel thoſe doubts; That he was long ſince enjoyned to my ſervice, and how that he had ſought oftentimes to attain my love: Didſt thou not ſee how I found him aſleep, and yet notwithſtanding all the Knights that Guarded me, how reſolutely (but with humility) he approached my preſence? Then he told me, that no want of regard had bred that rudeneſs, but fear of miſſing ſo fit an occaſion, conſidering how ſtrictly I am kept and looked after by my Fathers decree: Didſt thou ſee how bravely and valiantly he overthrew three ſtout Knights together, that would have taken my Glove from him? Doſt thou not ſee how dearly my Brother Marcellus loves him, and all in general well affected towards him? Theſe I think are occaſions ſufficient to refel all ſuſpect of his good intent and meaning. Truly, moſt gracious Madam, replied Anna, I think verily he hath not his equal for Valour and Vertue; you may think what you pleaſe, whom hereafter I will not ſo much as once ſpeak of, ſince it will offend you thereby. Yes, I prithee ſpeak of him, ſaid Angelica, for nothing can pleaſe me better, though I fear nothing will do me more harm: And well mayeſt thou think me overfond to be ſo ſoon entangled in the bonds of love with a Stranger, that I neither know of whence or what he is, of whom we have ſaid enough at this time; therefore I prithee let us defer further commendations of him, till we have more proof of his worthineſs: So they betook themſelves to their reſt.

Early the next morning The Knight of Fame was up, to whom Prince Marcellus was ſoon gotten, who took no other delight but in his company, uſing him ſo kind and honourable, that The Knight of Fame marvelled thereat, wondring from whence ſuch kindneſs ſhould proceed, that he greatly affected his company alſo, and being come into the Kings preſence, who was accompanied with Camillus, they ſpent the morning in ſeveral conferences, and the Princeſs Angelica ſpent the time amongſt certain Ladies of great account, in ſuch ſort as beſt agreed with her fancy.

Dinner

Dinner time being come, a most costly and rich Feast was provided, whereunto King Maximus invited all his Nobles, and Camillus and The Knight of Fame among the rest as his chiefest Guest, where they were honourably entertained, and kindly welcomed.

Camillus seeing that the Queen and Angelica were wanting, was suddenly fain into a sad dump, because his Lady, whom he delighted to behold, was absent; which the King noted more especially than all the rest, who supposing that Camillus came as a Suitor to his Daughter, had of purpose given order to the Queen, that she should banquet the Ladies by themselves, which was so effectually done, that neither Camillus nor none else could perceive his intent therein, which made Camillus extream angry with himself, that he had not the day before (when he enjoyed both her sight and full liberty of speech) given her some knowledge of his love.

The Knight of Fame, on the contrary side, governed himself with more moderation; for he having attained such good success as he did wish, was for the present therewith contented, hoping that Fortune, that had been so favourable to him, would not suddenly alter her countenance, but still continue her aid to further him; whom the King noted also, and had a suspition that he came for Angelica's love too, though he dissembled the contrary, of which he could not assure himself, by reason of his merry countenance, which caused him only to suspect Camillus.

The Feast being ended with great Royalty, every one (after some Courtly pastime) betook themselves to what exercise liked them best. Camillus still accompanied the King, shewing for grief of Angelica's absence such kind of behaviour, as though he were Metamorphized, which the King continually observed, thereby breeding in his mind an alteration of his distemper.

The Knight of Fame having withdrawn himself into the Garden, sought out the solitariest place he could find, and began to call to remembrance the excellent beauty of his Mistress, whereunto he was now more kindly enclined than he was before, although even then his love was immoveable, having but seen her in a Vision, that he

was

was not only contented with that favour she had already shewed him, but also studied how to become more gracious in her Angelical eyes, and attain some better hopes of her love, which was the only thing he wished for: But whilst he was in these meditations, Marcellus missing him, and seeing him enter the Garden, never left until he had found him out, to whom he said:

Sir Knight, I am somewhat bold to interrupt your quiet cogitations by my rude approach, being desirous of your company; therefore if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise I shall be very unwilling to be the occasion of your disquiet.

Noble Prince, said he, I am not troubled with your presence, but even think my self happy to enjoy the same, being far unworthy of such Kindness, by reason that I am a stranger here, and think my self so highly honoured by your presence, that I shall for ever rest bound unto you for the same, thinking my self more happy thereby than I could have wished, being before subject to all evil fortune, but now exceeding fortunate by your favour and kindness.

I could wish it were in my power (quoth Marcellus) to deserve so well of you, being more willing than I am able to pleasure you, for the report of your honourable gifts hath made me long since desirous of your acquaintance, that if you please to stay with me in my Fathers Court, I will endeavour to shew my good will towards you, and if you will accept of my plain meaning without any further tryal, I will hereafter prove your faithful Friend.

Courteous Prince, said he, I can yield you no other recompence than hearty thanks for your great kindness, which hath extended it self far beyond my desert, with so willing an heart accepting your kind proffers, that before I will prove disloyal, I will tear my heart from forth my Breast. Then, quoth Marcellus, let us agree to this sudden consent of good will, which for my part shall never while life doth last be dissolved; And I desire you henceforward to make such account of me, wherein soever I may in any degree pleasure you, I will do for you my best, so far as in my power lieth; whereupon they imbraced each other, between whom continued afterwards such amity and true love as is not to be expressed.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Angelica* was Imprisoned; and how *Maximus* rebuked *Marcellus* for suffering *The Knight of Fame* to speak to her.

WHen Marcellus had a while walked with him in the Garden, he desired him to accompany him into the Court to see the Ladies; for, quoth he, they are now feasting by themselves. The Knight of Fame being glad thereof, willingly gave his consent, as the only thing that contented his mind; and being come into the presence chamber where the Queen was, he did her humble reverence, and she kindly welcomed him; but calling Marcellus aside, he told him that his coming was to see the young Ladies: Marcellus smiling thereat, went with him to a stately Gallery, where was a multitude of sweet Beauties exercising themselves at several pastimes; some at Chess, some at Cards, and some in pleasant communication, whom Marcellus bravely courted, but The Knight of Fame, by reason he was a stranger, would not presume so far, and having his mind wholly dedicated to Angelica, he looked for her, whom he espyed at the farther end of the Gallery in a heavy dump, leaning on her Elbow, who hearing Marcellus voice, looked back and cast her Eye first upon The Knight of Fame, on whom she fastned a stedfast Eye a good space; but remembring her self, with an exceeding blush she withdrew the same, because she saw his Eyes were fixed on her.

Marcellus by this time was come to Angelica, and perceiving her blushing countenance, caused him to note how melancholy she was seated alone, saying: How now Sister, what Envy is this that hath withdrawn you from yonder pleasant company? My mind (quoth she) is better exercised by being sometimes alone than in their company: but since your presence hath broken my meditation, I will be content to forsake the same, to enjoy your good company.

I thank you good Sister, said he, assuring you that I take it wondrous kindly that you esteem so well of me, which hereafter you shall at your command enjoy; withal, I desire you for my sake to bid this worthy Knight welcome, whom I esteem as dear as my Life: whereupon

upon Angelica turned towards him, and he with humble reverence kist her hand, to whom she said: Sir, according to my Brothers Command I bid you welcome. The Knight of Fame most humbly thanked her, being so ravished in his mind with exceeding joy, that no Pen is able to express the felicity he felt.

Angelica on the other side was affected every way with a sweet content, having opportunity to take a more precise view of his comliness, entertaining the same with surfeiting delight, that she not only augmented the heat of her former affections, but was now more fettered in the indissolvible bonds of Love.

Marcellus & she continued some time in conference together in which time she cast many sweet loks towards The Knight of Fame, which he well perceived, by reason his Eye was never off her, which she seeing, endeavoured not to shew the like favour again: but notwithstanding (contrary to her purpose) her inward affection caused her to behold him still, which made her colour go and come exceedingly, oftentimes breaking off their speeches with such passionate sighs and silent studies that Marcellus observed her, but seeming to take no notice thereof. In the mean time in comes the Queen, who calling Marcellus unto her entred into communication with him, which when Angelica beheld, her Heart began to throb and pant with a kind delight: The Knight of Fame was likewise tormented with diversity of passions, having a great desire to speak to Angelica, yet not daring to attempt such boldness in the presence of the Queen, having before heard of Maximus secret.

Whilst he remained in this doubt, Anna seeing her Mistress alone, and the Knight whom she so dearly loved hard by her, came and used some speeches to her of him which he well noted. At last, the Queen departed again and Marcellus went to court the rest of the Ladies, having before observed his Sisters passions, which he supposed to be by reason of his Friend being there. The Knight of Fame seeing the Queen gone, and Marcellus amongst the Ladies with a submissive and comely behaviour he drew towards Angelica being surprized with such a fear to offend, and care what to say, that his heart shook therewith, and humbly kissing her hand with a trembling fear still held the same in his Palm, and said:

Most Divine Lady, pardon my presumption I beseech you, that overboldly and contrary to my desert, presume to solicite your Sacred Ears

with my speeches, which if I did think would be offensive, I would bury them still in the Closet of my troubled Heart, from which they proceed, but if I may be so gracious in your sight as to gain the sweet opportunity, by your favourable License, as to declare the depth of my devotion, and how, and in what sort, and how to make you correspondent gratitude which I dare not presume to do without your favourable consent, which I hope you will not deny.

Angelica all this while stood like one transformed into bashfulness, being possest with delight, yet unwilling to make any shew thereof, which caused an exceeding blush to beautifie her Cheeks, & added splendor to perfect beauty it self which at all times appeared most lively in her sweet countenance: At last withdrawing her curious hand, (which now began to be sweaty with his strict embrace yet he was unwilling to let it go, but being fearful to hold it without her consent) she made him this answer:

Sir, where no harm is meant, there needs no such entreaty for pardon, for the actual offence I see none, but if any be intended it is more than I know, and therefore without my power to forgive, neither doth your Speech much please nor offend me, and if spoken with good meaning I cannot blame, or will deny to hear another time; withal wishing you not to think me tractable to every perswasion, but have yielded you that favour which never any man yet attained at my hands, which peradventure imboldneth you to use your accustomed manner of flatteries whereunto most men are addicted wherein you shall greatly do amiss; for though I vouchsafe to hear you, yet do not think my mind so easily drawn to believe you.

Most Vertuous Lady, (quoth he) neither do my words proceed of custom, but my Speeches issue from my true and humble heart, which hath vowed never to start from the constant verity which hath long nursed many bitter torments, procured by a desire to find your vertuous self, which hath been the cause of my long travel; then I most humbly esteem of me as one that can breathe no longer than he is in your favour; for sooner shall all things be dissolved, than I will fail in duty to your service, and constancy to continue devoted to your command which if I may be in any hope to obtain, though it be with the extreamest hazard that ever any indured, I shall account my self the happiest Man living; therefore I beseech you let no suspitious conceit of my Truth, withdraw your gentle Vertues from pitying me, for with-

without the fruition of your ſweet ſavour, it is impoſſible for me to live: I once again humbly beſeech your Excellency not to think any Words to proceed from feigned Affection, but from the Heart that hath vowed to be perpetually conſtant, and never to ſtart from Truth, what miſeries, calamities, or croſſes ſoever ſhould happen.

Angelica hearing his Speeches, withal noting with what paſſions his heart was oppreſt, which ſhe well perceived by the often changing of his countenance, and being her ſelf every way as much enthralled to love, as he was, hoping that his Heart (if it harboured true Loyalty) would not deem amiſs of her courteſie, (for the Nobleſt minds are ſooneſt drawn to pitty) gave him this Reply:

Noble Sir, your earneſt Speeches have ſo much prevailed with me, that gladly would I ſhew what kindneſs reſteth in me, but that I ſtill fear to be deceived; therefore, if hereafter you prove conſtant, make no doubt but I will be as kind as you can wiſh, and yield unto you what recompence I can, in requital of your good will; withal, wiſhing you to think that my heart hath yielded to you more favour than ever it did any.

As ſoon as Angelica had ended theſe Speeches, Maximus entred the Gallery to them, puffing and blowing with very anger, to whom Collimus had declared, That The Knight of Fame was ſome diſguiſed Counterfeit, that came to ſeek Angelica's Love, (whereon his Life depended) therefore coming to him, and ſeeing him in talk with his Daughter, ſaid: Knight, what maketh thee thus bold, ſo far to preſume above thy deſert, to intrude thy ſelf into my Daughters Company, which thou knoweſt is againſt my decree? Then roughly taking Angelica by the tender arm, he pulled her from him, commanding Collimus (who was ready at hand) to commit her to ſafe cuſtody and upon pain of Death, not to ſuffer any, not ſo much as his own Son Marcellus to come to her Speech; by whoſe means Collimus had told him, The Knight of Fame was brought into her company.

Collimus having this charge, (which was the only thing he had ſought for) immediately conveyed Angelica away, ſhe, notwithſtanding her Fathers preſence and diſpleaſure, turned back and gave her beloved Knight a kind look at her departure, which he well noted, and thereby conceived more joy than he did grief at the King's Wrath.

By this time Marcellus was come to his Father, who call ſuch a diſ-

displeasant countenance upon him that he perceiued some Pick-thanks of the Court had incenst him against him, wherewith the King in a great rage departed without speaking a word to him. When he was gone, Marcellus coming to The Knight of Fame, (whose heart was troubled with exceeding grief) and noting his sad countenance, departed with him into the Garden, where being come, Marcellus said:

Dear Friend, (for by no other Name will I ever call you) be not disquieted at my fathers displeasure, who giueth too much credit to untrue Reports, and that causeth him both to be offended with any that speaketh to my Sister, and also suspitious of all that come into his own Company, whereby he dishonoureth his Name, liues a troublesome life, and also keepeth her as it were in Prison, which I am sure can breed no comfort to her, whose hard hap I must pitty, and would any way ease, if it lay in my power.

Royal Prince, replyed he, I am most heartily sorry that my oberboldness hath caused your Fathers displeasure, and that Diuine Ladies disquiet, which is more grieuous to me than Death, which was procured by my accursed means, being drawn to that presumption by her attractiue Beauty, wishing that I had ended my life before my arrival in this place, that thereby I might not be so unfortunate, as to be the cause of her care and your disquiet, for I see the King is angry with you too.

As for that said Marcellus, take no care, nor be not so much grieued for my Sister, for these troubles will soon be calmed, which to effect let me alone; In the mean time what thoughts soeuer you conceiue, yet smother your discontent, and shew your self chearful as heretofore you have done, for I perceiue some enuious person hath incenst my Father thus, the truth whereof I will find out.

Marcellus having ended these speeches, left The Knight of Fame walking in the Garden, and presently without any sign or shew of discontent, he went into the Presence Chamber, where he found the King in company with Camillus, according to his wonted manner; and doing his Reuerence to his Father, he took his usual place and sate down. The King marvelling how he durst so boldly presume into his Presence, (without reconciliement) thought that either want of duty had procured the same or else he did not perceiue he was displeased with him; to ease himself of which doubt he said:

Marcellus I thought your care would have been greater to regard my

my ſafety, than any mans elſe, conſidering you know the depth of my ſecrets, as concerning your Siſter, on whoſe Beauty my life doth depend, and not (ſo negligently and diſobediently) only ſuffer that ſtrange Knight to proffer Love to her, but alſo be a means to bring him into her ſight, and help him to her Speech; wherein you have ſhewed your ſelf undutiful, which makes me ready to ſuſpect you as one readier to ſeek my life than careful to preſerve it.

My Lord and Father, replyed Marcellus, I truſt your Majeſty doth conceive no ſuch thought of me, which have in no degree deſerved the ſame, harbouring not a thought that ever diſagreed in the leaſt point of Duty to your Royal Command: Beſides my Lord, I do aſſuredly believe that you are miſinformed of the ſtrange Knights meaning, whoſe intent is Honourable, and free from the leaſt thought of Love to my Siſter; But there are ſome in credit with your Majeſties Highneſs, who trouble you too much with their flatteries, and will rejoyce rather to ſee all things fall out according to their Reports, than be any waies ſorry to ſee the ſame, whoſe Speeches and falſe Informations I hope will not alter your good Opinion of my Loyalty, whoſe conſtant Love, Duty and Obedience, ſhall continue firm, when their Treacheries ſhall be revealed, and they found Traytors; therefore I humbly beſeech your Highneſs, both to alter your conceived diſpleaſure againſt me and The Knight of Fame, of whom ſo honourable Reports have been ſpread in many places; for it will be counted by all, an act of great diſcourteſie to uſe him unkindly.

Maximus hearing his Sons ſpeeches in accuſation of them he moſt favoured, and in defence of The Knight of Fame, againſt whom he was much enraged, was turned into ſuch a choler, that he gave him this rebuke:

Marcell thou both envioully accuſe my Friends, and diſloyally plead for my Enemy: Henceforth preſume no more into my ſight without my Licenſe, for I will ſooner eſteem thee as a private Enemy, than as my Son: Which when he had ſaid, turning aſide, Marcellus departed, marvelling who it ſhould be that had ſet the King ſo againſt him, being ſo inwardly grieved in his mind, that he reſolved to leave no means unattempted, to find out the truth thereof.

Angelica being conveyed by Collimus into ſafe cuſtody, (as is before rehearſed) began to conceive ſuch ſorrow for her Fathers diſpleaſure, taken againſt The Knight of Fame, unto whom ſhe began to bear

all

an exceeding love, such effect had her gentle speeches wrought in her tender heart, that she entred into much sorrow for his safety, therefore calling Anna unto her, she desired her to learn how he took the Kings displeasure, but so secretly that none might know thereof: Thus for a while we will leave them in divers cogitations.

CHAP. XVIII.

How the King of *Lybia* hearing that *The Knight of Fame* was in *Natolia*, (by *Flavia*'s false accusation) sent a Letter to King *Maximus* to entreat him to put him to Death, who commanded him to be thrown into the Lyons Den; and how *Marcellus* slew *Collimus*.

After that The Knight of Fame was departed from Lybia, and Venola had knowledg of it by Flavia, she continued many days in great sorrow: But afterwards calming her grief, yet no whit her affection, by Flavia's perswasions, who was privy to all her Actions, turned her former good will, that was grounded upon Vertue to hot lust, and foul desire, that seeing she could not by fair means win him to love her, she thought to leave no means unassayed either by force to compel him thereunto, or be revenged on him for his discourtesie: So casting about many devices (as the mind is easily drawn with little perswasion to yield to any means to work desired content) Flavia one day came unto the King (secretly watching for an opportunity, when he was melancholly to think of his Daughters sickness) and told him, That the Princes Distemper was procured by an exceeding great fright that she had taken by the discourteous usage of The Knight of Fame; who for that cause was lately fled from the Court, which until that day she had concealed from her, neither could she recover until she were sure to be Revenged on him: Whereupon she began after this manner:

My Lord, this Peasant presuming often into my Mistris presence, by reason of the kindness she shewed him for working her Release

leaſe in Brandamor's Caſtle, began to make Love to her; whom ſhe anſwered in good ſort, being unwilling to make choice of any without your appointment; but in the end his Suit grew to that importancy, that he would not be denied: And coming into my Ladies Chamber, (when ſhe was in her Bed all alone) he offered to deflower her in a villanous ſort, but ſtriving to diſappoint him of his intent, yielded forth ſuch ſhrieks that he preſently fled away.

When the King heard theſe ſpeeches, he was exceedingly enraged with fury, commanding his Knights to poſt to ſeveral Countries to find him out: But it chanced at that time there remained in the Lybian Court a Knight of Natolia, who hearing this news, came to the King and told him, That he needed not to make any further enquiry for him, for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King being glad thereof, preſently provided Meſſengers to carry a Letter to Maximus, which he had written to this effect.

Moſt Mighty King.

I Kindly ſalute you, requeſting you to work Revenge in my behalf, upon a Traytor, who now remaineth with you, who hath diſhonoured my only Daughter: He is called The Knight of Fame, aſſuming that name to colour his wicked Practiſes; who no doubt will ſoon deviſe ſome Treaſon againſt your Royal Perſon: Let him not eſcape your hands, but rather ſend him to me, that I may revenge that monſtrous Injury he hath done me, with his Life; which is the only thing ſhall ſatisfie me. Thus remembring my Love to you, and deſiring your ſecreſie herein;

Your Brother of LYBIA.

Having written this Letter and ſealed it with his own Signet, he ſent it away with all ſpeed to the Golden Tower, and the Meſſengers being arrived there, gave the Letter and delivered their charge unto Maximus, who cauſed him before their faces preſently to be apprehended (without judgment or knowing the cauſe) and to be thrown into a Den of Lions to be devoured; but the Meſſengers as ſoon as they ſaw Men go to fetch him departed.

When he was cast into the Den, the Lyons kept an exceeding roaring, that those that heard the same, assuredly thought him to be devoured, himself expecting nothing but terrible Death; but the Lions (whose Nature is to harm none that are sprung of Royal Blood) spared his life, and not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrified with his presence: He being glad of this happy escape, began to assure himself that he was sprung of Kingly Race, which greatly comforted his heart, and added a perswasive hope to himself, that thereby he might the sooner attain Angelica's love, if he could work his Releasement out of that place: But most of all he marvelled why King Maximus had offered him that outrage; and in those and such like thoughts he spent the rest of the day.

Marcellus, seeing the Knight whom he so dearly loved destroyed without Judgment, Equity or Cause, was so inwardly enraged, that he was oftentimes in the mind to work himself injury and seek means of revenge, if he knew who had been the cause thereof and not knowing what to do, nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to go to Angelica, who he knew bore some affection to The Knight of Fame with her to bewail his untimely death; and coming to the place where she was he would have gone to her, but Collimus according to Maximus command denied him, and that the more obstinately, for that he knew none favoured The Knight of Fame so much as he whom Collimus mortally hated.

Marcellus being before sufficiently enraged was now extream furious insomuch that drawing his dagger, he stabbed Collimus to the heart; and going presently to Angelica he found her very sad, (yet she knew nothing of these mischances) who seeing him in that fury (for his Eyes looked fiery with passion) and having seated himself down in a Chair she came unto him to know the cause of his Wrath.

Oh Angelica, Angelica; This place is the harbour of Cruelty, Tyranny and Dishonour, which in times past was famous but shortly it will be hated and shunned as odious and ominous, and all procured by the foolish Divining of a wicked Harlot, who hath filled my Fathers Ears with such Fopperies that he forgetteth himself, his Honour and Kingly Behaviour, and gives credit to none but Sycophants, Flatterers, and Parasites, imprisoning his Children, seeking the downfal of honourable Men and the death of his Friends; Oh Sister, what shall I say, or to whom shall I complain? He hath slain Vertue,

destroyed Honour, and murthered my dearest Friend: He hath cast the most courteous Knight in the world, into the Lions Den to be torn in pieces, without Justice, Judgment or Equity; but I wish the gods to revenge it on his Head: Dear Sister, the strange Knight is dead

Angelica hearing his Speeches, was ready to swound with grief, but that fear to discover her love withheld her, yet being not able to conceal the same, she issued forth abundance of tears, which Marcellus espying, caught her in his Arms, saying: Nay, Angelica conceal not your grief for his Death from me, who loveth thee so much the better; and if ever you conceived any good liking of him, I will honour thee for the same, for he was worthy to be beloved of the best Lady in the World, for in him shined all points of Honour and Nobility. Brother, I cannot deny, replied she, but that I did both like him and love him, neither shall I do otherwise whilst I live, though he knew not so much, for whose death my heart shall never harbour quiet, nor never shall a thought of any others love sink into my Breast, for I will keep my vow immoveable.

Dear Angelica, quoth Marcellus, had I known you had loved him so well, I would have died with him, but I would have saved his life, which was so suddenly and unexpectedly done, that before I could call my Senses from amazement, he was past my reach: What cause had my Father think you to seek his destruction, but because he saw him in Speech with you. Aye me, said Angelica, was I the cause of his Death, I will then follow him, whereupon such grief oppress her Heart, that she fell into his Arms.

Marcellus then called to her Maids, who presently came thronging about her, marvelling at her sudden sickness, especially Anna, who was privy to all her thoughts, and hearing Marcellus's Speeches, made great lamentation: This news was soon come to the Queens hearing, who presently came running to the place, and having recovered her, said: Why how now Angelica what meanest thou to do thy self this wrong? What mischance or sudden passion hath caused this disquiet? Then turning to Marcellus, or can you tell, quoth she, for you were by? I cannot tell, said he, but I am sure we have all little cause of joy, when we that are the Kings Children shall be imprisoned upon the flattering Report of every Sycophant. Why, quoth she, who hath abused you? That did Collimos, replied he, whom I have rewarded: Besides my Father hath destroyed that strange Knight

because I loved him, whomever deserved the least cause of such cruelty, but was always honourably esteemed of in every Kings Court, till it was his ill fortune to Arrive here, to end his life by Tyranny, not by Justice.

Marcellus, scandalize not your Fathers Honour, which may bring you in danger, for he hath done nothing without consideration: Behold this Letter, and thou shalt see what a counterfeit he was.

Marcellus having read the Letter, was at the present struck with amazement, yet notwithstanding he said: Upon my life, this Accusation is false and untrue. Angelica taking the letter and reading the same, was exceedingly astonished thereat, to whom Marcellus said: Sister believe it not, for if you do, you will too much wrong that Honourable Knight, who if he were living, would soon reprove these false accusations: But he good man is now dead and past recalling, whose death will bring perpetual dishonour upon the Natolians.

Why, quoth the Queen, what maketh thee Marcellus so inconsiderate, by taking a Strangers part to endanger thy own life, who knows the Kings humour: Love (said he) to that Stranger maketh me bewail his untimely Death, whom I with I could have saved.

The Queen seeing Angelica somewhat well recovered, departed unto Maximus, who by that time had knowledge of Collimus Death, and was studying how to chastize Marcellus for his presumption, but the Queen upon her knees entreated him to pardon him, alledging that Collimus had done him wrong: So at last he was appeased.

Marcellus having somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heavy and sad estate departed to his Chamber, leaving her with Anna, being ready to yield up the Ghost, and night being come she refused her Food, and went to Bed, not to sleep, but to bewail the absence of her Dear.

The Knight of Fame all this while remained in the Lions Den, continually devising how to get out of the place, tiring his Senses with meditating how to escape: One while accusing his hard fortune, and the Kings cruelty, fearing to be famished in that place; then again he comforted himself with hopes of his delivery, which presently he thought to be impossible, despairing now of ever beholding the countenance of his sweet Mistress, whose restraint of liberty grieved him to the heart: And in this sort he continued so long, till he was ready to be starved, and was forced to eat such unsavoury meat as was cast to the Lions, to preserve his life.

An-

Angelica likewise no whit mitigated her grief, but rather augmented the same, being much comforted by Marcellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with consideration of these mischances, that both he and Angelica began to entertain a hope of his safety, but when they considered the peril he was in, it was soon extinguished.

Maximus having considered with what severity he had used the strange Knight, (who was so well beloved by all) and that he had condemned him without trial of his Accusation, began to seek his Conscience reprove him, but by the setled opinion he conceived of the false Prophesie, he soon shook off the same.

Camillus all this while noted the jealous suspition the King had of him, and having heard the report why he kept his Daughter so strongly guarded; withal, seeing how suddenly he had made so worthy a Knight away, without any cause of offence, began to fear his own safety, that he feared to shew any love to Angelica, lest he might use him as he had done the Stranger; therefore he within few days departed from the Golden Tower, intending to attain her possession by force.

CHAP. XIX.

Of *The Knight of Fames* Preservation: How he got out of the Lions Den, and departed from the *Golden Tower*.

The next day after Camillus departure, (which Maximus perceived was with a discontented mind) the Keeper of the Lions Den came to make clean the same, and used his wonted manner, which was to set open those places that were clean, into which the Lions would soonest enter; and having fast bolted the Doors, he entred into the Den, where the Prisoner was, who presently caught hold on him, having before secretly shrouded himself from his sight, and being careful to provide for his own safety, snatched from his side a hanging Sword. The Keeper knowing him, marvelled to see him alive, held up his hands for mercy; to whom The Knight of Fame said: My Friend, I seek not thy life but my own safety, being as thou seest preserved by Divine Providence, for I was cast into this

place without any cause of offence, as thou maist imagine by my strange preservation; for if my fact had deserved punishment, no doubt I could not have escaped the cruelty of these mercilesse Executioners, having endured extream hunger: now my Request unto thee is, That thou wouldst but suffer me to depart hence without discovering me, for I have no need to trust Maximus's courtesie, having already indured so much misery by his cruelty; which thou mayest do without endangering thy self any way, for none but thee knows that I am living. The Keeper hearing his speeches and withal seeing how admirably he was preserved, besides fearing his own death assured him by many vows and protestations not only to do that which he had desired, but also would do for him what other thing else he commanded to the utmost of his power. Will thou then (quoth he) do this for me, Give me the keys, and make fast the doors so as thou canst not get from me, and call down thy boy and send him to Prince Marcellus, to request him to come unto thee, but in such sort that the boy may not see me and also to do his Message secretly; which the Keeper told him he would most willingly perform. Then directing The Knight of Fame how to lock the door that he could not escape, he raised his Boy, who presently came down to him, whom he commanded secretly to find out Marcellus and desire him to come to him about a matter of great concernment. The Boy having received his Message, immediately hasted to do the same and most fortunately met him at the outer Court, to whom he declared the cause of his coming, Marcellus wondring the Keeper had sent for him presently began to remember The Knight of Fame, with which his heart began to throb, whereupon going to the Den, the Keeper commanded the Boy to depart, which done, the Keeper humbling himself upon his knee, told Marcellus that The Knight of Fame was yet living, and then ran presently to him and told him that Marcellus was come; Then presently he came forth of the place where he hid himself, whom Marcellus espying, with great joy caught him in his arms, and embraced him. Many courteous greetings being past on every side Marcellus desired the Keeper not to reveal this secret to any: for, said he, if it should come to my Fathers hearing it were impossible then to prevent his rigour, and withal promised him that if he would let him lodge in his House that night he would reward him most bountifully, and promised to prefer him to such high degree that he should for ever after rejoyce for entertaining The Knight of Fame.

The

The Keeper being of an honest disposition, and being enticed with these promises of Reward and Preferment, by reason he was very poor, told him he would fulfil their desire with such security, that none should have any suspition thereof: Whereupon they altogether departed down to his House, where The Knight of Fame refreshed himself with comfortable meat, being glad of this good success, rendring many thanks to the Prince, who well deserved the same.

Marcellus being yet somewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter the King of Lybia had sent, and desirous to be satisfied therein; taking The Knight of Fame aside from the hearing of the Keeper, said:

Sir Knight, although I have shewed you this favour, and friendship, which my fancy often perswaded me to refuse, yet urged by the good will I bear you, and for other considerations, which I will yet conceal from you, I could not chuse but rejoyce at your safety, and work all the means I could for your preservation; yet there remaineth a grudg in my Conscience against you, until you assure me by your faithful Oath to satisfie me of the truth of my doubt without any fraud; for if that be true which is alledged against you by the affirmation of a King, you deserve that punishment my Father hath inflicted upon you, and rather to be generally hated, than to be beloved by any man.

Most honourable Prince (replied he) I know my self so free from all such villany, as that I swear and protest by my life, by the gods, and all the gods that ever I erpect, which I desire may turn to my utter destruction if I tell you not the very truth of your demand.

Then (quoth Marcellus) the same day that the King my Father caused you to be thrown into the Lions Den, the King of Lybia sent hither Messengers with a Letter, wherein he accused you of dishonouring his Daughter Venola, desiring my Father to dispatch you out of the way, for your loss of life, and nothing else would appease his ire, which was the cause of his cruelty.

My Lord, said The Knight of Fame, upon my Honour this Accusation is most unjust, false and untrue; which if I may by your favour (in whose custody my life now remaineth) have liberty to disprove, I will maintain the same to be true at the Gates of the King

of

of Lybia, and cause my Accusers to confess the contrary; neither did I ever seek Love at that Ladies hands, by whose dishonourable means this Accusation is raised against me. Dear Friend, replyed Marcellus, you have said enough, and I rest assuredly satisfied of your Loyalty.

The Knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this Accusation, that he was almost distracted with grief; but chiefly to think that it was come to Angelica's hearing, and might be a means to cause her utterly to forsake him, which so amazed his Senses that he stood like one Metamorphized.

Marcellus perceiving his discontent, desired him not to be grieved, but to overpass the same until he had found means to prove the contrary.

My Lord (quoth he) how can I chuse but be sorry, when I am thereby dishonoured in every mans opinion, which I esteem dearer than my life? Besides with what countenance may I shew my self before any Knight living, but rather rid my self out of this miserable Life, which is the only way to salve this blemish. But if you will vouchsafe to hear the true Report of the miseries I have endured ever since my birth, you will say, That I am the only Map of sorrow, and born to perpetual calamity. I desire nothing more, replied Marcellus: whereupon he declar'd unto him all that he could of his bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his departure from thence, and Shipwrack at Sea: how he was entertained by Duke Amasenus of Thrace, and of the treachery that was intended against him by Corus and Argalus, then of his success in the Kings Court of Thrace, and the occasion why he departed from thence to the Forrest of Ard, and how there he met the Prince of Bohemia, and released Venola; then how Venola sought his love, and by subtilty gave him a Potion which made him sleep exceedingly, to withhold his departure along with Parismus, which he had purposed, and afterwards he perceiving her intent, departed from thence; withal, he declared unto him the manner of the Vision that appeared unto him in Thrace, and how he was thereby enjoyned to seek out the fair Lady that appeared unto him, and sue for her Love; which was the cause he refused Philena in Marriage, and Venola's proffer of Rinaucls; then he declared how he first arrived in that Country, and saw his Sister Angelica, which was the very same Lady that appeared to him in the Vision; and also told him, that he was like-

wise

wise engaged to seek out his Parents, which the Vision told him were of great Birth: This, quoth he, is the true Relation of my fore-past life, which I never yet manifested to any but your self, whose favour hath far surmounted my desert, into whose hands I commit my self to be disposed of, desiring you not to conceive amiss of me, for I am accused wrongfully.

Marcellus again imbracing him in his Arms, desiring him not to think that he did any way conceive the least Opinion of him, but that he did esteem him as the dearest friend he had in the World, and that he did both love and honour him, and would never forsake him whilst he lived, but continue his faithful friend: And having in this sort made a new League of Amity, he left him to his private meditations, promising to return to him again very shortly, going directly towards his Sister, whom he found continuing her wonted sadness; for she could by no means be comforted, but still augmented her love by remembring The Knight of Fames Person, to whom she bore such an entire affection, that she resolved never to love any other man whatsoever, but end her dayes in single state.

Marcellus's sudden approach broke off her silent pensiveness, by his countenance shewing a heart replenished with joy, which he uttered in this sort.

Angelica, said he, cast off this sad countenance for I bring you cause of good comfort; The Knight of Fame is living and preserved by admirable means. O Brother quoth she, this tidings cannot be true, which will kill my heart to hear of, and be disappointed herein. Sister, replied he, it is so; neither marvel thereat for his innocency in the fact laid to his charge, hath caused the Gods to pity him; besides thereby you may be assured he is born of Royal Blood, who is now in the Keepers House in safety, with whom I have been these two hours; now cast off these discontents and clouds of care, for there is no cause of further disquiet for his death. Angelica then believing his speeches, said:

Good Brother, tell me how he doth, for whose safety I am very glad; for all the Knights that ever I beheld I never fancied any so well, desiring you to keep my counsel, having betrayd unto you all my secrets, and not to let him know what I have told you. Then should both you and I do him wrong, quoth he, for he hath well deserved love, and especially at your hands; to whom by his own report he hath long ago dedicated himself, and not only of his own inclination, but of a

high command, the truth of which upon promiſe of my ſecreſie he hath revealed unto me which thou ſhalt hear: Then he told her all, even as The Knight of Fame had declared to him; which when ſhe heard, ſhe ſaid: What a diſcourteous Lady was that Venola to ſeek the overthrow of ſo worthy a Knight, and how may I eſteem him that before he knew me was ſo conſtant in his own love without hope of my favour, and refuſed the proffered love of two ſuch Ladies for my ſake; beſides the peril he hath endured in my ſearch, and peradventure is of higher birth than my ſelf, and alſo by my Parents doom, was put into that hazard of his life: pray Brother be careful of his good, and whatſoever you counſel me to do I will do it; if my Father ſhould know of his ſafety, then there would be no hopes for him to eſcape death: For ſuch a bad opinion doth poſſeſs his mind, that he hateth all thoſe that bear me any ſhew of good Will.

Well (quoth Marcellus) reſt your ſelf contented, and increaſe your Love towards him, who is by Deſtiny allotted to be your Husband, the care of whoſe welfare ſhall be my charge, for I ſo much love and eſteem him, both for his own and your ſake, that I will leave no means unaſſayed, whereby to do him good: Which, when he had ſaid, he departed preſently to The Knight of Fame.

By this time the dark night approached, and Marcellus being come to his loving friend, deviſed with him what means to work for his ſafety, and procure the content his Siſter expected, who before had given her conſent to be ruled by her Brother, that by the aſſurance he had of her promiſe, he put The Knight of Fame in great hopes of obtaining her love, by relating in ſome ſort the contents of Angelica's conference before had with him, which affected his heart with greater joy than ever before he had known ſorrow, that his eſcape from Death did not ſo much revive him, as this happy news; at laſt Marcellus ſaid:

Noble Knight, you ſee how ſtrictly my Father guardeth *Angelica*, that there is no means left to eaſe your grief and her care by tarrying here; neither can you without great hazard of your life remain within this Tower, for that my Father ſuſpecteth every one; yea, his own Children, whereby we are tired with theſe troubles, and would willingly work any means to purchaſe our eaſe, and my Siſter ſhe hath been kept up ſo cloſe, that I am ſure ſhe would undertake any thing to enjoy her Liberty, were it never ſo poor an eſtate, wherein (in

my

my opinion) as many sweet contents are to be found, and better than to live in this Pomp with such infinite care; therefore this is my advice, That you will this night (as I will direct you) depart from hence, and go to Saint Austine's Chappel, not far hence, and there stay for me till to morrow morning, where remaineth an old Religious Parson named Jabin, who if you say you come from me, will give you good entertainment; which, when you have done, I will so work with my Sister Angelica, that she shall condescend to come unto you; by which I hope I shall ease the doubts that possess my mind, rid this Country of the scandal it undergoes, and work both yours, mine own, and Angelica's content, for so dearly do I love her, that had I a thousand Lives, I would hazard them all to release her; and were she once married, the date of that foolish Prophesie would be ended.

The Knight of Fame hearing his Speeches, which only tended to work their content, which he above all things in the World sought, could not contain himself from expressing immeasurable joy, and yielding many humble and hearty thanks to Marcellus, both commending his device and love, desired him to go forward with the same: Then Marcellus called the Keeper, asking him if he knew any way whereby The Knight of Fame might get out of the Tower, promising him a good Reward, and pulling from his Neck a Chain of Gold, gave him the same.

The Keeper being enticed with this Reward, (Gold having that force to make things impossible come to effect) told him he had a device would go for current, if The Knight of Fame would undertake the same; for I have, said he, a Vessel of great largeness, which sometimes serves for other uses, which if we could devise how to let down into the Lake, he might get over in that to the other side; which device both Marcellus and The Knight of Fame well liked, and about Midnight when all things were silent, they put the same in practice, letting the Vessel down by a Rope, which did swim most currently: Then fastning another about The Knight of Fame's middle, and after that, with many fair promises and protestations of perpetual friendship they had taken their leaves, the Keeper and Marcellus let him down, who was so heavy by reason of the weight of his Armour, that they had much to do from letting him fall; and being in the Vessel he was like to sink the same: But at last, though great peril

of drowning, by reason of the unstedfastnes of the Vessel, which was often ready to overturn, he got over to the Bank, which was so steep upwards, that he had much ado to climb up the same, but was often in danger of falling into the deep Lake under him; at last having attained to the top, he departed towards Saint Austine's Chappel, according to the same directions that Marcellus had given him to find the same: Marcellus and the Keeper drew up the Vessel again, and so betook themselves to their rest.

The Knight of Fame had not well remembred Marcellus's speeches, and therefore having gone some half a mile from the Golden Tower, fearing to wander out of the way, he took up his Lodging under a Cypres Tree, spending the whole night in manifold meditations of the success of his business; being often in great doubt of never seeing Angelica again, drawn thereto by reason of the Kings cruelty, and the strict watch he had set in every corner of the Tower, especially at the Entrance, where none went in and out unsearched, that his mind was sometime wracked with despair, and sometime animated to comfort by the hope he had of Marcellus.

Thus having spent the night, early in the morning betook himself to his journey, and with ease found out Saint Austine's Chappel; knocking at the door, it was long before any came, but at length he beheld old Jabin standing behind him who had been abroad very early, and then returned, whom The Knight of Fame kindly saluted. Jabin marvelling to see one in Armour demanded what he would have:

Reverend Father, quoth he, I am sent hither unto you by Marcellus, whose request is, That you would for his sake vouchsafe my secret abode with you until his coming, which will be this day, if other occasions hinder him not. Jabin noting his comely proportion, and being willing to do any thing for Marcellus sake, brought him into his cell, which adjoyned to the Chappel, and welcomed him very kindly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

How *Marcellus* intending to carry *Angelica* to St. *Auſtine*'s Chappel, was prevented by *Camillus*; and how *The Knight of Fame* was ſeen by ſome of *Maximus*'s Knights, who ſent out ſeveral others afterwards to ſearch for him, who hearing thereof departed to ſeek his Parents.

EArly the next morning Marcellus came to Angelica, who ſtill continued penſive, to whom he declared what had paſt between him and The Knight of Fame; withal how he had promiſed him to bring her to Saint Auſtines Chappel, which Angelica hearing, ſaid, Brother how can this be done, when you ſee ſo many impoſſibilities to hinder our intent, that we ſhall but ſpend much labour to no effect, and bring the Kings diſpleaſure more heavy upon us, whoſe cruelty you ſee is ſuch, that if he ſhould find out our Plot he would puniſh us ſeverely: and if it ſhould come to paſs, what excuſe could you make to paciſie his ire? therefore I think it beſt that we do not hazard our ſelves, but reſt contented in this eſtate, leſt a worſe miſchief light upon both of us thereby.

Siſter, quath he, your counſel is good, but hear what I ſhall ſay: The life you lead is miſerable, being kept as a Priſoner, whereas if you would but win this liberty, you ſhould enjoy your Hearts full of content, and thereby eid my Father, Mother and Me, of all the doubts we are in; beſides if you loved that worthy Knight, whoſe Conſtancy is without compare, you would for his ſake refuſe no peril.

Why, Brother, ſaid ſhe, what need you to make any ſuch doubt, when I have ſaid enough already, unleſs you think me to diſſemble: for ſuch is my love and good will, that I will more willingly undertake any thing to attain his company that you can deſire, not drawn by your perſwaſion, but of my own voluntary will, but my doubt of the attempt is because I fear your ill, and am careful of your good: whatſoever you counſel me to do I will execute.

This ſaid, they began to ſtudy how to bring their buſineſs about, leſt

but were so confused in their thoughts, that they thought it impossible.

Maximus being rid of Camillus's company, and assured of The Knight of Fames Death, gave his mind to some quiet, and being wearied with care, thought now to recreate himself; therefore he intended that day to ride a Hunting, and being early up, he sent for Angelica to go along with the Queen her Mother, even at that very instant when they were devising means how to escape; which Marcellus told her would be a means to further them: Angelica then immediately went down with the Messenger, and Marcellus with the King and Queen, and divers others departed the Tower.

Now Marcellus all that day kept company with Angelica, till the King being very earnest in following the Game, strayed from them, the Queen likewise was absent, and most of Angelica's Guardians, saving some few, being such as Marcellus had made privy to his intent, who had solemnly vowed to keep his counsel; this opportunity Marcellus took, and presently conveyed Angelica towards Saint Austine's Chappel; but being without the Park, when they thought themselves far enough from the King, they were unawares set upon by strange Knights, who offered by force to take away Angelica.

Marcellus being somewhat astonished thereat drew his Sword, being before well provided withstood them. Angelica's Knights did the like that on a sudden there began a terrible fight betwixt them, insomuch that Marcellus was grievously wounded, one of his Knights slain, and the rest in as great danger as could be, but being a Prince of exceeding courage he defended himself most valiantly. So long continued the fight, that in the mean time some of the Knights company, to whom the charge of Angelica was committed, met her, who soon certified the King thereof, whereupon he commanded his Knights to post several wates in whole Troops; himself and the Queen well guarded, took the readiest way out of the Park, which was the same way Marcellus went, and hasting to them, came when they were in the midst of the skirmish.

The Strange Knights seeing the King, presently fled, whom the Natolians pursued so far, that they might descry a Band of Souldiers, wherewith they returned with all speed possible and certified the King thereof, who presently went to the Golden Tower with the Queen, Marcellus and Angelica in his company, and by reason of the strangers

strangers he saw in fight with his Son, he had no suspition of their intent, and marvelling what that Army should mean, he sent out Spies to see of what Force they were, who having obeyed his command, accordingly returned and told him that they were ten thousand strong, but could not tell under whose conduct.

Maximos fearing the worst, presently sent Letters to the Nobles of the Land, desiring them to muster up Forces, and to send them to the Golden Tower, causing a more diligent Watch to be kept than before.

Marcellus being most grievously Wounded, was attended with all care that could be by the Kings Physicians, to whom Angelica went, and being alone, she said:

What misery awaiteth my hard destiny, that am thus disasterously detained from my wished content? My evil presaging mind did foretel this misfortune, which hath thus frustrated our desire, and which is more miserable, brought you to this unfortunate estate; but most of all, withheld me from the sight of my beloved, and will cause him both to augment his cares, and suspect our Loyalty: What will he think when he sees no performance of that which was promised, but still waiteth our coming, and is deceived? for the knowledge of our mischance can by no means come to his hearing: Would I had dyed under the hands of those Enemies: No hard Fortune can be compared to that I endure, nor no care comparable to my grief: First, to see you so grievously Wounded, next to be disappointed of our desire; and lastly, to frustrate that Worthy Knight of his expectation: What shall we do? How shall we recover this mishap? Or what joy is there left that may comfort the least sorrow that oppresses us? Instead of the sweet content I expected, by enjoying his Noble Presence, I am returned to stricter bondage, and see my Friends murdered and environed by Foes.

Hence, quoth Marcellus, good Angelica, cease these Complaints, and in this extremity imitate the old Proverb, make a Vertue of necessity; and with patience give attendance for better success; for now in these perplexities there is small hopes of present amendment: But that Worthy Knight no doubt is of such Wisdom and Clemency, that he will judge the best of our estate, and carefully provide for his own safety; with that she burst forth into abundance of tears saying: Ayme me poor wretch, I shall never see him again; whereupon she departed, wringing

wringing her Hands, and making great lamentation, that Marcellus seeing her grief, was ready to work his own Death.

Now those band of Souldiers belonged to Camillus, who presently after his departure from the Golden Tower (enduring many restless passions for the want of Angelica's presence, with whom he was deeply in love) with all speed mustered up Souldiers, and sent them by shipping towards the Golden Tower, with an intent to besiege the same, and surprize Maximus unawares, and so attain the possession of Angelica, but coming towards the City with a few in his company, whilst the rest marched after him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, who knowing them, did think without any more trouble to take her away, but was disappointed thereof, (as is before declared.)

The Knight of Fame being with old Jabin, spent most part of that day in conference with him, marvelling that he heard not of Marcellus, but when it waxed dark, his mind was possest with exceeding care and vexation; and being without any hope of his coming, he was vexed to think how he should satisfie old Jabin, whom he thought would suspect him of falshood, and that he came not from Marcellus, therefore he said:

Father, I marvel I have not heard from Marcellus according to his promise, which makes me doubt some cross mischance hath hindred him, which may breed in you some misconceit of me, for coming in his Name unto you, which if you do will much injure me; for it was he that directed me hither, as I can assure you by several Reasons.

Sir, replied Jabin, I pray be not troubled with any such thought, for you are welcome to me though Marcellus had not sent you, which I make no doubt of, but so well do I love him, that whosoever cometh in his Name, shall by the love I bear him be very welcome.

Afterwards they went to Supper with such spare Diet as the Priests used, and then to Bed; where The Knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but lay very quiet, because he was loth to trouble his Host; so that with restraint of liberty of speech, he indured that tedious night in great misery and torment, which seemed longer than many nights would have done if he might have had the liberty to utter his lamentations, which boiled in his breast like the violence of a mighty flame penned in a small compass.

Early the next morning Jabin went forth to provide Food, leaving The Knight of Fame alone, who then uttered many complaints, but at

last

last finding fault with himself for using that Effeminate kind of lamentation, he strove to over-master his passions, which the more he laboured to asswage, the more they encreased.

In this sort he continued that day and the next, still hoping for Marcellus's approach; but when he saw so long time past, and could hear no news from him, he began to accuse him of discourtesie and disloyalty for breaking his promise; growing into a full perswasion, that both he and his Sister had forsaken him, which added griefe to sorrow, and veration to his mind, not knowing what to do, or which way to take his course; and one day arming himself, he wandred in a melancholly study towards the Golden Tower, and by chance met with two of Maximus's Knights, who were exceedingly astonished at his sight, (for they thought verily he had been a Ghost) but he drawing near them, they fled, which he perceiving, resolved to stay one of them to have some discourse with, therefore running after them with his Sword drawn, he hit one of them so valiantly upon the Head that he fell to the ground, which the other espying, ran forwards with all the speed he could. The Knight of Fame pursuing him not far, but came to him who yet lay on the ground, and said:

Thou needest not to have fled from me, for I intend thee no harm, but was only desirous to know some news of thee, which if thou wilt tell me, I will let thee depart, otherwise thou shalt never escape my hands. The Knight marvelling to hear him speak, whom he thought had been a Ghost, made this Reply:

Pardon me good Sir, for I took you to be not what you are, but if I can resolve you any thing, I will. Tell me, said he, how Marcellus fareth. Sir, quoth he, at this instant he remaineth very weak, by reason of many wounds he received lately, telling him the whole truth, which had hapned by Camillus's means; since which time, said he, the King hath set such strict and secret watch about the Tower that none goeth in and out without being searcht.

The Knight of Fame having heard these speeches, let him go, and departed to Jabin, to whom he declared all that he had heard, being very sorry for Marcellus's hurt, and considering every circumstance of the Natolian speeches, he thought that when Marcellus and Angelica were out of the Park so slightly attended, it was their intent to come to him; which added some comfort to his Heart to think of their Loyalty.

By this time he that escaped first from The Knight of Fame was arrived at the Golden Tower, and coming before the King, told him, that he had seen The Knight of Fame, whereat the King began to laugh: Then presently came the other, who justified his words, alledging that it was he, and that he both talked with him, and knew him. Maximus marvelling thereat, was almost astonished at their words, determining to send out thousands in his search, and the occasion unto most fitly served, for his Nobles had according to his Command gathered a mighty number of men together, which Camillus seeing, being unprovided to withstand such force, his coming being for another intent, returned immediately with his Souldiers towards his own Country; and Maximus seeing that Army gone, bent his mind wholly to be revenged upon The Knight of Fame.

This news soon came to Marcellus and Angelica's hearing, which filled their hearts with exceeding fear and care, left he should be taken: this bred new sorrow in their troubled hearts, especially in Angelica's, whose Love was grown to such perfection, that it was impossible to remove the same, and getting to her Chamber she entred into many heavy complaints, able to rend a Heart of Adamant, whom Anna comforted by all the means she could devise.

Oh Anna, quoth Angelica, thou art not able to think the sorrows my Heart endures, for wert thou so much enthralled as I am, and to one so worthy, thou mightest then have some insight into my Grief; but being ignorant therein, how canst thou give me counsel? Have I not cause to grieve, nay, to run mad with sorrow, to see the danger that worthy Knight is now in, having so lately been preserved by the Gods from my Fathers wrath; yet not contented therewith, now he, sends forth many to search for him, who when they find him will bring him back, or by violence destroy him, whose death will be the end of my life, for I have vowed when my Father puts him to death, he shall see my ruine, for I will not live an hour after him: Thus she complained continually.

It fortuned most happily that Fabin was gone forth of Saint Austine a Chappel, and left The Knight of Fame in his Cell, for he met with many of the Narolian Knights, who demanded of him if he saw not such a man, describing The Knight of Fame, whom he answered all alike, saying, he had seen none such. But marvelling at their earnest enquiry, he asked what he had done? One of them told him, That he

he was called The Knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that Country, and was kindly entertained by Maximus, especially Marcellus, and having in some sort afterwards offended the King, was thrown into the Lions Den, by reason of a Letter the King of Lybia sent, wherein he accused him of dishonouring his Daughter Venola, and that day he was seen and spoken to.

Jabin hearing this, marvelled thereat, yet notwithstanding was very careful lest he should be found abroad, whom he now began greatly to esteem, both that he deemed him to be sprung of Royal Blood, and also because Marcellus had made estimation of him, whom he thought knew him clear of those accusations, or else he would not have favoured him so much; And speedily hasting to the Cell, he found The Knight of Fame very sad, to fast bolting the door, he came to him, saying: Worthy Knight I am glad that I have found you here, for were you abroad, there are so many Knights in your search, that it were impossible for you to escape. For me, (said he) I believe you are deceived! Yea, replied Jabin, if you be called The Knight of Fame, and lately escaped out of the Lions Den; with that his colour changed, Nay, quoth Jabin, fear not, for you are here very safe; for this place is void of suspition: Then Jabin declared to him all that he had heard.

The Knight of Fame finding him secret and faithful, told him the whole discourse of his travels, only leaving out the Vision that he had seen in Thrace, asking him counsel what to do, entring into many complaints of his hard fortune; withal, he told him that he knew not which way to travel in search of his Parents, to whose knowledg if he could once attain, he doubted not but to revenge the injuries done him.

Sir, quoth Jabin, I think it best that you travel in search of them not: in the mean time these troubles by forgetfulness will be well over-past, and then you may have the better opportunity to go forwards with any intent you shall hereafter put in practice, for if you stay here you may by misfortune be discovered, the Kings wrath being such that he will leave no means unattempted to find you out.

Father, said he, your counsel is very good, which I will put in practice, which I am forced to for my own preservation, requesting this one favour at your hands, That you will by some means remember my humble Duty unto that Worthy Prince Marcellus, and tell him

that it shall not be long before I return; desiring him in the mean time, according to his former courtesie, which hath been far extended above my desert, to remain my friend, and remember me to Angelica.

I will, quoth Jabin, do all this; but first I think it most convenient that you change your Armour, for in that you have on you are easily known, and I have one within that is every way of as good proof.

The Knight of Fame liked his device exceeding well; and armed himself in that Armour, which was very rich and costly guilded over, and bravely Enamel'd, without any device to be known by; and in that Armour the next night he departed, taking his leave of old Jabin with many courtesies, being unwilling to leave his company.

The Knight of Fame departed with a heavy heart, for that he had undertook a new travel, which might detain him long from returning to Angelica: By good fortune that night he got out of the Country, and past the search of the Narolians, whom he did not fear to meet withal, but that he would not hinder the speed of his journey thereby.

CHAP. XXI.

How *The Knight of Fame* arrived in the Country of *Bohemia*, and redeemed *Violetta* from *Archas*: How *Archas* was put to death: How *The Knight of Fame* came to the knowledge of his Parents, and afterwards departed again towards *Natolia*.

After The Knight of Fame had past the bounds of Natolia, he arrived in a large plain, where he saw many heavy paths, but knew not which of them to take; at last a sudden thought and remembrance of Parismus entered into his fancy, which so possest his mind, that he could think of nothing else, (which Nature wrought in him by instinct) therefore he was resolved to travel thither, for he assuredly thought he should find his Parents in Bohemia; whither after a tedious long travel he attained, having a great desire to see Parismus again, to whom his Heart had vowed everlasting friendship: And now draweing near to the Court, (in the Afternoon when Phœbus scorching beams

had made the season hot) he heard a grievous complaint of a distressed Lady, which made him stay to listen from whence the cry came, and by the voice drawing nigh unto the place, he espied a Lady lying under a heap of Elms at the feet of a Knight, which Lady was the same that he heard cry; and coming towards them, they both espied him, whereupon he that was with her took up his Shield to defend himself.

The Knight of Fame noting the Ladies countenance, remembred that he had seen her, but could not for the present imagine where, which caused him the more willingly to help her, being otherwise of his own vertuous inclination ready to succour any distressed Lady, and coming to her, demanded the cause of her sorrow; but she being ready to make answer, and holding up her Hands to crave his assistance, the other Knight put his sword point to her Breast, and vowed if she spake but one word, he then would kill her: The Knight of Fame seeing this, (thinking he went about to slay her) with his Sword drawn ran at him, and threw him to the ground, but giving him leave to recover his feet said: Base Villain, why offerest thou this Lady so much injury, as to be ashamed she should declare thy treachery, which I am resolved to know before we part, or assuredly thou shalt die, with that he gave him such a blow that he made him stagger. The Knight notwithstanding for a space resisted his Adversary with great courage: but The Knight of Fame being much enraged, soon brought his enemy in danger of his life, which when this discourteous Knight perceived, and feeling himself begin to faint, said:

Knight before the Combat continue any longer let me know thy name I will not shew thee that favour replied The Knight of Fame, but wish thee to yield thy self. Neither will I shew thee that favour (quoth the discourteous Knight;) whereupon he began to combat again, being scarce able to lift up his Sword he was so feeble, intending desperately to end his life, which The Knight of Fame seeing grasped him in his Arms, and by violent force wrung his Sword out of his Hand, leaving him without any Weapon to defend or offend.

The Lady seeing her self thus fortunately delivered, came to The Knight of Fame, and desired him to pity her estate, and not to forsake her till he had seen her safe at the Bohemian Court; with that he was exceeding glad, saying, Lady, I will not forsake you till I have seen you there in safety, for thither am I bound; but pray, quoth he, tell me your Name, for I think I have seen you in the Forrest of Arch-

Violetta

Violetta being drawn into great admiration who he should be, answered: My Name is Violetta, who am ordained to perpetual misery, and was by the treachery of a disloyal Knight named Archas, driven to wander thither.

The Knight of Fame then immediately remembred her, but being not willing to discover himself, questioned no farther, only asked her if she knew the Knight.

Sir, quoth she, I know him not, nor the cause why he hath offered me this violence. When he heard her say so, he forced him to go along with them, and presently departed towards the Bohemian Court, where they soon arrived.

Now it hapned that Parismus at that very time was standing at the Court Gate, who espying Violetta accompanied by two Knights, one of them being grievously wounded, and as it appeared by his countenance and fierce coming, seemed Captive to the other, and not knowing of any evil that had befallen her, marvelled thereat: therefore coming to her (not knowing in what manner to salute the Knights, being ignorant of the cause of their approach) he demanded where she had been, and what had befallen her?

My Lord, said she, this Knight (pointing to The Knight of Fame) hath preserved me from the dishonour this discourteous Man offered me, as you shall hear presently; whereupon Parismus kindly imbraced The Knight of Fame, departing altogether into the Presence Chamber, where was the King and Queen, Pollipus and Laurana, and divers others.

Pollipus seeing Violetta amongst these two strange Knights, marvelled exceedingly, she being come before the King, on her Knees craved Justice against the wounded Knight. The King told her she should have Justice; whereupon she said after this manner:

Most Mighty King, I beseech you regard my complaint, revenge the monstrous injury done me by this wicked and odious Homicide, who hath offered me abominable outrage: for this Afternoon (attended by one Maid) I went out of the Court into a Grove adjoyning to the Garden to recreate my self in the coole shade: I had not staid long there, but this discourteous Villain surprized me, and caught hold of my maid, who fearing my harm made great outcry, whom he bound hand and foot, threatning if she made any noise to murther her: Having done this, he pulled me to him very rudely, and would

have

have conveyed me I know not whither, till this valiant Knight coming by, and hearing my complaints, redeemed me from his Tyranny.

The King having heard these speeches, commanded the Palefaced to discover himself, but he being ashamed and loth to be known, refused the same, till at last he was unarmed by some of the Bohemian Knights. Violetta seeing his face, gave an exceeding start, being much affrighted to behold his countenance: Parismus and Pollipus also knew him, telling the King it was Archas, that had before offered the like villany to her, which he well remembred: Then he said: Cruel Tyrant, what excuse canst thou alledge to shelter thy villany? What canst thou invent to say in thy defence, but thou deservest to suffer the most reproachfullest death that is? but this censure will I give of thee, not to favour thee, but to deal justly with that Knight, whose Prisoner thou art, and therefore by right as he hath conquered thee, so we will that he be thy Judge.

The Knight of Fame had all this while diligently noted Laurana's beauty, countenance and behaviour, that he took great delight in beholding her; but hearing the Kings speeches, he unarmed his Head, whom Parismus soon knew, and most lovingly imbraced: Pollipus and Violetta knowing him, fainted him with great joy, and Parismus told his Father that he was the Renowned Champion that was called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing it was he, of whom he had heard so many honourable Reports, rose from his Royal Throne to imbrace him, and every one seemed to be exceedingly delighted to behold his comely person.

Laurana on a sudden felt such a throbbing possess her Heart, that she could not tell what to think, withal, such violent blushes would flash in her face, that she wondred from whence those passions should proceed, insomuch that she was constrained to turn aside lest any should behold her, and so she went to a Window: This alteration being wrought in her by natural instinct, which she was ignorant of.

The Knight of Fame not unmindful to satisfie Violetta's wrong, by some revenge against Archas, most humbly thanked the King for honouring him so much, in giving him Authority to give him his doom: Sir, quoth he, I humbly intreat your Highness to pardon me, and suffer your wisdom to whom he hath been offensive, to use him as you please;

please; for it would be great presumption in me to censure him in your Majesties presence.

Then the King called Archas commanding him to declare what moved him to commit that outrage to Violetta; but he assuring himself of no less than death, would make no answer; the King therefore commanded him to be had to Prison, and appointed that the next day he should have his Head cut off, and was accordingly performed, who might peradventure have been pardoned, but that his Conscience accused him more than these whom he had offended, and so according to his own folly, which had brought him to commit all those wicked acts, even so he was his own Judge; for his guilty Conscience would not suffer him to ask pardon for himself: After this Sentence was given, every Mans mind was at quiet, having sufficiently scanned the circumstance of Violetta's misfortune.

The Knight of Fame was honourably entertained, and Royally feasted by the King of Bohemia, especially Parismus and Laurana used him with great kindness, being for that night driven to part from him without conference: But Laurana was so possest with his remembrance that she could take no rest that night for thinking on him, not knowing what should move her to the same; but in the morning when Parismus and she were to talk about The Knight of Fame, she said:

My Lord, (I know not what should move me to any such thought, but) I am perswaded his arrival will either bring us unexpected joy, or sudden sorrow, for since I first saw him I have not been at quiet; neither can I (though I strive to the contrary) once to put him out of my mind, which hath possest my Breast, that I could take no rest this night.

My self, replyed Parismus, have felt the same passion, not only now but at my first meeting with him in the Forrest of Ard, which maketh me of the same opinion as you are, and also desire to know of whence he is.

In this and such like communication they spent the time, till Parismus left her, and went to The Knight of Fame, who was already in company with Pollipus, whom Parismus most kindly used, and invited him to a Royal Feast, which was prepared on purpose for him.

After Dinner, being requested by Parismus, (who was desirous to know of whence he was, there being the King, the Queen, Parismus, Laurana, Pollipus and Violetta, and many others) he began

gan to relate unto them the whole discourse of his Travels in this manner.

If I should tell you my Name and Birth (quoth he) I know not how to begin, for that my self am ignorant thereof, but that which I can remember I will not hide from you; I was brought up in a Country of Tartaria, called the Island of Rocks, my Parents being of what degree I know not; but when I was of some remembrance, either my Mother that brought me up, or rather my Nurse (for she would not suffer me to call her Mother) departed from her habitation, with what intent I knew not, but by the way she was slain by a Lyon, whom I pursued to his Den, where being come, and considering that I had left my Nurse, stayed in that place many years, until on a time she appeared to me in my sleep, warning me to forsake that irksome place, and go to the Castle of Rocks, which I presently did, (yet then I knew not what a Castle meant) where at the first I was roughly handled, but at last I was kindly used by one Tireus, who tutored me a long time, with whom I departed to Sea, where by reason of a mighty tempest that arose, the ship was cast away, but my self did swim and attained to the Thracian shore, where I was succoured by the good Duke Amasenus, in whose Court I was often like to be destroyed by some of his Knights that envied me: From whence I departed to the Kings Court, hearing of a General Triumph that was held there, the Kings Daughter being appointed the Conquerors Reward, whom I won, and was determined to have married, from which I was forewarned by a Vision, which willed me to surrender up my Title in Phœna to Remulus, to whom she was before betrothed, which I did, commanding me also to travel in search of my Parents, which I (still) told me were of Royal Blood; withal, I was commanded to seek out a Lady, which at that time was shewed to me, and to love no other; this did greatly trouble me, then presently news was brought to the Court of Tirides death, Son to Duke Amasenus, who was slain by Brandamor in the return of Venola, whom he had the victory of: Upon this occasion I travelled first to Lybia, and then to the Forrest of Ard, thinking Venola had been the Lady that appeared to me in the Vision, where I met with your Highness, and with you departed to the Court of the King of Lybia, after Venola was redeemed, (as your Grace may remember) who was not the Lady I went in search of: Afterwards when I determined to depart with

you towards this Country, Venola by subtilty causing me to drink a sleepy Potion, frustrated my desire, which she did to stay me there, upon a pretence of great love she bore me, (as one afterwards told me all:) When I heard this, being enjoyned to settle my affections upon another, fearing some mischance might arise by her love, and finding out by what means they had disappointed me of your Honours company I departed secretly from thence: At length after a long travel, I arrived in Natolia, where lying down to rest my wearied Limbs, it chanced that the Princess Angelica past by, whom when I beheld, remembred her to be the very same which I had seen in the Vision, and had afterwards such fortunate success, that I was entertained by King Maximus at the Golden Tower, and was there in great favour with Prince Marcellus his Son: I had not long remained there, but the King of Lybia (as I suppose) perswaded thereto by Venola, sent a Letter to Maximus to desire him to send me unto him, or else there to revenge on me in his behalf, by putting me to death; alleadging, that I had dishonoured his Daughter, which Accusation was false and untrue: The King therefore without hearing what I could say in my own defence, immediately caused me to be thrown into a Den of fierce Lions, but they refused to hurt me, where I remained for the space of a week, living upon such unsavoury food as was cast to them, from whence afterwards I escaped by the Keepers means, whom I compelled to send for Marcellus, who freed me out of the Golden Tower, and sent me to an ancient Friend of his named Jabin, Priest of St. Austine's Chappel, promising to come to me the next day, but was disappointed thereof by such means as is not come to my knowledge: And one day I went a little distance off the Channel, and by misfortune was seen by some of the Kings Knights, who presently certified him that I was alive, whereupon he again most earnestly sought my life, and sent out thousands to search for me, from whose hands I have escaped, intending to seek out my Parents, and so travelled hitherwards: This, said he, is the true Relation of my bringing up, and travels, having nothing whereby to be otherwise known than a Jewel, which my Nurse Alimtas charged me to keep, whose mind I have fulfilled; whereupon he pulled out of his Bosome the Jewel, which continually hung about his Neck.

Laurana diligently observing the Jewel, both remembred and knew it to be the same that she had left in the Island of Rocks with her Son Pa-

Parismenos, which he was assured of by divers other probabilities, that suddenly she caught him in her Arms, and cried, Oh Parismenos, thou art my Son; many times kissing and imbracing him.

Her strange behaviour drove them all into admiration, which to encrease the same, the place where they were began to wax dark, that for a short space they could not see one another, hearing a voice, but none could tell from whence it came, which uttered these words:

PARISMUS,

WElcome thy Son *Parismenos*, who hath been a long time absent from thee: Thou needst not to doubt of it, for none is so like thee in Heroick Qualities.

At the end of which words the darkness vanished; and all then present did assure themselves that The Knight of Fame was Son to Parismus and Laurana, and he rejoycing greatly that he had found his Parents, kneled down, and did his humble duty, whom the King, Queen, Parismus and Laurana presently encompassed with their kind imbraces, being unable in words to express their joy: Parismus greatly rejoyced that he had so valiant and vertuous a Son, the King and Queen glad that in their old age they saw so vertuous a Child sprung from their Race; Laurana also with tears of joy exprest her content in that she had found her Son, whom she thought had been destroyed long ago, that no Pen was able to express all their joyes: Pollipos and Violetta likewise imbraced him, being as glad as any of the rest of his safety.

This happy news was soon spread through the Court, from whence it was noised all the City over, which when the Citizens heard, they caused the Bells to ring, Bonfires to be made, and Triumphs to be held: Indeed there was such rejoycing, that it would be too tedious to relate.

Many days afterwards The Knight of Fame (who now shall be called by his right and proper name Parismenos) continued in his Grandfire's Court, Honourably entertained, and highly esteemed of amongst the Bohemian States, they grew into an exceeding love towards him: He was very kindly beloved also of the old King and Queen especially

by his Father and Mother who thought themselves most happy and blest to have such a Son, whose Renown was spread in most places of the World, insomuch that every mans ears were filled with the reports of his Honourable Deeds.

Now after that Parismenos had thus happily attained to the knowledge of his Parents, (the want whereof had long time filled his heart with care) no other thought but of Angelica's love could take root in his breast, which (though his cause of joy otherwise was sufficient, filled his Senses with sadness, and quite extinguished those delights, that they seemed to trouble his mind, being rather tedious than comfortable, adding no ease to his care, which was augmented to an exceeding height by reason of Maximus's cruelty, whom he perceived was much enraged against him, therefore he thought it impossible to attain any favour at his Hands, he kept her guarded so strongly that it was impossible to come to her Speech, or send to her.

These thoughts troubled his mind, darkned his countenance, and caused him to spend his time in sadness, being seldom drawn to any mirth, which was generally observed by all; especially by Laurana, who could never be quiet but only in his company: And one day missing him, she rested not till she had found him out, being gotten into the most solitariest place in all the Garden, leaning himself upon his Elbow; who espying her, raised himself from the Ground, blushing at her approach, to whom she said:

Why how now Parismenos, what sadness is this that possesseth your mind, that maketh you so estrange your self from company; and delight in solitariness? Is there none here so much in your favour that they may know the cause thereof? Or is your care such that none can remedy or counsel you for your ease? I am sure there are many here that will refuse no peril to pleasure you, and my self will do the best I can to comfort you, being very desirous to know the cause, if it be not too secret. Parismenos then made this reply:

I beseech you do not think me so undutiful, nor my cause of care so secret, that I will conceal the same from you; but were it of much more secretie I would reveal it to you, having only omitted the same as loth to trouble you.

Then I pray (quoth she) tell me: Is it not love? Yes, most dear Mother (said he) it is Love, and to that beautiful Lady Angelica, who beareth me the like Affection; but so far am I from enjoying, that

it

it grieves me to think thereof, which is the cauſe of my ſadneſs, and it will increaſe more in abundance if I do not ſhortly travel thither, being now aſſured of other doubts, and having finiſhed my travel in ſearch to find you out, therefore I moſt humbly beſeech you to procure my Lord and Fathers Royal conſent to my ſpeedy departure, for without her preſence I cannot live.

Laurana hearing his ſpeeches, perceived that his Affection was immoveable, and knowing by her ſelf the paſſions of Love, told him ſhe would do what lay in her power to further his deſire: Whereupon he returned her humble thanks, and ſo they both parted.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Pariſmenos* departed into *Natolia*, and arrived at St. *Auſtins* Chappel: How he met with *Marcellus*, and what afterwards befel.

PAriſmenos having obtained leave of his Royal Father, by his Mothers earneſt entreaty, to depart in Natolia, ſpending many a weary Mile before he could attain thither, at laſt he arrived at St. Auſtines Chappel, (having gotten him other Armour becauſe he would not be known) and knocking at the door, preſently old Jabin opened the ſame, to whom he then diſcovered himſelf: Jabin knowing him, rejoyced exceedingly at his ſafety, deſiring him to come in, for he ſaid he had ſome news to tell him.

Pariſmenos coming to him for no other intent but to hear tydings of Angelica, went immediately with him, and then Jabin ſaid:

Noble Sir, I will declare unto you all that I have learned of the condition of Marcellus as near as I can: After that you were departed from hence, the Natolians having continued their diligent ſearch ſome three days, in the end returned to the Palace, fruſtrate of their deſire, ſo that the King gave no credit to their report, but ſoon forgot the ſame, remaining in great quiet: Marcellus by this time having recovered his wounds, letting no time paſs, came hither thinking to have found you here, but hearing me ſay you were departed, he ſeemed to be quite overcome with grief, and declared to me all that had hapned

to

to you in the Golden Tower, and told me what had hapned to him and Angelica in their journey towards the Chappel, by which means he came so grievously wounded.

When Jabin declared the same just as Marcellus had told him, in the very same manner as is before rehearsed, that when he determined to have conveyed Angelica to St. Austine's Chappel, the same day Maximus was a hunting; withal he told me with what sorrow Angelica endured your absence.

Parismenos hearing these speeches, which yielded him full assurance of Marcellus's friendship and Angelica's love, was thereby much comforted, rehearsing to him how fortunately he had found his Parents.

Jabin then began to use him with more Reverence, and more fervently to affect his good, that at Parismenos's request he went towards the Golden Tower to see if he could by any means speak with Marcellus, whereupon being returned, he brought these tydings, That Maximus was already departed with the Queen, Marcellus, and Angelica to the City Ephesus: which he was told by the Guardians of the Golden Tower.

Parismenos hearing this, departed thither, and entring into the City, rode presently to the Court, where meeting with a Noble Courtier, he desired him with all courtesie to certifie the Prince Marcellus, that there was a Knight without did wait to speak with him. The Courtier presently went and performed his request, and finding out Marcellus, declared his Message unto him with great Humility.

Marcellus marvelling who it should be, went out to him, being a Prince of exceeding vertue, refusing never to do any courtesie, and although he were sure to be so mighty a King, yet he disdained not to fulfil his mind, though he neither knew him, nor the cause of his coming. Parismenos beholding him, alighted from his Horse, saying: Most Noble Prince, I desire to have some few words in private with you from the Knight of Fame. Marcellus hearing him name, The Knight of Fame, desired him to say on, for there were none then present but such as he trusted.

My Lord (replied Parismenos) because I know not whether I may discover my self with safety or no; I was called *The Knight of Fame*, although now altered in name, but not in good will to you. Marcellus knowing him, could hardly contain himself from imbracing him, but because he would have none to observe the same, he abstained from it,

and

and said: Most courteous Knight, nothing could have brought more joy to my heart than your presence doth, being a long time exil'd from you by Fortunes unconstant mutability, who altereth the estate of things according to her variable disposition, hoping you have not misdoubted of my good will, because I come not to Saint Austines Chappel according to my promise, which I was about to perform, but I was crost therein: Now seeing you are thus happily returned, and have, I hope, attained to the knowledge of your Parents, in whose search the old Priest told me you were departed, I desire you repose such assured confidence in me, as one that will alwaies labour to procure your content: I am sure your safe return will bring much joy to my Sister Angelica, but it is impossible to give her knowledge thereof: For my Father hath guarded her more stricter than ever she was before, neither is she here in this Court as the common report goeth, but still remaineth in the Golden Tower, which I will declare to you anon; in the mean time (because you shall not be discovered) I will send a Gentleman with you to an ancient Ladies house of good estimation, and there you shall be kindly entertained for my sake, whither I will repair unto you, and there, if it so please you, you may continue until I can work some means to bring you unto the speech of my Sister Angelica.

Parismenos hearing his courteous speeches, yielded him most hearty thanks, and by reason that Marcellus feared his Fathers suspition, without any more ado he sent a Gentleman with Parismenos unto the Ladies House, whose name was Panora, who taking him by the hand, conveyed him in, and used him very kindly.

After Dinner was past Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Panora for entertaining his friend, and he most lovingly embraced Parismenos, who by reason of his long travel and exceeding care was so altered, that had Marcellus met him in the street, without any further knowledge that it was he, he could not have known him, who with the like behaviour greeted him again, declaring to him how he had found his Parents.

Marcellus hearing that he was Son to the most Noble Prince Parismus and Laurana, Heirs unto the two famous Kingdoms of Bohemia and Thessaly, said:

Noble Knight, how miserable would Natolia have been, if it had been the destruction of so Honourable a Prince, and what cruelty

on might

might have been laid on my Father to have judged you to death? How unfortunate hath our Blood been in missing to be Allied to so Royal Houses: But notwithstanding all this, my Father too much overburthened with conceit, regardeth no such Honour, but rather dishonoureth his House and Stock, with his fearful suspect, who ever since your departure from the Golden Tower, grew into such jealous conceit of *Angelica*, that every day he was in a manner her Keeper, and in the night caused her to lodge in his own Chamber, the door whereof he lockt himself, and hid the Key, which was procured by the imagination of a zealous pang, but he said he dreamed that *Angelica* should be stolen from him: This miserable life continued not many days, (which well I may term most miserable, being intangled with so many cares as I know possest his heart) but at last he wrought this device, thinking under that pretence to ease his heart of the care and mischief which he feared, He gave out speeches many dayes before he came from the Golden Tower, that he would depart to this City, and withal it was generally reported that *Angelica* should no longer be kept in that Tower, but should then depart with him, which all the Peers and Nobles of the Land were glad of, the Knights and Ladies that were her attendants rejoyced thereat, and this News was spread to the hearing of the bordering Nations, and from thence to far Countries; my self also amongst the rest was exceeding glad, and *Angelica* rejoyced thereat: Now my Father seeing the People, thus rejoyce, was the more troubled in his mind, therefore coming to a Damzel of mean Birth, but of much Beauty, (who in Countenance much resembled *Angelica*) he won her by many protestations of great preferments, and with many threats of punishment, if she would not condescend to follow his counsel, to do whatsoever he commanded her: Then did he cause her to come into his Chamber, and secretly (without the knowledge of any but the Queen) to attire her self in *Angelica*'s richest Ornaments, appointing certain Damzels to attend her that knew not *Angelica*, or at least knew her not from *Angelica*: As for *Angelica*, the very same day when we meant to depart, he committed to the custody of four Eunuchs, who vowed not to let any come to the speech or sight of her, without my Fathers Letters, signed with his own Hand and Seal, removing all her Guardians, and appointing new, from whose knowledge he gave the Eunuchs special charge to keep her there: Also all the Ladies that attended her did come away with him, knowing

no

no other but that **Angelica** was in his company, leaving none to attend her but only one Damzel named **Anna**, that she obtained of my Father by many earnest entreaties: Having obtained every thing according to his desire he departed hither, and the Damzel so framed her behaviour, that neither I nor any body else perceived but that it was **Angelica**. Being arrived here, he committed his supposed **Angelica** to such strict custody as before he had used, and appointed her to be kept by such Damzels as indeed took her for **Angelica**, whom he commanded likewise not to suffer any to come to her speech: I now desiring to have some conference with my sister, whose heart I knew to be oppresst with many cares for your absence, sought all means to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining; but at length through the aid of one Damzel I came to her and taking her by the hand, I began to use many speeches to comfort her; withal to enter into such Conference as would have betrayed all the secrets that ever past between me, **Angelica** and your self, but the Damzel bearing a vertuous mind and unwilling (as she afterward told me) to betray my secrets to her privily, (which shewed in her a good disposition) suddenly did break off my speeches, saying: My Lord I beseech you be advised to whom you speak, unless you will commit your secrets to one that you would not otherwise trust, neither will I presume being unworthy thereof, to participate in your counsels, for I am not **Angelica**, but your poor Hand-maid **Dulcia**: at these words I was half astonished, and viewing her precisely, perfectly knew her; but had she not discovered her self, I should not have minded her: withal, my mind began to commend her courtesie or rather Vertue, that refused (though she condescended to my Fathers will) to know the depth of my secrecy wondring how mine Eyes were blinded, that I could not before discern her, whereupon I requested her to tell me the reason why she supplied **Angelica's** room; the truth thereof she declared to me in the same manner as I have told you, requesting me upon her Knees not to reveal that which she had of duty; good will, and affection told me, which I promised I would, and meant faithfully to conceal from all but your self; now there resteth nothing but to work means how you may come to my Sister.

Parismenos hearing how strictly Angelica was Guarded was struck with a silent sadness to think of the impossibilities that hindred his content, and his mind was so oppzest with care that he stood like one

transformed. Marcellus perceiving the sorrow he endured, revived him from the same with these comfortable speeches.

Dear friend abandon this habit of care, and hope the best; for my self will work a means how you shall attain the custody of my sister, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay here till I can bring the same about. Parismenos rejoycing to hear these words, kindly embraced him and made this reply; Is it possible, my Lord, that I may express sufficient thanks to you for becoming so faithful a friend unto one so unworthy; Or which way may I recompence the least of your good deeds, that have so often tasted of your honourable bounty? for which I render you hearty thanks, it being all the recompence at the present I am able to make, protesting that if ever you need my self, in any thing I will not desist to hazard my life to pleasure you, and seeing you have of your own vertuous disposition voluntarily (neither drawn by entreaty or Hope of recompence) promised me your assistance, which may be the only means to procure my everlasting joy. I beseech you go forwards therein that I may thereby be much more indebted, as well for that as for the rest of your Princely courtesies, which though for a time they rest unrewarded, yet they shall never rest ungratified in my dutiful devotion; which for your good deserts are eternally bound to requite your good will.

Worthy friend, quoth Marcellus, leave off to use such thanks to me, that never merited such recompence as you have already yielded me: but I pray be merry in my absence with this kind old Lady, whilst I put my purpose in practice, which as soon as I have brought to perfection I will come hither, but not before, till then adieu; so taking his leave he departed the Chamber and came to Panora privately (who before had been Marcellus's Nurse, and loved him mightily well) whom he requested in earnest sort to use his friend as kindly as he would use himself. who promised him so to do, and likewise performed it; for she used Parismenos so kindly, that he could not chuse but commend her courtesie.

Now let my Muse direct my Pen to speak in what estate the Lady Angelica remained, who, after she saw she was deprived of her joyful expectation, which was to depart with the King, according as he had given out speeches, and not to be any longer kept in the Castle, as she had been a long time, and now plainly perceived that her Father had taken away all her Damzels, changed her Guard, and appointed her

to

to be kept by ſuch jealous Slaves, that would not ſuffer her to be out of their ſight day nor night, that ſhe thought her ſelf in more bondage than ever ſhe was before, being kept from many pleaſures which ſhe then poſſeſt; but never eſteemed them till this time, miſſing the preſence and ſweet converſe of her Brother, fearing never to ſee The Knight of Fame again, that ſhe continually ſpent her time in ſorrow, ſpending the day in tears, bewailing her ſad eſtate, that had not Anna in ſome meaſure comforted her, ſhe would have overwhelmed her heart with cares, and ſo have ſhortned the date of her precious life, thinking every hour a day, and every day a month, till ſhe was releaſed from that bondage: In which condition for the preſent we will leave her.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Pariſmenos* carried the Lady *Angelica* from the *Golden Tower* to St. *Auſtine*'s Chappel: How *Marcellus* fell in Love with *Dulcia*, and what enſued thereon.

By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, and going to the Chamber, he began to ſtudy how to compaſs that which he had undertaken to effect: At laſt, he thought with himſelf if he could deviſe any means to get his Fathers Signet, he would write a Letter unto the Keepers of the Golden Tower, in the behalf of Pariſmenos, commanding them that they ſhould admit him as one of the Guardians; whereupon he took a Pen and Ink and did write as followeth.

THis truſty Knight (in whoſe fidelity I repoſe much confidence) I have choſen and appointed to be one of your fellows; and to that effect I have ſent him unto you with this Letter, ſigned by my Self, whom I command you to admit without any denyal, and keep this as your Warrant to do the ſame till I come.

MAXIMUS.

When Marcellus had wrote this Letter, imitated his Fathers hand very near therein, which he knew they were not much acquainted with, he uſed ſuch means that he got the Kings Signet, and ſealed the ſame there-

therewith, which when he had performed, he went to Parismenos and told him what he had done who liked well thereof: and said he, if I once be admitted amongst them, let me alone with the Eunuchs to come to Angelica; neither will I be denied having this good means: Thereupon he presently armed himself, not admitting the least delay, (which often brings things well begun to a bad end) and taking his leave of Marcellus and Panora he departed with a merry heart towards the Golden Tower, hoping now to enjoy the sweet sight of his beloved, whom he never beheld but twice in his life.

Marcellus departed to the Court again very sad for the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, being also much troubled that Maximus the King should keep his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to strangers, and to those Ladies that were Dulcia's attendants, which though he knew well enough, that took away no part of his conceit of kindness; but most of all he was troubled with grief to be restrained from Dulcia's company, on whom he continually thought ever since he had been last with her, for her beauty excelled all the Ladies in the Court, (Angelica excepted) and of her vertuous disposition he conceived a very good opinion, because she refused to thrust her self into the knowledg of his secrets, but rather committed all that the King had done to his Privity, which if she should know of, would be as much as her life were worth.

These thoughts so much altered his behaviour, that whereas he was before of a pleasant disposition, he now began to give his mind wholly to melancholly, often shunning the company of those he wonted to delight in most, which the King perceived, especially the Queen, who was much grieved and troubled thereat; and upon a time finding him out when he was in the midst of his sadness, she earnestly desired to know the cause of his heavineſs, to whom he made this reply:

My Father, (upon what occasion I know not) accounteth me a Traytor more liker than a Son, in that he restrains me from Angelica's presence, and keeps his counsels from me: to intrude my self into his Counsel I will not presume, only my desire is, that I may be admitted to the sight of my Sister Angelica.

Marcellus, quoth the Queen, be contented a while, for thou seest thy Fathers mind, that he will impart his secrets to none, and if he should know your sadness were for that cause, he would be more fearful to impart them to you, which can no way pleasure you, but rather

ther fill your mind with cares, which now is more happier than it would be then; for Angelica, so long as she is in health, what need you be so careful of her: then prithee Marcellus rest thy self contented, and desire not that which will rather add more trouble to your mind: The Queen having ended these speeches, departed, and left Marcellus in the place she found him.

As soon as the Queen was gone, he began again to ponder in his mind these things, not knowing why he should be thus molested, for he knew all that he desired to know, and yet he was not satisfied therewith; but upon more advised consideration, and weighing every circumstance, he found that neither his Fathers unkindness, his Sisters absence, or fear of disgrace, was that which troubled him, but only a conceit of Dulcia's kindness, which caused him then to meditate on her perfections, his fancy beginning so much to commend her, that he thought her worthy to be beloved; withal, thinking why he might not love her, which thoughts were so fully engraven in his heart, that he perceived he was deeply enthralled in her beauty: Then he began to consider what displeasure it might breed in him, to set his fancy on one so much his inferiour, and not rather seek the love of some Kings Daughter, which would add Honour to his Title, and not diminish the same; which though no sooner began, but it was ended, being dashed with conceit, that Dulcia was as beautiful as any, as vertuous as any, as courteous as any, as loyal as any, and therefore as worthy to be beloved as any; thinking if he should marry with his equal, she might rather marry him for his Dignity, and to advance her self, as for any true love; and if she were his equal, he should rather be subject to her will, than she to his; therefore he thought that Dulcia would be a kind Wife, and sooner Honour him, than seek to be his equal, and that she would refuse no peril for his sake.

Having spent some time in these meditations, he resolved to love Dulcia whatsoever ensued thereon, though he incurred his Parents displeasure, and hazarded his Honour, and with that resolution went to the place where she was guarded instead of Angelica, and by the Damzels means, who before had shewed him the like favour, he came to her Chamber, and entered the same, finding Dulcia all alone very sad, whom he thus saluted:

How now Angelica, what are you sad? Can I never come but that I must alwaies find you in this melancholly disposition? What are you grieved to be thus kept from a Husband? My

My Lord, quoth Dulcia, though I am ſad, it doth me good to ſee you merry. You are deceived Dulcia, I am not merry. My Lord, if I may give credit to your words, they ſhew that you are merry, that calleth me Angelica, and knows to the contrary. Oh Dulcia, ſaid he, neither doth words nor countenance alwayes diſcover the inward thoughts; for this that you take to be mirth in me, is but a forced habit, which I have now taken upon me, but knew you the thoughts of my troubled heart, you would ſay I were ſad.

My Lord, ſaid ſhe, I beſeech you pardon my boldneſs, the which I preſumed ſeeing your pleaſant diſpoſition wherein if I was deceived, I hope you will not be offended with me, for indeed the heart many times meditates on things the Tongue will not utter. So doth mine Dulcia, for I wiſh thee more good than I am able to reveal; which is the chief cauſe of my ſadneſs, that I cannot expreſs.

I moſt humbly thank your Highneſs, ſaid ſhe, acknowledging my ſelf far unworthy of ſuch favour, and not fit to deſerve ſo much good, which makes me think you ſtill continue in that forced habit, which cauſeth me to utter theſe ſpeeches.

Indeed it is well replied Dulcia, quoth he, but as I ſuddenly took that habit upon me, it was preſently gone again; therefore you may be aſſured now, that my ſpeeches proceed from a true Heart, and not from a forced Habit. My Lord, where there is ſuch often change of diſpoſition, there can be no conſtant reſolution. Yes, that which of purpoſe is taken to ſhew mirth is forced; but the natural poſſeſſion ſtill continues firm. Truly in few, ſaid ſhe, but not in all. Then Dulcia, think me one of theſe few. My Lord, I beſeech you pardon me if I do not; for all men are endued with that quality, to be more confident than provident, and I have received more favour at your hands, in ſuffering me to be thus familiar with you, than I am worthy of, or ever deſerved, therefore I humbly beg pardon, hoping that you will bear with my rudeneſs.

Dulcia, prithee ask no pardon when thou haſt not offended, but believe my words proceed from the depth of my Heart, which intended, and wiſheth you no leſs good than I have uttered; for I have found ſuch vertue in you, that I am now become thy Captive, and deſire to poſſeſs and partake that Emblem of Beauty as I eſteem ſo much, and earneſtly entreat thee to grant me Love for Love, it being the only thing I moſt deſire. My Lord, my Love and Duty is

ſuch,

such, that I will not refuse any command you impose upon me.

Dulcia, it is not such love as is commanded by duty, nor such friendship as ariseth from fear, but such kind love as proceedeth from faithful friends, from the willing consent of a true heart and such love as hath a respect before common duty, and if you knew with what fervency I desire your consent to love me, you would pitty me.

Royal Sir, I beseech your Highness, do not seek to enthral or ensnare me in the bands of Love at these tender years, that is yet free; besides, your fancy cannot like of one so much inferior of that Honour you mean, but let me rather continue in my distressed estate, for I know my self very unfit to be beloved of so great a Prince as you are, being so far indebted to you in all Humility, that you shall not command me any thing that agreeth with modesty, but I will perform the same. Speak you from your heart, quoth he, I do my Lord. Then said he, I command you to love me, and if that be too harsh a word, I entreat thee to yield my suite, for the true love I bear you, is such as is setled upon vertue, without blemish or impairment to your Honour, intending nothing that shall disagree with your modesty, but I desire to make you my equal, my companion, and my espoused wife; therefore do but yield to love me, and thou shalt expel many cares from my Heart which otherwise will encrease to my everlasting torment.

Oh my Lord replieth she, I humbly beseech you to account me one that will endeavour in all duty to deserve that Honour intended me, but I see so many impossibilities to hinder it, that I am discouraged from the least hope of obtaining such felicity. So you will love me I care not for impossibilities, neither shall any misery alter my constant resolution; with that he embraced her in his Arms, who gave a silent consent intermingled with tears proceeding from her tender heart, with whom Marcellus spent some time in delightful behaviour, to both their joyes; so that Dulcia was constrained by his entreaties, and her own yielding heart to grant his Suite, both their intentions being Loyal and Vertuous.

By this time Parismenos was arrived at the Golden Tower, where he alighted, and coming to the Guardians that kept the entrance, he saluted them with a Courteous behaviour, telling them, That King Maximus had sent him to them to be one of the Guard, whom at the first they denied, till he delivered them his Letter, which, when they had read, they admitted him into a place of charge.

When

When he had obtained this success, he began to comfort himself with hope of better Fortune, continuing all that night amongst the rest of the Guardians, not once offering any behaviour that might breed suspition, behaving himself very carefully in all his Actions, as he had reason to do, for they were very vigilant, in regard of the strict charge the King had given them, as they were ready to suspect each other.

All the next day continued he in that sort, without meeting with any of the Eunuchs; but on the third day he met two of them together, in a very convenient place, saluting them very kindly, who marvelling what he should be, for that he was a stranger, began to be jealous, which he perceiving told them that he had a secret Message to declare unto them from the King, and had a Letter under his Hand and Seal to the Guardians, which he shewed them: But to you said he, the King hath sent me with this Message, That you shall at all times admit me to Angelica's presence, whom you have the custody of, though unknown to any but your selves: all which he told me, giving me a special charge to conceal it from the rest of the Guardians, and hath upon the trust he hath reposed in me, authorized me with you to have her custody.

The Eunuchs having heard his Message, and read the Letter, and seeing the Kings Seal thereat could not chuse but credit the same, thinking that none knew of Angelica's being there but the King, therefore they made no doubt but that he was sent by him, yet would not trust him until they had consulted with the rest of their fellows, unto whom he declared the truth of all which he had formerly done unto them, whereupon they presently admitted him in their Society.

Now Parismenos thought himself more happy than he was before, and behaved himself very courteously toward his fellow Guardians, till having a fair opportunity presented him by an accidental meeting of the Eunuchs, telling them then that he had a secret Message to declare to Angelica from the King, which they made no doubt of, or in the least questioned.

When he espied his fittest opportunity, which was when Angelica was walking in the Garden, it being all the liberty she had, the Eunuchs being gone to recreate themselves and having put him in trust with the Key that conducted to her Chamber he unlockt the door, shutting the same again, for he would not presume to enter before he had knockt.

Anna

Anna being alone in the Chamber, and hearing one knock did come to the door, espying one in Armour with a broad sword by his side, (which he never went without) marvelled who he should be, to whom he said:

Courteous Damzel, wonder not to see me in Armour, which shall never offend you, but defend you; I have knockt, presuming to enter no further without license, the cause of my coming being to deliver a Message to the Lady Angelica from her Brother Marcellus.

All this while Anna diligently beheld him, perswading her self that she had seen him before, therefore she replied: Sir if you come from Marcellus you shall be welcome to my Lady, I humbly desire you therefore to come in, which if you do, I will conduct you to her.

Then she brought him down a pair of stairs into a Garden where Angelica was, who sate in an Arbor at the end thereof very melancholly, seeming to be quite overcome with sorrow, leaning her Elbow upon her Knee, and her Head upon her Hand sitting with her back towards them, and hearing them coming behind her suddenly started from her seat her Heart presently panting within her, but he humbling himself upon his Knee, said:

Muse not Divine Lady, to behold the only Map of Sorrow, created to endure everlasting misery: The most noble Knight Marcellus hath sent me hither, whose favour causeth me to be thus bold, who heartily recommendeth himself to you by me.

Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, often changing her countenance, being procured thereto by the diversity of her mind, for she did think he was The Knight of Fame, because he said he came from Marcellus, but he was so altered, that she doubted thereof, to be resolved of which, when he had ended his speeches, she said: Are you not The Knight of Fame? I am, dear Lady, replied he; with that her Heart leapt for joy, and she took him kindly by the hand, saying, Arise; for I am glad to see you again, which I feared I should never do.

Then presently, procured by joy of his sight, and grief to think of her own bondage, a flood of Crystal tears issued from her eyes, which grieved him so much to see, that he stood like one senseless and confounded in his thoughts, and such passions oppress her Heart, that she was scarce able to withhold her self from falling, which caused the tears to

stand in his manly eyes, which never before by any accident could be procured; and seeing her in that woful estate, could not refrain from holding his Arm about her slender waste to hold her up, whilst Anna ran for something comfortable to revive her; but coming to her self, she leaned her Head to his Breast, who put his Hand to her precious Temples to keep it from touching his cold and hard Armour, whilst he uttered these speeches:

Oh how unfortunate am I, that by my presence hath procured your disquiet. Before he could say more, she said: But were you hence, my grief would be far greater: It is not your presence hath done this, but my own Hearts care; therefore think your self most welcome to me, and your presence more delightful unto me than any thing.

Vertuous Lady, said he, your love is far beyond my desert, and I know my self altogether unable to render sufficient thanks for it, which I have been often told of by your worthy Brother, and now find it certified by your own Heavenly voice, which yieldeth me so much favour as shall bind me for ever to you.

If (quoth he) I should be otherwise than love you, you might account me discourteous, or if I should deny my words past to Marcellus, who loveth you so well, that I am sure he will conceal nothing from you, you might esteem me untrue: But seeing you have well deserved the same, & by this means made privy to the other, I cannot now stand upon new terms of denyal, but yield my self in all honourable sort of Truth into your gentle Custody.

Fairest Ladies, said he, if I prove not thankful, let the Gods reward all my good deeds with evil; if I remain not everlasting true, let comfort hate my Soul, the Earth renounce my Body, and terrour afflict my Conscience, if ever I refuse peril, hazard of life, torment, or any misery for your sake, let Furies continually possess me: If my Love continue not constant, my Faith firm, my Thoughts clear of disloyalty, let all that love me hate me, and every living creature turn to my destruction.

Worthy Knight, replyed she, your words I do believe, then be you assured of my constant resolution, which is to call my self wholly upon your Vertues; with that they parted so pure a Heavens kiss between them, being the first that ever she had given or received, that both their hearts seemed to enterchange the others place, and to part from their breasts with a sigh, which delight was more sweet to them than if

all

all the richeſt Perfumes in the World had been preſent. By this time Anna was returned, who had ſpent her labour in vain, for that Angelica was well recovered: Then taking her by the hand, heard her to her Chamber, where being both ſeated, ſhe deſired him to tell her how he came thither.

Lady, I am one of your Keepers, for behold, quoth he, here is the Key that openeth to your Lodging, which I have now in poſſeſſion: The Eunuchs have now put me in truſt with all, who are now gone out to recreate themſelves. Then he declared to her the whole truth of all as hath already been rehearſed of Maximus's policy, and how he cauſed Dulcia to ſupply her room at Court, and how all the Ladies and Courtiers took her for her ſelf.

Angelica hearing him ſpeak, ſmiled thereat, which ſhe had not done many a day before, deſiring him alſo to declare his travels after he had eſcaped out of the Lyons Den, which he performed in every reſpect.

When Angelica heard him ſay he was ſon to Pariſmus and Laurana, whoſe Renown was ſpread every where, and that he came from two ſuch Royal Perſons, her Heart was filled with joy, which ſhe expreſſed in her loving behaviour, uttering theſe ſpeeches:

Dear Lord (quoth ſhe) I rejoyce much to hear that you have found your Princely Parents, but would you had kept the ſame from my knowledge as yet, becauſe that you might have tryal of my good will in your unknown eſtate, in which you were as dear to me as if you had been the higheſt Monarch in the whole World, but how happy now ſhould I be if I might in quiet and without trouble enjoy your preſence, which I know not how can be effected.

Sweet Damſon, ſaid he, there wanteth nothing but your conſent, which if you will vouchſafe to grant, I will ſoon bring you ſafe from this place.

Oh Pariſmenos, the thraldome I have long indured makes me deſirous of liberty, for I am almoſt tired with conceit of my Fathers cruelty, who is much addicted to vain repoſts, eſpecially concerning you: I am deſirous to be ruled and governed by your wiſdom, whom as I have choſen as my beſt friend, therefore I ſhall be willing to do whatſoever you command me, reſting in aſſured confidence that you will no way impair my Honour, which I eſteem more than my life, yet reſt at your diſpoſition, not ſeeking any other aſſurance than my promiſe.

I beseech you, quoth he, let no mistconceit of me take place in your Heart, for so long as I breath I will never err from your command, but rest so fully and wholly to your requests, that sooner than I will do or think a thought that shall disagree to your desire, this breath shall leave my breast, and my vital spirits forsake me.

After these speeches were ended, and Angelica's mind fully satisfied, they spent some time in familiar conference, intermingled with many kind behaviours, to the confirmation of both their loves; till at last Parismenos was forced, in regard of their safeties, to depart to his charge, whither he was come before the Eunuchs were returned, who, when they came, finding him there, had no mistrust at all, but took the charge upon them again, entring into Angelica's Chamber to provide her things necessary, who, because they should perceive no manner of alteration, put on her former kind of sadness, which before proceeded from the depth of sadness; but this she did to avoid suspition.

Parismenos he went down amongst the rest of the Knights that kept the Castle, keeping company sometimes with them, and sometimes with the Eunuchs, so that neither of them knew of his familiarity with the other, but both accepted him as one of their company, insomuch that he had the Guarding of the entrance into the Tower, and also the secret keeping of the Princess, neither of them suspecting his intent.

Thus did he continue amongst them some five days, in which time he came often to Angelica, and had conference with her: At last his turn came, that he must both watch with one of the Eunuchs, and also at the Castle gate, where there was but two kept the Watch, which fell out according to Parismenos's desire, whose Heart longed to perform some Exploit; devising how he should be rid of the two Fellows and the Eunuch, being unwilling to murder them, his Reputation being yet unblemish'd from committing so unworthy an act: but at length his desire to get Angelica from thence soon extinguished that thought, and he resolved rather to be their Executioner, than disappoint himself and Angelica of content.

The night being come, he took his place to watch with the Eunuch, whilst the others went to their rest, and being alone, Parismenos began to talk with the Eunuch, in which discourse he muffled him suddenly in his Gown, so close that he could not be heard to cry, and ran his Sword quite through his Body, which he did with such dexterity

that

that none heard thereof, and taking the Key from him, took him under his arm and flung him in a corner of the Tower; when he had done this, he went to his other place of charge, where, when he came, he found his fellow Watchmen fast asleep, with the Keys of the Gate lying by them, whom he presently caught in his Arms, and one after another threw from the Battlements into the Lake that encompassed the Tower, so that they were drowned.

This done, he went with all speed to Angelica's Chamber, where being come, he beheld her fast asleep, who was at first determined to awake her, but beholding her in so sweet a slumber, the awful regard that he did bear unto her would not suffer him to be so bold, until having stood there a long space, (being very desirous to awake her, yet fearful to disturb her quiet rest) at last Anna awaked, who always lay with her, who seeing Parismenos in the Chamber at that unseasonable hour, (for Cynthia appeared very bright) stirring up her self to speak unto him, awaked Angelica, who likewise casting her Eyes upon him was amazed at his being there; but he kneeling down at her Bedside, said:

Pardon, dear Madam, this boldness in me, but now is the time that you may depart without any Let or Molestation, for none but my self hath the keeping of the Entrance.

Angelica hearing his speeches, told him she would be ready presently: Then Anna suddenly started out of the Bed and apparelled her, whilst he withdrew himself. Angelica made such haste to be gone, that she attired her self before Parismenos was aware, having put on exceeding rich Ornaments. Then Anna and she came forth together, and Angelica coming to Parismenos, said:

Now my dear Lord, we are ready to go when thou pleasest: Then Parismenos taking Angelica by one Arm, and Anna by the other, said: Be of good comfort, and fear not, for I assure you to pass in quiet: After they were out of the Chamber he locked the door, and took the Key with him, and from thence led her to the Tower Gate, and being without, fast lock'd the same again after him.

When they were gone a far distance from the Tower Angelica's Heart leapt for joy, demanding in most kind sort whether he would convey her: for, quoth she, if I should be taken again, and come to the Kings presence, my grief and torment would be more then I am able to express. I have, said he, a friend, not far off, in whose fidelity I

dare

to repose any secret, and thither I will conduct you with safety there, fore I beseech you be of good comfort.

Angelica past many a weary step, before they attained to the end of their journey; at last they arrived at St. Austins Chappel where Parismenos never left knocking till he had awaken'd old Jabin, who marvelled to hear one knock at midnight, came to the door, and demanded who it was, before he would open the same: Parismenos then answered, Good Friend Jabin open the door, here is none but friends.

Jabin then knowing his voice presently let them in, and lighting a candle, kindly embraced him, yet not knowing Angelica, but supposing it was she by her exceeding beauty, he with humble reverence desired her to accept of his poor Cell, where the poor Lady being weary seated her self down upon the bed, being glad that she was thus escaped from the Golden Tower, spending some time in conference about their fortunate success: Parismenos then at her request declared in what manner he was rid of the Eunuchs, and the other two that watched with him, whose wisdom she greatly admired; and after many sweet embraces past between them, Angelica and Anna fell both asleep, being much tired with travel, which Parismenos and Jabin seeing, departed into the Chappel to confer about their future security: where now let us leave them for a while, and return to speak of the Tower Guard.

CHAP. XXIV.

How *Maximus* had knowledge of *Angelica*'s escape: How *Marcellus* fled with *Duleta* from the Court of *Ephesus*: How he came in one *Borcallus*'s Armour to St. *Austins*'s Chappel, and how *Parismenos* sent *Portelius* into *Bohemia*.

The next morning the Eunuchs according to their usual manner, came to the place where they thought to have found the rest of their Fellows, but missing such marvelled thereat, and mistrusting the worst (being apt to suspition) knocking at Angelica's Chamber door, but not made answer, which drove all of them into an exceeding perplexity of fear, then they began to study what this might mean, and going down they espied their fellow lie dead before them, whom Parismenos

menos had cast there, that Angelica might not see him: then being jealous of the truth, they ran down to the Knights that kept the entrance, who marvelling at their sorrow, demanded the cause thereof, whereupon they declared how they had found one of their fellows slain, and the Knight the King had lately sent is missing. He replied, the Knights hath the keeping of the outer Entrance, whereupon some of them ran thither, where they neither found him nor those that were appointed to watch with him, nor the Keys of the Tower Gate, which tydings they carried back to the rest of their fellows, who by this time were all met together. Why quoth a Knight, I see no cause of sorrow as you make; wherewith one of the three Eunuchs made this reply.

Oh, you know not what we have lost, we are undone, we shall all be hanged when the King hears thereof, Angelica, Angelica, we have lost Angelica: Whereat the Knights burst forth into an exceeding laughter.

Nay, (said the other two Eunuchs) laugh not at that which will bring us all to ruine, For we have lost Angelica, whose custody we had, though unknown to you, which the King commanded us to keep secret, for that he had given out report she was departed with him, whom I fear the strange Knight that arrived here hath carried away from us.

The Knights hearing these words were exceeding amazed thereat, and immediately went up to Angelica's Chamber, breaking open the door they found her not, but well perceived she was escaped: Then began the Eunuchs to roar and cry out like mad-men, and the Knights ran up and down like men transformed into amazement, at last with much ado they forced open the Gate, and found the draw-bridge let down.

Some of them having Horses within the Tower, posted every where about the Country, making diligent search and enquiry after them, and many of them met with old Jabin, whom he answered, that he saw no such, which they all credited because he was a Religious person, and much esteemed of by the Inhabitants thereabouts, for they believed every word that past his lips to be as true as the Oracle, by which belief Persinenos and Angelica remained safe.

Jabin seeing such a number of Knights abroad, when he came to his Cell told them thereof, which drove Angelica into great fear and disquiet, but Jabin by his comfortable assurances expelled it from her Heart, telling her, That if all the World were in search of them they would never suspect that place.

The

The Eunuchs soon got out of the Tower, and fled for fear of the Kings fury, every man which way he thought best for his own safety: One of the Knights rode with all speed to the Court and coming into the Kings presence, and declared the whole truth of what had hapned.

When Maximus had heard out his speech, he tore his Hair off his Head, stamped on the Earth, railed and raged exceedingly, calling all the Nobles and Knights of his Court together, commanding them in all haste to Arm themselves presently, and be in a readiness to go along with him, and stay for him at the Court Gate: There might one behold Noblemen making haste some one way and some another; some calling for the rest of their Armour, having the one half on, and others out of readiness, some in Harness ready mounted, and others at every point Armed, calling for their Horses, some ready mounted, and half unarmed, Servants running several ways, and every one in a hurly burly.

By this time came the King ready mounted, spurring his lusty Courser to make haste, Commanding his Knights to follow him with all speed; who hasted after him, not knowing the cause of their speed.

The Ladies wondring much at this sudden News; some fearing their Husbands harm, fearing some Enemy were approached that should endanger their persons, others bemoaning the absence of their Lovers, and all in a wonderful extasie of fear: Besides the Queen remained very pensive for the loss of Angelica, which the King told her of.

Marcellus now began to rejoyce, for he assured himself that his design had taken effect. But by this time Maximus was arrived at the Golden Tower, where he heard the truth of all, and saw the Eunuch that lay slain; withal, they certified him in what manner the strange Knight came, and how he brought a Letter signed with his own Signet.

When the King heard this, he presently grew into a perswasion that it was The Knight of Fame that had carried away Angelica, then calling for the Letter (which one of the Knights, being more circumspect than the rest, had demanded of Parismenos after he had shewed it to the Eunuchs) he presently knew it to be Marcellus's writing, which made his eyes look red with fury, and because the night was approached he Lodged in the Tower, commanding his Knights and Lords to Post throughout the Country to find Angelica, desiring two of his

chiefest

chiefest Noblemen early the next morning to post unto the Court, and apprehend Marcellus as a Traytor, for conspiring with a stranger to deprive him of Life.

Thus on a sudden was all the Country spread over with Knights, who left no place unsearcht that was likely to entertain them, only Jabin's Cell they suspected not, though it was near the Golden Tower, because it was a place of Holiness and Religion, dedicated to St. Austine whom they worshiped, so that of all places was not suspected. As soon as Marcellus saw all the Knights and Nobles departed, and all the Court in an uproar, he began to fear, that if his Father should see the Letter he gave to Parismenos, he would know it to be his Hand-writing, therefore when they were all in a mutiny, he came to Dulcia and told her all that had befallen, saying he must for a while leave her, because he knew that if his Father did see the Letter, He would be so enraged against him, that he durst by no means stay to abide his anger; With that Dulcia wept, desiring him on her knees that he would not leave her behind, whose life would be worse than death without his presence; for my Lord, said she, if your will grant me this favour, I will never forsake you for fear of Misery, Peril or Torment.

Marcellus then taking her up, with a kind kiss, told her he was glad she would go along with him, being the thing he most desired; My Lord, but how shall I escape? Whilst, said he, I hold the Ladies in talk, whose Wits are now troubled, disguise your self and slip from amongst them, and go to Madam Panora's and stay for me.

Dulcia presently then cast off her upper Garments, and put on some of the Ladies that she first found, and locking fast the door, went thorow the thicket of them, and seeing her lock the door, took her for one of their company that waited upon Angelica.

Dulcia was no sooner down stairs, but she hasted unto the Court Gate, and from thence to Panora's House, whom Panora her self let in, and Dulcia declared how Marcellus had sent her thither, and would be there himself presently, whom Panora kindly welcomed.

Marcellus seeing all things fall out so prosperously, and seeing Dulcia pass by, which he well noted, he left the Ladies, and presently went to his Chamber, and arming himself in one of the Getulian Knights Armour, having none of his own, went to Panora's House, and found Dulcia there, and caught her in his Arms with a loving imbrace: Being all three together, he declared to Panora all that hapned to him-

self, Angelica, and Dulcia, and told her, that the knight that lodged in her House was him which was called The Knight of Fame, whose Name is Parismenos, Son to the Prince of Bohemia; withal, requesting her secrecy and aid to conceal their being there: Marcellus stayed there all night and the next day, spending his time in great delight with his beloved Dulcia, whom he affected with a loyal heart.

Early the next morning came the two Nobles from the King to Arrest Marcellus for being guilty of High Treason, but going to his Chamber they found him not there, nor in all the Court, which caused another tumult for his absence, that all had their minds so busied with conceit why he was fled, that they were all in a second amazement therewith, wondring what offence he had done that he should fly from the Court, the Queen being ready to run mad with sorrow.

This news being come to the Ladies that attended Dulcia instead of Angelica, thought to carry the report thereof unto her, but enquiring for the Key of her Chamber, none could hear of it: for every one made answer, They had it not: Then began a controversie amongst them, enquiring who it was that came out last, but the truth thereof they could not learn, insomuch that they began to suspect each other, thinking she that had the Key had lost it, and would not be known thereof: At last they began to knock first softly, and then hard, but none made answer, which drove them all into extream perplexity, and with much ado, to extinguish that great fear, at last broke open the door, and being entred the Chamber, they miss the supposed Angelica; but found her Ornaments confusedly thrown about, some wringing their Hands, and tearing off their Hair, and renting their Apparel, and made such lamentation, that it was heard all over the Court, which caused the Queen and all the Courtiers to get to that place, and the Queen being come, and knowing their cause of sorrow, sat down amongst them oppressed with care, uttering a few words.

Peace Ladies, peace, and give over this vain Lamentation; for you know not for whom you grieve; it was not Angelica you had the custody of, therefore cease your laments, and give me leave to mourn, for I have a great part in all these woes, and at once have lost the company of both my dear Children, and all procured by the Kings jealousie, who left Angelica at the Golden Tower, who is stoln from thence, and now our Son Marcellus is fled with Dulcia: Aye me, what sorrow is this? Whose grief may be compared to mine? Was

ever

ever any so miserable as I, that at one instant have lost my comfort, my Children, my Joy, and Delight? Whereupon such passions of grief overwhelmed her Heart, that her speech abruptly broke off, and more she would have said, but could not, whom the Ladies took up, seeing her fall into a swound.

Thus was the whole Court and City repleat with care, every one uttering their opinions, the younger accusing Maximus of his cruelty alleadging he was the cause of those cares; the Elder condemning the two young Princes of lewdness and lightness, that would venture to do such things without their Parents consent.

The two Nobles that came to Arrest Marcellus, by this time were come to the King, who certified him of all things at the Court, which added new cares to his troubled Head, that Angelica's escape did not so much grieve him, as that Marcellus should be both an actour in her escape, and also make so base a choice of Dulcia, with whom all were assured he was fled; nor did this so much vex him, as that he saw himself disappointed of Revenge.

Thus did the King continue many dayes in the Golden Tower, calling together all the Knights in the Realm, commanding them to make a more stricter search, and to appoint some to stay in every part of the Country, and examine every Passinger, for his mind told him that Marcellus and Angelica were within Getulia: This business was so speedily and punctually performed, that it was impossible for them to pass (one would think) undescried.

Marcellus the next night after these tumults, having by many perswasions and entreaties won Dulcia to stay with Panora, promising to return speedily, armed himself in the Armour he had gotten, and departed from thence towards St. Austine's Chappel, and assured himself that he should find Parismenos, and by the way met with many of the Getulian Knights, who seeing him in that Armour, took him to be a Getulian Knight, named Portellus, whose Armour Marcellus had on: This Portellus was a Knight of the Kings Court, who not long since was departed into Lybia, without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to view Venola's Beauty, and to find if he could get the Original of that Accusation laid against Parismenos, in whose Armour Marcellus past without suspition, being taken for Portellus.

Early the next morning he arrived at Saint Austine's Chappel, where

where he would neither knock nor enter till he was sure there was none to perceive him going in, but when Jabin saw him, his heart was tormented with great fear, demanding what he would have?

Fear not Jabin, said he, I am thy Friend Marcellus: With that he entered into the Chappel, whom Jabin would not suffer to go further until he had seen his face, which when he beheld, he most lovingly imbraced him, and without speaking a Word had him to his Cell, where was Parismenos, Angelica, and Anna, who all at once beholding him, and he them, imbraced each other, being so glad of each others presence, that Angelica wept for joy; Parismenos surfeited with delight, and Marcellus's Heart was filled with content.

When these storms of joys were past and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declared to them all that hapned, telling them how the King had set Spies in every corner of the Country, declaring the cause why he was fled, the manner, and with whom, his Love Dulcia: How he had left her with Panora, and how fortunately he had escaped; which when they heard, they all applauded and rejoyced at his happy success; to whom Angelica (being merry) said:

Dulcia has lost nothing by assuming my Name and Habit, but has thereby won a constant Knights Love, and hereafter become a Queen: Indeed Brother, whatsoever others may say, I perswade and assure my self that you have gotten a vertuous, chaste, loving, and kind Ladies Love, whose good parts I have often commended in my secret thoughts, and now am glad that I have an opportunity to speak of them in your hearing: What though she be not of Kingly Race, her Vertues are such as may beseem the greatest Princess in the World, Marcellus being glad to hear Angelica commend Dulcia, said:

Indeed Sister I have chosen Dulcia, I love her, and will hereafter prove true to her; for her Beauty, Vertue, and good Parts do please me so much, that if ever I live to possess my Fathers Crown, she shall be my Queen; Withal, (Sister) I am glad that you have met with your Knight; of whose company I know you are not a little glad: Whereupon Angelica blushed. Nay, said he, blush not, for he hath better deserved your Love, than Dulcia hath mine.

In these and such like communications they spent the rest of the day, studying what might be the best means for them to continue there unknown.

After Marcellus had staid some time with Parismenos and Angelica in

in Saint Austine's Chappel, He departed again in Portellus's Armour to Dulcia, where he Arrived (to her exceeding comfort) without suspition, who wished that she had been with Angelica, so he might have enjoyed both her and their company together.

When Marcellus was departed, Parismenos and Angelica began to study how they should escape the Kings cruelty, being very desirous to go into Bohemia, but knew not how to pass for fear of being discovered, for Maximus still commanded diligent search to be made: besides, if that had not been, the Journey was so long and dangerous, that he was unwilling thereby to endanger her person, put them to an exceeding astonishment what to do in this condition; and being unskilful of themselves what to determine on, they desired old Jabin's Counsel, who told them, That if they would accept of his Cell longer, and such Provision as he had, it would be their best way still to remain there till Maximus's fury were over, and out of hope to find them; For (said he) here you will abide in safety, though not in content.

All this time King Maximus remained in the Golden Tower, fretting with extream rage to be revenged, being put out of all comfort by his Knights, who daily returned without any news of them, that he at last was so tired with grief, that he fared like one in a desperate estate, but at length through the perswasion of his Nobles, he returned to the Court, where the Queen was, whom at his coming he found very sick, which was procured by the sorrow she endured for her Childrens loss, which grieved her to the Heart.

Maximus seeing his Queen in this dangerous estate began to revive her, and bad her be of good comfort: Whereupon she uttered these speeches:

Oh my Lord, comfort cometh now out of Season, which you might once have salved, but now my griefs are past Remedy; it is our jealousie and too fond suspect that hath bred these mischances, in giving too much credit to that foul Enchantress speeches, which your self desires to prove true, or else you would not have dealt so cruelly by your Children: Might you not often have married Angelica according to your own desire, to many Honourable and great Potentates? What if she be now married, can that endanger your life, unless you be minded to be the Actor thereof your self? But by your strict severity you have done that which you too late repent.

The

The King hearing her speeches, began inwardly to condemn himself of cruelty, and repented the severity he had used, accusing himself of great folly, protesting, if ever he had his Children again, he would not hinder them from their liberty, but that he would let them make a free choice according to their own phantasies: And in this sorrowful estate for a while we will leave them, devising what means to work by gentleness to call them home again.

Marcellus all this while continued with Dulcia in Lady Panora's House, who hearing that Maximus was returned from the Golden Tower, and had given over search, as hopeless to find Angelica or him, determined to convey Dulcia to Saint Austine's Chappel, for Panora's House was too near the Court, thinking that if they remained there, they would be descry'd; and with this Resolution he came to Dulcia, and told her his intent, whom he knew would be ruled by him, and the next night caused Dulcia somewhat to disguise her self (making Panora acquainted therewith) and to meet him at Saint Martins Gate without the City, and there he would stay for her, for if he should carry a Lady with him through the City, he thought one or other would suspect him.

Dulcia most warily and carefully executed his command, which fell out according to both their desires, for they both met at the place appointed, where Marcellus, after he had mounted her behind him, with a joyful Heart rode towards St. Austine's Chappel, where in short time he Arrived, which brought much comfort to Parismenos and Angelica: Afterwards with pleasant conference they entertained the time, spending it in the joyfullest content that might be.

Jabin's Cell was now so full of Guests, that it would scarce contain them, that it seemed more like a Prison (though not to them) than a place of content.

It chanced the next morning that when Jabin was gone forth to buy Provision, he met with Portellus, who was lately returned from Lybia, and coming to the Court, and missing the Prince whom he most dearly loved, wandred in a solitary disposition all that night and day, who espying the old Priest, came to him, and said:

Jabin, the time hath been when Gotthia exceeded in Royalty, but now all things is turned up side down, my Lord Marcellus was wont to keep you company, but now no man knows where he is; but would I were with him, then my care would be less. Why, quoth

Jabin,

Jabin, what is your Name that knoweth me, and are so desirous to find him? My Name, replyed he, is Portellus. Jabin hearing his Name, remembred that he had often heard Marcellus desire that he could find him, therefore he said: Come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where Marcellus is: Whereupon they both departed to the Chappel, where Jabin entred and told Marcellus that Portellus was without, who hearing his speeches, presently ran to him and imbraced him, bringing him in, whom Angelica knowing, kindly saluted.

Now Parismenos, Marcellus, and Portellus, giving no delay to the necessity of time and business they had in hand, began to consult what to do, where every one gave their opinions, but could not agree upon any thing: At last they called old Jabin to their Counsel, whose wisdom they much esteemed, who presently (determined to tell them before) counselled them to send Portellus into Bohemia with Letters from Parismenos to Parismus, to request him to send an Army to defend him from King Maximus's Cruelty.

This Counsel was well approved of by all, and Portellus was very willing to undertake this Ambassie, that immediately furnished himself with Horse and Armour, (having a Letter to that effect from Parismenos, and the Jewel which Laurana knew him by, which he desired Portellus to deliver unto his Mother, as an assured token that he came from him) he hasted with all speed towards Bohemia, and soon arrived there, delivering the Letter and Jewel unto Laurana.

The cause of Portellus's coming was soon known in the Court, which when the Nobles and Commons understood, Parismus needed not muster up Souldiers, for every one was desirous to be imployed, offering their service of themselves, accounting it a dishonour to be refused; that in short time there were gathered together a great company of Knights, Lords, and Gentlemen, unto whom Parismus added twenty thousand of good Horsemen, under the Conduct of Pollipus, who was very desirous of that command, and had obtained Violetta's consent, who with all haste marched his men towards Gerulia: Parismus then gathered together an Army of fifty thousand expert Souldiers under his own conduct and Tellamor's, who was then but lately arrived at the Bohemian Court with the Lady Clarina, whom (according to his promise) he had brought from the Forrest of Ard.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Maximus* found out *Angelica* and the rest at St. *Austine*'s Chappel, and banished *Marcellus*, imprisoned *Angelica* and *Dulcia*, and cast *Parismenos* into a Dungeon, condemning him to be burnt, where he continued till he was ready to be famished; and how afterwards he strangely escaped, and met with *Pollipus*.

WHilst that these things were acting in Bohemia, Parismenos with Angelica, and Marcellus with his beloved Dulcia, remained in great safety, and content, being void of fear to be discovered, seeing they had remained there in all those troubles; but being kept within a little Room, they were desirous of some Recreation, and in an Evening, when they thought none were stirring, went out into a pleasant Grove, where having walked up and down, Parismenos took Angelica unto a pleasant Bank, bedeckt with many sweet Summer flowers, recreating themselves with great delight.

Parismenos had no sooner seated himself, but Angelica sate down on his Knee, clasping her right Hand about his Neck with a kind and modest behaviour, having the other in his manly bosome, which by reason of the Heat was then unbuttoned; and first making many a delicious kiss a Prologue to her Harmonious Expression, said thus:

My dear Lord, how happy should we be if we were in Bohemia, from the suspicion of my Father, and how great would our pleasure be, if we might enjoy this happiness without fear? yet since we cannot attain to that blessedness, but are hindered from it by many dangers, let us rejoyce in each others company, which I account a bliss without compare, and a felicity exceeding all joy whatsoever.

Courteous and Honourable Lady, (replyed he) How fortunate may I esteem my self to enjoy such favour as you vouchsafe me, without the least merit, you having refused no danger for my sake; having displeased your Parents to yield me comfort; and most of all that you are pleased and contented with this solitary estate, but suddenly I hope we shall be eased from this misery. Misery, said she, when I

enjoy

thy company I regard not solitarinesse, your presence is more delightful to me than Courtly Pleasure; for without you I account my pleasure pain, all Company tedious, and all Pomp troublesome.

In these and many other such like speeches, sweet embraces, and superabundant overflowing of pleasant content, they recreated themselves, until the old Priest came unto them, and then they went to his Cell: But Fortune, who is ever unconstant, intending once more to cross their happy Bliss, brought it thus about.

One of the Eunuchs that before was Angelica's Keeper, being fled from the Golden Tower, after she was missing, for fear of the Kings Wrath, which he knew would be no less than Death, had hid himself in that place, where ever since he lived upon such sustenance as the place yielded which was wild Fruit, and by unhappy fortune lay amongst a company of Bushes, and did hear all the speeches that past betwixt Parismenos and Angelica, and knew them, and following them secretly to Saint Austine's Chappel, where, after he had seen them enter, with all the speed that might be he hasted to the City, and in the morning arrived there, where being admitted to the Kings presence, he declared how that Angelica was at Saint Austine's Chappel, and all the rest that were fled, relating the whole truth of all that he had seen and heard.

The King observing his speeches, presently understood that it was the unknown Knight that was with her, which thing kindled new sparkes of fire in his Breast, which before he had somewhat calmed, that in a great rage he swore, that if ever he had him who was called The Knight of Fame, he would be severely revenged on him: Whereupon he assembled all the Nobles, Peers, Lords, and Knights together again, commanding them with all speed to be ready armed to go with him, (not making the cause known to any) who with all speed buckled on their Armour, and at his command departed with him, who hasted with all speed towards St. Austine's Chappel.

Angelica at the very instant of their Arrival, was fallen into a slumber, and dreamed that her Father had encompassed the Chappel round with Armed men, wherewith her senses were so frighted, that she suddenly started from the place where she lay, and leapt into Parismenos's Armes, who marvelling thereat, and being amazed at her sudden cry, demanded what she ailed, who for fear she could not utter; He began half astonished, ran to his Armour and Armed himself, and

drawing his sword grapt in his hand, which he had no sooner done, but he heard one knock at the Chappel door, which made him think it was not Jabin, and looking out at the Window, he saw thousands of Getulians, which so appauled his senses, that he knew not what to do: Angelica seeing his sudden sadness, likewise stept to the window, and beholding the Souldiers without, immediately fell into a Trance, which Dulcia and Anna seeing, took her up and carried her into the Cell. Parismenos then opening the door, the Getulian Souldiers began to enter, but he standing at the door with his Sword point bent towards them, told them, that he that entered first should dye.

The King then demanded who he was? I am, said he, inferiour to none, therefore as good as any. Art thou Parcellus? No, I am not Parcellus, quoth he, but his Friend. Tell me who thou art, said the King, or thou shalt dye where thou standest immediately. Maximus, replyed he, I am Son to Parismus Prince of Bohemia, my name is Parismenos, sometimes called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing his speeches, wondred thereat, said: Is not Angelica with you? Yes, quoth he, both Parcellus and Angelica are within. Deliver them, replied Maximus, to me. I will, said he, upon condition you will take them into favour again, and remit all the former displeasure you have taken against them, and grant me your Daughter Angelica in Marriage; if otherwise, here I stand to defend them from the force of your Getulian Army.

Maximus was so inraged to hear his speeches, that he made this reply: What madness doth possess thy mind, that thou standest upon such terms of resistance, when thou seest so many enemies about thee? Thinkest thou with boasting of speeches to avoid my displeasure, and disappoint me of Revenge? No, were thou the greatest Potentate in the World, thou shouldst not escape my Hands. Whereupon he commanded his Knights to take him by force, who presently fell to enter, but he by reason of the narrowness of the door, stood in his own defence, and slew the first that came, and the next, and after him another, behaving himself so valiantly, that all that came within his reach dyed, and had they all assayed to enter that way, he would have killed them all.

Marcellus seeing what mischief this slaughter might breed, kept between Parismenos and the Getulians, who knowing him, would not offer to strike one blow, whilst he spake to Parismenos, willing him to

be

be ruled by him, who likewise considered that in this extremity it was best to yield, for that there was no hope to escape, therefore he agreed to do according to his direction; Marcellus then upon his knee humbly submitted himself unto his Father.

By this time the Getulians had beaten down a great part of the Chappel, and rushed violently upon Parismenos, who disdaining to be forced to yield (before they could overcome him) sent many of their Ghosts to Hell; but at last he was so thronged with the multitude, that he was not able to strike another blow, and so was constrained to yield, whom Maximus commanded to be fast bound.

Angelica seeing this, with weeping eyes came to her Father, and said; I beseech your Majesty use that Knight not too harsh on whose safety my life dependeth. More she would have said, but Maximus cut her off with these speeches:

Poor, shameless and disobedient Creature, pleadest thou for him, and not for thine own pardon? Hold thy Tongue, for I will not hear thee speak one word more: whereupon he commanded them all to be apprehended, and so caused them to be brought to the Court, first imprisoning Parismenos, and lading him with Bolts and Fetters of Iron, he caused him to be cast into a most loathsome and stinking Dungeon; Angelica he caused to be disrobed of her Rich Ornaments, and cast into Prison with Anna and Dulcia, until he had more leisure to determine of them.

By reason of the earnest entreaties of the Queen and Nobles he did not imprison Marcellus, but with many rebukes banished him from his presence, vowing that if ever he came in his sight, he should lose his Head.

To rehearse all the several complaints that Angelica, Dulcia, and Anna made, would be too tedious, for they were such as would have forced tears from Tyrants eyes, pierced the stony Rocks, and mollified the hardest Hearts of the most Rude, Cruel, Barbarous, and inhumane Creatures in the World, being hardly used, scantly dieted, and harshly lodged.

Parismenos's misery was likewise nothing inferiour to theirs, but rather ten times worse, being alone, (they having the benefit of each others company, which is a great comfort in misery) without light, for the Vault or Dungeon whereunto he was put, had not so much as a cranny through which any light appeared, being large and wide, far

from any company, neither could he hear any thing, having but once a day sustenance, which was bread and water, and of that so little, it would scarce preserve his life, being also heavy laden with Chains and Bolts: In this sort he continued many daies, without Hope ever to escape from that place, where you may suppose his tears were great and his comforts small.

Many days being past, the King assembled his Noble Peers and States of the Realm together, to resolve what to do with Parismenos, against whom many accusations were laid, which tended to the breach of their Laws, especially Venola's Rape, which was amongst them punished with death, and so severely that none escaped it, whom the King in hearing of them all, condemned to dye the same death their Laws yielded, which was to be burnt.

The Assembly then condemned Dulcia to perpetual Imprisonment, but the Kings Children were to stand to the mercy of their Parents.

When Marcellus heard this news, it struck an exceeding terrour to his Heart, and sooner than he would see these things come to pass he resolved to destroy himself, insomuch that he stared like a mad man, and whersoever he came amongst them that knew him, they all wondred at his strange alteration, and he quite left the Court, remaining in the Lady Panora's House so secretly that none knew of his abode.

Parismenos having continued many dayes in this Dungeon, marvelled he could hear no news from Angelica, and wondred that Marcellus had forgot to yield him comfort in his greatest extremity, which made him think that either they were imprisoned, or else the Kings wrath had executed a worse punishment upon them; There on the other side were sufficient griefs; and his hard imprisonment and cruel usage on the other side, was enough to kill the stoutest Heart, and had he not been preserved by admirable means, he could never have endured these calamities: At last he began to despair of all Hope, but recalling his Senses, he began to study with some comfort how to release himself; and amongst many things that came into his Head, he devised how to entice the Jaylor into the Dungeon, which he thus contrived.

The next morning the Jaylor came to bring him his Wyet, he fained himself exceeding sick, and groaned as though he had gasped his last breath. The Jaylor hearing him make such moan, asked him what he ailed? To whom he answered; Good Jaylor, the date of my life is now

I think at an end, so that I shall never see the clear light again, being of all men most unfortunate to end my life in this wretched place, who might have lived in great Dignity, but now I am past hope of any comfort, onely to thee I am able to do good before I dye; I have great store of Gold and Silver about me, besides Jewels, which I will give thee if thou wilt but do thy endeavour to ease me, (for I am yet in some hopes to obtain favour from the King) and I will tell thee where thou shalt find more Riches than thou wilt be able to spend; all this thou shalt have, if thou wilt assist me in this my extremity, who am now fallen down, and of my self not able to arise.

Many other perswasions he used, which wrought so effectually with the Jaylor, being enticed with hope of finding wealth, and past fear of him that said he was so weak, he opened the Dungeon without fear, being thereto guided by Divine Providence; and came to him, who no sooner saw him within his reach, but gathering all his strength together, he caught hold on him and overthrew him, and getting upon him with swift trawling, (for he could neither go nor stand by reason of his Bolts) and having him thus under him, never came off him till he had pressed him so hard that he dyed.

Then taking his Keys from him, he unlocked all the Bolts that were fastned to his Legs, Arms, Neck, and other parts of his Body, and when he had done, he praised the Gods for his happy success; and afterwards, without any delay, he stript off the Jaylors Apparel, and cloathing himself therein, casting his body unto the farther end, and so went out and locked the Dungeon door after him.

By this time it began to be dark, which was a means to further him in his escape, whereupon he went into the Court with the Keys at his Girdle, and the Falchion which the Jaylor used always to wear about him, and met with many that suspected him not, and from thence he got out of the Court Gate, being taken for the Jaylor.

Being without the Court, he soon got out of the City, and did fling away his Keys into a Pool of Water; going directly towards Saint Austine's Chappel, thinking there to find Jabin, whom the King had mist of, for that he was not in the Cell when they was taken; and early the next morning he arrived there, where at his coming he found an Army of Horse-men, that overspread the Fields with their Troops, whom presently he knew to be Bohemians by their Colours, and some seeing him, took him for a Spy, whereupon they brought him before Pollipus their General.

Parist-

Parismenos being come before Pollipus, was by him strictly examined, to whom he said: Wherefore have you brought this Army into Getulia? Why, quoth Pollipus, hast thou not heard how Parismenos is accused wrongfully by Maximus, and how he hath condemned him to dye a vile and shameful Death within these six daies.

When he had heard out these speeches, he marvelled how he should come to the knowledge thereof, which Intelligence Jabin had given him. Parismenos, replyed he, is not in Prison, but at Liberty, which I came to give you notice of, for whom you need take no more care. Villain, said Pollipus, what sayest thou is Parismenos dead? (with that he was so inraged that he changed his countenance.) Then he did discover himself, whom Pollipus knowing, caught in his Arms with a sudden embrace, all the rest of the knights presently throng'd about him with great joy.

This News was soon spread throughout the whole Camp, who flung up their Helmets, some their Staves, and every one something, yielding forth a mighty shout for joy; but presently Command (intermingled with kind intreaty) was given, That none upon pain of death should discover Parismenos being amongst them, they being assured of the Truth of his Escape by his own report.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Pollipus* besieged the City of *Ephesus*: Of a Battel fought between the *Natolians* and *Bohemians*: How *Maximus* recalled *Marcellus* from banishment: How he banished *Duprin*, released *Angalion* out of Prison, and sent out for aid unto the Kings of *Barbary* and *Lybia*.

PArismenos being thus fortunately escaped out of the Dungeon, and meeting so happily with Pollipus, Armed himself in such Armour as he was easily distinguished from the rest of the Bohemians, yet none could tell who he was, and presently he and Pollipus marched their Regiments to the City of Ephesus, and besieged it round. The King seeing the City begirt round with Souldiers, sent out a Herauld to know what they were, who brought him word, that they were Bohemians, that were come to

revenge

reuenge Parismenos, and reuenge the injury he had done him upon the false Reports of the King of Lybia.

Maximus hearing this, commanded an Army of twice as many Natolians as there were Bohemians to be gathered together, under the command of one Duke Pridamor, a most valiant, resolute, and courageous Knight, who at first approach entered the Battel with the Bohemians, who being men of good experience and expert Souldiers, as little affrighted the Natolians, as if they had got the odds themselves.

Parismenos now thought it a fit time to work revenge, and to make proof of his valour, and being well mounted, he ran against a Natolian Captain, and pierced his Speare quite through his body, and then he drew his Sword and met another with so full a blow that fell'd him from his Horse, and was trodden to death; another with violence he ran quite through; the fourth lost his Arm; the fifth his Leg; another his Head, spending never a blow in waste, but either a Natolian lost his life, or some part of his body thereby, that on a sudden the Bohemians had disrank'd the Natolians, and the Horsemen had made an exceeding slaughter amongst them: By this time Parismenos was gotten into the main Battel, and there met Duke Pridamor mounted upon a White Horse, his Caparisons being of beaten Gold, beset with Pearls and Precious Stones: his Armour of the richest Workmanship, and a Plume of spangled Feathers in his Crest; who had vowed to satiate his proud mind with Bohemians blood; at whom Parismenos ran with such force, that he tumbled him from his Horse, and he was almost stifled with his Furniture, at this the Bohemians gave a great shout: All this time Pollipas was not idle, but shewed such tokens of Valour, that all Men that saw them judged there could not be matched twenty Knights in all the World.

After the Duke did recover his Horse again, he kept his Souldiers more carefully in Order, and seeing what slaughter the Enemy made, sounded a Retreat, whilest the Bohemians pursued them unto their Camp, and slew such a number of them, as the Ground was covered with dead bodies: The Bohemians then very joyfully returned to their Tents, growing into such admired estimation of Parismenos, that they determined not to leave the least part of his person unperformed, though they hazarded their lives to obtain the same, to whom their Hearts had an entire affection.

The King and Queen stood all this while and beheld the Battel, man-

marvelling what two Knights they were that made such havock amongst his Souldiers, and being greatly inraged to see so much of his Subjects blood shed, he departed in a fury to assemble his Councel together, asking their advice and assistance in this extremity, who with much perswasion got him to yield to these Articles:

That Marcellus's banishment should be repealed; and That Dulcia should be Exiled and sent out of the City, with command that upon pain of death none should succour her; That Angelica should be released out of Prison, and restored to his favour again. That he should send unto Lybia for the Kings aid against the Bohemians, (the quarrel being partly his) and also send Embassadors unto the King of Barbary, to crave his assistance against his enemies.

These Articles Maximus agreed to rather than he would mitigate his wrath, or send Parismenos back in safety, which the Nobles earnestly requested; then was Marcellus's banishment repealed, Angelica released out of Prison, Messengers sent into Lybia and Barbary: Dulcia likewise was then taken out of Prison, and being disrobed, attired her in unseemly Garments, and in the Evening turned her out of the City in a miserable estate.

When she saw her self thus used, and knew that upon pain of Death none were to succour her, she reckoned her condition more miserable then, than when she was in Prison, by reason that Marcellus knew of her being there; but in this Estate she assuredly thought she should be despised, rejected, and hated of all, and for want of food famished; yea, which was worst, be forsaken of Marcellus.

Then she began to study which way to redeem these Evils, wherein she saw nothing but impossibilities; for she thought if she should be taken by the Natolian Souldiers, they would use her as a cast away, and not pitty her, but rather seek her dishonour because she was left without means of revenge; therefore to seek comfort there she thought it in vain, having so many cares that oppress her Heart, that she was almost overcome with Grief: At last she determined to go to the General of the Bohemian Army, whom she thought, for Parismenos sake, would shew her some pity, which she did the next morning, and being brought before him, she kneeled down, and said:

Most Noble General, I beseech you shew some pitty to a poor distressed Maiden, who by Parimus's cruelty is driven to this miserable estate without desert, my name is Dulcia, sometime of good Reputation

tion in the Natolian Court, till Prince Marcellus obtained my consent to love him, and afterwards to avoid his Fathers cruelty, at that time as Parismenos carried Angelica from the Golden Tower to St. Auskines Chappel, my dear Lord Marcellus likewise conveyed me unto their Company, and I was taken with her and committed to Prison: Now Parinda (upon what occasion I know not) hath banisht me from the City, and given command that none upon pain of Death relieve me; being in this distressed estate, I dare not be found of any of the Natolians, lest they should (although not of their own desire, yet by the Kings command) work shame that my Marcellus might forsake me, and therefore am come to you for mercy, beseeching you of pitty to shelter me with your gracious favour from those wrongs, which otherwise will fall heavy upon me.

Parismenos knowing her, came unto her, and taking her by the hand, said: That the King of Natolia should do her no harm in that place.

Dulcia stedfastly beholding his countenance, presently knew him, and fell at his feet with exceeding joy; but he taking her up, led her with Pollipus to his Tent, demanding how Angelica fared; (whom she acquainted with the sorrow she daily made for his imprisonment, and fear of his Death, and how that when she was banished, Angelica was taken into favour, and how that none knew what was become of Marcellus; whereupon she wept exceedingly, which Parismenos seeing, comforted her by all means he could, himself gathering much content from her speeches of Angelica's constant love.

The Messenger that went into Lybia made great speed until he had delivered his Message, which when the King of Lybia heard (thirsting for revenge against The Knight of Fame, whom he knew by no other name, for the wrong as he supposed he had done his Daughter, and also to revenge some part of the grudge he did bear to Parismus, ever since his first being in Thessaly, for the overthrow he had received at his hands, which he was minded to have done when he had him in his Court, but that he feared it would prove a great blemish to his Honour, whereupon) he muttered up all his Forces together, and conveyed them by Sea into Natolia.

By this time the Embassadors that went into Barbary were arrived there, where they delivered their Message with such Eloquence, that Moroco the King collected an Army of an Hundred Thousand

Powrs, and sent them by Shipping into Natolia, under the conduct of his Eldest Son Sactodeladoro, a most valiant and courageous Prince, where, when they were Landed, they pitched their Tents before the City of Ephesus.

Parismenos seeing these new come Forces, marvelled of whence they should be, soon learning the truth thereof; and Maximus having knowledg given him of the King of Lybia's approach, and of Sactodeladoro's Landing, welcomes them with exceeding joy, and entertained them with great Courtesie, Feasting them Royally.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Parismus* arrived in *Natolia* with a band of Souldiers, and of his joy for his Sons safety: How *Maximus* appointed *Parismenos* to be burnt, and of the Lamentations *Marcella* and *Angelica* made.

THE King of Lybia thirsting after The Knight of Fame's blood, (whom he now knew to be Son to Parismus) used all the means he could to instigate Maximus to revenge, who was of his own disposition ready enough to such Tyranny, concluding within three dayes to put the same in Execution: All the Natolians remained in great tranquility by reason of the aid that was brought them, and the multitude of their Army, which was like the Sand of the Sea in number.

Parismus now being come into Natolia with his Army of Thirteen thousand of Bohemians and Thessalians, whose coming exceedingly rejoyced Parismenos; and having pitched his Tents near to the rest of his Horsemen, he was met and welcomed by Pollipus, to whom the Prince with a heavy Countenance, said:

Oh Pollipus, all the pains we have taken is in vain to save my Sons Life, only we may revenge his Death. What injustice and cruelty is this the Heavens have imposed upon his Head, that ever since his birth hath been miserable? Would the gods had let him still remain in

Bo-

Bohemia, and never have sought Angelica's love, and that my self with these Souldiers have guarded him, so we might either have dyed with him, or preserved him from that death which he is like to suffer. My Lord, said Pollipus, he remains in safety. How can that be, said he, for it is reported in every mans mouth that he must dye a most shameful death, and they have him in Prison.

Parismenos then humbled himself upon his knee, whom Parismus soon knew, and kindly embraced, who certified him of all as had happned, telling him how the King of Natolia thought he was in Prison still. This news greatly rejoyced his Fathers heart, and that whereas by reason of his sadness, the whole Camp had lain also mirth, now hearing of his safety, they re-assumed new comfort.

Now the time comes on that Parismenos is to be burnt, to which purpose Maximus caused a Stake to be set up in the midst of the City, and an infinite of Citizens were at that same time of Execution met together to see the same, that all the Houstops, Windows, Turrets, Streets, and every place were filled with their abundance: Angelica hearing thereof, began to exclaim and cry out most bitterly, making such mournful lamentations, that it would have moved a heart of stone to pitty her.

When the time of Execution was come, Maximus, the Queen, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, and many thousand Knights of Natolia, Lybia and Barbary, were assembled and seated to see the same, and Judges gone to the Dungeon to bring forth the Prisoner.

Now the Jaylors Wife, before they came, missing of her Husband, had broke open the Dungeon door, where she found him dead, and the Prisoner escaped, and fearing the Kings fury, durst not disclose the same, but having apparelled her Husband in his Garments, told them the Prisoner was dead, who thinking it had been the right body, caused three or four Slaves to take up the same, and bear it in mourning to the place of Execution.

Angelica seeing the time draw near, and having word brought her that Parismenos was already gone with the Judges, began to tear her Golden Hair, rent off all her Ornaments from her Head, and raged so extremely that her Damsels could not hold her, and getting a knife in her Hand, she desperately vowed that if any did but touch her, she would presently end her Life with the same; and so ran out of her

Chamber into the Court, and from thence into the City, and so to the place of Execution; and as the King at that time was giving his Judgment according to the Law.

The Ladies seeing her desperateness, durst not stay her, but ran after her, and when she came to the place she first ran to the fire, intending that if she found him there, she would die with him: but suddenly espying the Hearse, and Judges standing by it, she ran thither, and her Golden curled Locks hanging down her shoulders, her Eyes swollen with grief, her Ornaments all beforn and tattered, her Hands all besmeared with blood that she had cut with holding fast the Knife, and her face with the same blood all besmeared.

The King and Queen knowing her, ran to her with great haste, and the King of Lybia, and Santodelodoro were much amazed at it, the Citizens in an uproar, and the Judges offered to lay hands on her, but she starting back, set the Knives point to her Ivory Breast, protesting that if they offered to touch her, she would gore it in her hearts blood: But by this time her Father and Mother was come to her, but she would not suffer them to come near her, but vowed if they did she would be her own Death, with that they were all astonished, and the Ladies stood weeping and lamenting: At last, one of the Judges said, Good Angelica be quiet, this Knight is already dead in Prison. Angelica then with her Hand striking away the Hair that covered some part of her Face, viewing the Knife with a fearful look, and presently after with an amazed countenance firing her Eyes on her Father, said:

Merciless and cruel King; What Tyranny is this you have shewed to be the unjust Executioner of that noble man, who never deserved such Rigour, but only came into this Country for my sake? whose Death shall be the end of my Life: Heavens grant this shedding of his innocent blood may not go unrevenged: All plagues of Heaven and Earth light upon their accursed Head that did this deed: Here lies true Loyalty and constant Vertue slain: Here lies Valour and Knightly Honour Massacred: Here lies the Knight whose Splendour did beautifie the Glories of all the Knights in the World. Here lies innocent pitty, falsly accused by the disloyal King of Lybia, whom, were he living, would with his countenance abate his courage: In him shined all Prowess, and by his Death what have you gained, but

base ignominious Infamy, and perpetual shame and dishonour to all posterity.

As she was continuing the length of her speech, the peoples voices sounded forth an Eccho of another dismal cry; for Marcellus having knowledge of the Execution, at the Lady Panora's House, being but half apparelled, caught up his Sword drawn, and came running towards the place, murdering such as hindered his speech, and laming and cutting those that intercepted his hasty steps, getting presently to Angelica, folding her in one Arm, and grasping his bloody sword in another, saying: Oh Sister, what joy do I conceive to see your Loyalty: now I see you loved Parismenos; be constant, (dear Sister) and let us both dye with him, who would not have refused a thousand deaths for our sakes.

Then all the multitude began to cry out with a loud voice, Save the Kings Children, save the Kings Children, &c. And such a mutiny began to arise, that the Earth seemed to shake with the noise they made.

The Jaylors Wife all this while standing by, and seeing the two young Princes ready to sacrifice themselves, being assured that none but her self knew the truth, and that it rested in her power to save their lives, especially being touched with remorse, she suddenly stept unto the two young Princes, saying, Stay, I beseech you stay, and hear the truth of all: This dead body, which you suppose to be Parismenos, is the Jaylor, though clad in his Apparel, for that worthy Knight escaped out of the Dungeon; and if you behold the Corps, you will find it to be the Body of my Husband: Whereupon Marcellus went to the Hearse, and casting off the Cloth that covered the same, knew it was not Parismenos: Then casting down the Sword, he embraced Angelica in both his Arms, who seeing the truth of all, and that Parismenos was escaped, with whom she came on purpose for to die, let fall her Knife, and was presently clothed by the Ladies that attended her.

Maximus was so amazed with this news, that he stood like one senseless; the King of Lybia for shame of Angelica's speeches held down his Head, and all the whole Assembly of beholders were confounded in their thoughts, and stood like men transformed into admiration.

In the midst of this amazement came a Knight posting from the

Camp

Camp with all speed, his Countenance bewraying some Tragical Message, who uttered these speeches:

Most Noble King, whilst you stand here debating matters of so small importance, the *Bohemians* have destroyed many thousands of your Souldiers, who run up and down like men aghast for want of their Captains, that all the fields are bestrewed with their dead bodies, the Valley filled with blood, and the plain ground drunk therewith; our Enemies Arms are tyred with slaying, and we compelled to fly for fear, with speed therefore return, or the pride of Natolia is lost.

Then began a new Terrour, Maximus, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, Pridamor, and all the Nobles of Natolia hasted to the Camp, and Marcellus ran to get him Armour: The Queen, Angelica, and all the rest of the Ladies went to the top of a Tower to behold this great Battel; most of them to see the Bohemians Death, but Angelica to behold the Valour of Parismus, whom she heard was come to redeem his Son Parismenos, and in some sort to see him amongst them, her Heart praying continually for the Bohemians Victory.

By this time Maximus and the rest were come to the City gates, where they met with thousands flying to save their lives, whom they commanded to face about, and being without the Gates, they could hardly pass for the slaughtered Carkasses of Poyse, Natolians, and Lybians that lay dead, and in the Camp they saw such terrible slaughters, and heard such grievous cries, that it amazed their senses: there lay thousands slain, there lay thousands gasping for life, and wallowing in their own blood; others lay mangled with wide gaping wounds, there Horse and Man lay both dead together, the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursuing with their Swords yet in blood: Then Maximus the aged King of Lybia began to gather together his scattered Forces: Santodelodoro calls amongst his Men, and those that were almost quite vanquished, he lifts up to a Head.

Parismenos having knowledge of Maximus approach, never left seeking till they had found him, which, when he had done, he seemed to stretch forth his Arms with great fury, and brandishing his Sword, he smote at him with such violence, that he beat him off his Horse, and being fallen from his Horse, he would have trodden him to Death, but that Duke Pridamor seeing the King in such distress, with a thousand

of

of his Souldiers rescued him, but before they could attain to their desire, many of them lost their lives.

Parismus in the mean time met with the King of Lybia, and unhorsed him, and after him many hundred Knights, so that none came within compass of his Sword but fell: Pollipus on the other side continued a cruel fight against Santodelodoro, that thousands of Men lost their lives by his valour, and such terrible Slaughters were performed by Parismenos, that all that beheld him wondred thereat, who had taken Duke Pridamor Prisoner, and sent him to his Tent.

The Queen and Angelica all this while stood and beheld the Battel, the one with fear, the other with joy; the Queen fearing Maximus's Death, Angelica in Hope that the Valiant Knight she saw in Azure Armour beset with Eagles of Gold, was Parismenos, which Hope was bred in her by viewing precisely his proportionable body.

By this time the night began to approach, and the Bohemians being weary with pursuing their enemies, withdrew themselves to their Tents, appointing diligent watch to be kept throughout the whole Camp.

The Natolians, and the rest of the other Parties, being glad of some respite, returned to their Tents also, and numbring their Men, found the most part of them slain, and many grievously wounded, that they could hardly bury their dead.

Maximus was carried into the City grievously wounded, but the King of Lybia and Santodelodoro stayed in the Tents in the Field: Angelica was returned to her Chamber very sickly, by reason of the extream vexation she had endured that day, but afterwards rebided her self again by a perswasion that he was her beloved Lord, whom she so lately beheld: Marcellus was returned to Lady Panora's House, tormenting himself with great grief for Dulcia's absence, fearing that she was perished entring into such woful lamentations, that the old Lady feared he would have destroyed himself. Dulcia likewise all this while remained in the Bohemian Camp in great sorrow for the want of Marcellus: And thus they continued in great safety, but doubted of ever seeing each other again.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of a terrible Battel fought against the *Natolian* Forces: The manner of King *Maximus*'s cruel Death, and of the friendly League between *Parismus* and *Marcellus*.

EArly the next morning Maximus, the King of Lybia, and Santodelodoro, with the States of Natolia, assembled all together to determine about the doubtful issue of this War, and at last by a general assent they resolved to Parley with their Enemies, and to that intent sent out a Herald to Parismus, who presently returned answer, That if the King of Natolia would parley with him in the field between both the Camps, he would there meet him, and conclude a Peace for one day, which the King of Natolia accepted, and immediately going forth to meet him, Maximus said thus:

Prince of Bohemia, what is it that thou craveſt at my Hands? Or wherefore hast thou brought (contrary to the Laws of Kings) an Army of Souldiers, where thou art not to set footing without my Licenſe?

Natolian Tyrant, replyed he, I come to redeem my Son, whom thou hast murdered contrary to Law, Justice or Equity, whose Blood I require at thy cruel Hands: Also to revenge the manifold wrong thou hast done him in the behalf of the King of Lybia's false Accusation.

I have (quoth Maximus) done nothing to thy Son, but according to the Laws of this Land, which punisheth Rape, (especially in a Kings Daughter) with death.

My Son, said he, never committed any such foul fact, but carried away Angelica with her willing consent, whereby he is unjustly judged: Withal, I demand her of thee, as of right belongs unto him, for that she is his betrothed Wife, whom I will have before I leave Natolia, or see the Ruine of thee and thy Kingdom, therefore yield her up into my Custody. Santodelodoro then stepping forth, said:

Thinkeſt

Thinkest thou (*Bohemia*) to command us in this place? No, no, thou art too weak; therefore be gone quickly, or thou shalt soon see so many Moors here as shall confound thy senses with amazement. Know (quoth the Prince) that what I have said I will perform, and so little do I esteem your Forces, that I will give you those Prisoners again which we have taken without Ransome: Whereupon he delivered Pridamor unto them.

Many other speeches past between them; but in the end Maximus was so enraged, that he swore by Heaven and Earth he would sooner lose his own death, his Countries wrack, and Angelica's destruction, rather than he would yield her into his custody: Which when he saw, he departed.

Parismenos was most of all troubled when he heard Maximus's Speeches, whom he knew to be of so cruel a disposition, that he would rather lose her death than be void of his Will, so that he continued in a very great perplexity of mind. But as soon as they were departed, Parismenos, Politius, and Pantasmos, began to consult what to do, every one being desirous of Victory. Then Parismenos spake: Most Noble Brethren, it is my pretence to give counsel to you, that is of far greater Wisdom, and better experienced in these Martial Disciplines, than is my opinion: The King is of that cruel disposition that rather than he will be crost in his Will, he will see the destruction of himself and his whole Dominions. It is not Valour, but Frenzie makes him thus desirous to our Ruin: Our Foes likewise are so weakned by the late slaughter we made among them, that if we could give them another sudden Onset, they will be utterly ruined: Besides, the Kings only Son is my dear friend, in whose fidelity I dare repose my Life, who (if he could attain the Cave) would be ready to aid us; therefore the best way is to set on the Giants while they are in their Tents asleep, which will be such terrour unto them, that they will flee from us as astonished [illegible] Politius, that plan very well, and that he contrived the business. The Army to be divided into three parts, the first under his own conduct, the second under the Generals, and the third upon the Foes, to [illegible] that none of them [illegible] Politius, [illegible] Parismenos, [illegible] and the Generals bold at suspition, the Bohemians [illegible]

his Forces gave the Onset, violently rushing into the Getulians Camp on that side was next them: Parismenos went between him and the City, and the Prince marched about with his Forces and invaded them on the back-side: But the Getulians being then in their dead sleep, not dreaming of any such Plot, they ran up and down several ways, some weaponless, some half armed, others with their Swords drawn, and the Bohemians in the midst of them, making an exceeding great slaughter.

The King of Lybia and Sacrapolodorus, others to rage, that they ran up and down, crying out, Courage, Courage; and being Armed, they began to encourage their Souldiers with many remarkable Speeches, but the Bohemians were so thick amongst them, and had so much advantage over them, that some fell there dead in their ears putting on their Armours, others were killed whilst they were in their Tents, and some killed even when they were lifting up their hands to give the first blow, and others slain before they could recall their senses from amazement. Then you might have heard the cries of miserable souls, where Mars was reaping in his bloody Harvest, with terrible cutting his thirsty hairs with blood and slaughter, standing on the one side, and Terrour on the other, whilst Mars and his gastly countenance, and Victory appearing on the Bohemians sides, the Prince behind him slaying before them as they could look back, Parismenos before them with great fury, parting their Souls from their Bodies. Parismenos with his bloody Sword cutting all their passages from the City: The King then met with Sacrapolodorus, making him fly to Death himself from death. Parismenos with Brickmore, and gave him many wounds, that he durst no longer abide that fight: Parismenos turned back the King of Lybia, whom he met flocking to the City, pursuing him with such blows so violently, that had he not with speed fled amongst a company of Lybians, he had there already put an end to his days. The Getulians were amazed and terrified in their thoughts, being so suddenly assaulted by the Bohemians and Parismenos, that they began to fly and leave the Camp, every one thinking to save his own life, making such a terrible outcry that the noise thereof was heard in the City, that the Citizens thinking there had been some mutiny in the Camp amongst the Souldiers, ran out of the City Gates, where Parismenos opening the Gates entered and got the possession thereof.

Then

Then began the Citizens to cry out, and run several ways, the Beacons were set on fire, the Bells rung with a hideous noise, and every sign of ruin and destruction was made: At last this news came to Maximus, who being greatly enraged thereat, suddenly caught up his Sword, and ran towards the City, the Knights presently Armed themselves, and the Ladies forlorn their Beds, wringing their hands, and making great Lamentation. Angelica being frightned with these Cryes, knew not what to do, not knowing the cause of so mighty a Tumult: Marcellus was now awaken'd with the noise of the neighing and trampling of Horses, beating of Drums, sounding of Trumpets, he starting, took with his Sword in one hand, and Boulder in another, and but lives the Secret to be what might be the cause of that Tumult.

By this time all the City was more with Souldiers, and Pardynos was gotten to the Court Gates, where he met with the Macedon King, but would not offer to touch him, albeit he saw him run before amongst the Bohemian Souldiers, murthering all that stood next him: He left he the body his Son Marcellus, who desired him to observe Platina's Oath, Father, said he, you will rue it, be assured, for the common Souldiers: But Maximus being more enraged then moderate, rushed in amongst the throng of them, without any consideration, wounding some, and killing many that offered not to touch him: but his Souldiers fury brought his downfall, and his own folly confirmed the Prophesie he had so long scorn'd, for in the throng of the Bohemian Souldiers he was trodden to Death. At this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing that the Souldiers should enter, they and ravish the Queen and Angelica, where he found Pardynos, though unknown, keeping the Entrance, as resolved to die, with his Sword point, which when Marcellus perceived, he said, Friends, all who are loyal that answer me, I am no Foe, I am a Friend, I beg and pray you to come quickly into the Court, for there is Treason amongst my Souldiers. Marcellus hearing this, knew not his Father, and there fore entred the Palace.

By this time the Prince of Bohemia and Pardynos had taken Platina to Colours under the Nation of their Followers, the King of Latia was fled, and the common Souldiers fearing the Townsmen would Plunder the City till the day began to appear, but the Bohemian Com-

manders, by Orders from the Prince, having assembled themselves together, gave charge that no Souldier whatsoever, should enter the Citizens Houses upon pain of Death.

The Nobles seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, how the Moors and Lybians were fled, and the City ready to be destroyed, came and told the Prince the truth of all, who quelling Maximus, presently ran into the City to look him, tearing her Garments, and making great sorrow, at length they found him where he lay dead, not slaughtered by them, but by Brabus, casting her self carelesly, and desperately upon his Corps, offering often to do her self violence, but she was withheld by those that stood by her, and taking up the dead body, it was carried to the Court in great Lamentation, for his untimely end, but Marcellus coming to Parismus, said:

Most Noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you stay your furious Wrath, and seek not the destruction of this City, and us, for now Maximus is dead, there is none will make any resistance against you, but rather entertain you with willing hearts, being always unwilling to have moved you to seek his revenge, but it consisteth not in any to controll Heavens Powers, who was ever ruled by his own folly.

Parismus hearing noble Lords before that he was Marcellus, who had always been lovers of his Son, made him answer, Noble Prince, think that I do not only sought to injure you, but to revenge my Son and Brethrens wrongs, which now the just Heavens have done in my behalf, but what restitution can be made for his loss, whose untimely death was procured by the Kings cruelty, I seek not your harm but his recovery, therefore be you assured of peace, and rest confident that I will at your request cease all further strife, upon your Princely promise of security.

My Lord, (said Marcellus) I have always Honoured your Name, and more do affect your prefence, desiring nothing more than to be well esteemed of you, and because the King is dead, and I do rule next in his Throne, whosoever offereth injury to the worst of your Souldiers, I will take him whilst I live, therefore I beseech you rest in assurance of my promise, and vouchsafe such entertainment as Our Court affordeth, though too inferiour to Harbor your Royal Person; with that they embraced each other, and departed to the Court, having appointed their Captains what to do.

The

The Souldiers that were then dispersed in several places of the City, there returned to the Camp, saving some few that staid to Guard the Prince: Marcellus sent out Messengers to gather together all the scattered Troops of the Getulians, and gave them great Rewards: Those that were also maimed and wounded, he caused to be brought to a great Hospital, where they were carefully looked unto by skilful Physicians, and every one kindly gratified by Marcellus.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Sichens*, Son to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, *Remulus* King of *Thrace*, *Camillus*, and divers others landed in *Natolia*. Of *Parismenos*'s discovery. How he was elected *Angelica*'s Husband by the consent of the Nobles; and how *Angelica* performing *Hymens* Rites, was stole away by the King of *Iconia*, from whom she was taken again by certain Out-laws.

BUt that time Marcellus had ordered these Affairs, and being with Parismus and Pollipus, News was brought that Remulus King of Thrace was Landed with a mighty Band of Thracians, and Camillus with an Army of well Armed Souldiers, with whom Sichens Son to the Emperour of Constantinople had met having with him a mighty Band of Grecians & others.

Marcellus hearing this News, sent out Heralds to know the cause of their coming, who returned answer, that Camillus came to aid the King of Natolia, and Sichens and Remulus had brought their Forces to aid Parismenos, but being certified of the Bohemians Victory, and the Peace that was concluded, as also of Maximus's death, sent back their Armies, but themselves with Traps of gallant Knights were coming to the Court: Marcellus then sending out his Nobles gave them kind Entertainment.

Angelica being now at liberty came down, attended by a gallant Train of Ladies, her sad countenance shewing her Hearts sorrow, and coming to Parismus, welcomed him with these kind Speeches:

Ho-

Honourable Prince, in regard of the devoted Duty wherein I am bound to your worthiness, in that you are Parismenos's Father, I rejoyce to see your safety, although I have cause enough of sorrow, my self having been the chiefest means of this disquiet, procured by my unhappy Stars, and since your Noble Son Parismenos, for my sake and my Fathers cruelty, hath endured many miseries, and death too by all likelyhood, I humbly desire you both to remit all cause of discontent conceived against us, and also to vouchafe me that favour, that if you know of his safe abode, to comfort me therewith, for an exceeding fear of his death doth trouble me, which if I were assured of, I would soon resolve to follow him: for without him I am not, in him I live, and in his death my life consisteth: Whereupon a great flood of tears did stop her speech.

Parismenos (before being not minded to discover himself) seeing the oft change of her countenance, and abundance of tears, whereby he saw her heart was exceedingly oppressed, softly drew nere unattired his head, being drawn thereto with joy for her presence, hoping now for ever to enjoy her without contradiction, and forced thereto by a restless desire to comfort her and himself, that when her Eyes were full of tears, her heart full of grief, and all fled to her Brow, became and embraced her in his Arms: Marcellus then cast off his hair with great joy, the Ladies were glad, and the Nobles were all pleased, and within few days after call'd all Lovers to Martinoe's Court, because they had lived in disquietness during the time of his Reign, only the Queen retired in heaviness.

Angelica having found her dear Lord, would stay no longer in that publick Assembly, but departed with Marcellus and Parismenos into their Chamber: Parismenos and Pollipus intertaining the Queen, using many perswasions to comfort her. Marcellus being then with Parismenos and Angelica, amongst many other speeches made mention of Dolcia, on whom his thoughts continually rest, entending great care of her by reason he knew not what was become of her, fearing that his Fathers cruelty had sought her untimely death, to whom Parismenos declared where she was, and how she came thither, which greatly did Marcellus and Angelica with great joy.

By this time Sicheus, Renealos, and Camillus their sons to the Court, which Marcellus and Parismenos hearing of went forth to meet them:

them: Then Parismenos yielded Sicheus many thanks for his kindness, and Marcellus did the like to Camillus, Parismenos and Remulus then began to renew their former Love, that by the approach of these States, and a gallant number of Knights that attended them, the Getulian Court exceeded in Royalty, and all in general, after Maximus Funeral was performed, remained in great content.

The King of Lybia, after his terrible Battle was ended, departed towards his own Country, and Santodelodoro sent the remnant of his dismayed Men into Barbary, but himself stayed a while in the Court.

Many days together held this Royal Assembly in the Getulian Court, spending the time in honourable Exercises; and Parismenos had obtained the consent of the Peers to marry Angelica, and Marcellus had rauished Dulcia in most stately sort to be fetched from the Bohemian Camp, and to be honoured as his betrothed Queen, so that by this means all of them enjoyed their hearts content, and delighted themselves in each others presence.

The Solemnities of the Weddings being appointed, and much sumptuous preparations made against the day, the Knights making ready their bright Armour and rich Furniture against the Triumph, the Ladies erecting choise of costly Attires and Ornaments to adorn their beauties, Scaffolds building to behold the Tilt, and every Mans mind replear with joy, all being willing to honour their Nuptials.

Now the Getulians have a custom, which is generally observed amongst them, that the Brides, the day before their Marriage offer Sacrifice in Hymens Temple, whom the marriage folks adore as a God, which superstitious custom is in such regard amongst them, that they count it not lawful for any one to Marry before they have performed these Rites, reputing them for accursed that neglect the same, and esteeming them enriched with many Blessings that do these Superstitions with great Devotions. The manner whereof is this:

The Brides are adorned with rich and costly Ornaments, and Crowned with Garlands of Flowers, and in that sort they go to the Temple attended by one Damzel, who carrieth the Incense, which is Balls of Frankincense and Rose-water, which themselves cast into the Fire that burneth upon the Altar; then Hymens Priest layeth certain Prayers, and useth to bless them with certain words, praying a long time unto the gods of Marriage.

The

The time of Angelica's and Dulcia's Wedding being now come, Dulcia was appointed to go to Hymens Temple the first day, (for but one at once could offer Sacrifice) and Angelica the next, which Solemnity Dulcia performed in great Pomp, and the next Morning Angelica attiring her self after the usual manner, was conducted to the Temple by Parismus, Sicheus, Remulus, Camillus, Sautodelodoro, Pollipus, Pridamor, and many other gallant Knights; besides a Traine of Courtly Ladies; entring the Temple with none but Anna, whom she most dearly loved: The Door being fastned by the Priest, the Knights and Ladies returned back to the Court till her Return, which would be about three hours after.

The Priest having forgotten something that belonged to the Sacrifice, went back to his House to fetch the same, where he had no sooner entred, but he espyed certain Knights that suddenly laid Hands upon him; the Priest marvelling at this sudden outrage, demanded what they were, and wherefore they came; to whom one replied: We come for Angelica, and her we will have; and therefore speak but one word more and thou dieſt: So then the chiefest of them commanded two of his Servants to bind him: So they did, and with one Knight more in his Company entred the Temple.

Angelica seeing two Knights in Armour, was suddenly afraid, fearing some treachery, (as indeed it so fell out) for one of these Knights presently came to Angelica and told her she must go along with him, and then took her by the Arm to lead her out of the Temple, whereupon Anna began to shriek and cry out, but the other drawing forth his Dagger, swore that if she made any noise he would stab her to the heart. Angelica seeing her self thus betrayed, said: Villain what outrage is this thou offerest me? Whither wilt thou convey me? What Treason dost thou intend?

Peace Lady (quoth he) for you shall go along with me, neither make any resistance, for that which I came for I will perform. Then taking her by the Arm, he led her by force out of the Temple into the Priests House, where the Law the Priest lay bound, and from out of his House they conveyed her into a Litter, which was made so close, that though she made great lamentation, yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to get up behind a Knight, they carried them away with the Priest: All which they did so closely, and with such Expedition, that

that they escaped away undescryed, by reason the Temple was on the out side of the City.

Now the Knight that carried away Angelica, was the Barbarous King of Tunis, named Irus, who long time before Parismenos arrival in that Country had been a Suitor to Angelica, but was denyed by Maximus, and therefore departed in great discontent, who having sojourned a long time in Getulia, knew their customs, and hearing of all that had befalln in the Court, and of the Kings death, and had many days attended his opportunity, well knowing before that she would come to Hymens Temple to offer the accustomed Sacrifice; so came at the very instant and surprized her; and having passed without suspition out of the Suburbs of the City, he hasted with all speed to his Country: But by the way as they went they entred into a thick Wood, where Irus purposed to rest himself, studying there which way to take, fearing to be surprized, for that he knew she would soon be mist: He had not staid there long but he was descryed of some Knights that lived in those Woods, the cause of whose abode in that place will be declared in the Chapter, who hearing the many Lamentations Anna made, set upon Irus, whom they thought to be a person of great Dignity by the richness of his Armour, which was on the skirts and sides Enamelled and beset with Rich Stones, and all over beset with blazing Hearts of Azure.

Irus seeing himself thus beset, drew his Sword, whereupon one of the company blew a horn, and presently there came ten More well armed, equalling the number that was with Irus, between whom began a terrible Combat, which continued so long, that there was some slain on both sides: Hymens Priest seeing this secretly stole away, and Angelica hearing the noise, lookt out of the Litter, wondring who they were that fought so fiercely; but most of all what they were that had stole her from the Temple, at which sight she was so appalled with terrour, that she was ready to give up the Ghost.

The Combat continued so long, that most of Irus's Knights were slain, and grievously wounded, saving Irus himself, who being of great courage, continued the Fight with much Valour; but his Adversary being a Knight of great policy and strength, soon brought Irus within his mercy, who fearing his death, desired him to stay his Hand. Tell me (quoth he) then who thou art. I will not (said Irus) tell thee my

Name, but Jew of Tunis: Angelica hearing that, gave a great shriek; and the Knight looking back beheld her, whom he thought to be rather some divine Essence than a mortal Creature, her head being adorned with a most curious Garland of Flowers, whereat being amazed at her excellent Beauty, he said: What Lady is this that is so fearful to hear thy name? Jew (replied he) Angelica, with that he fell down through faintness and effusion of Blood. The Knight then coming to Angelica, said:

Madam, you are now mine by Conquest; therefore fear not his Name, but go with me, where you shall not want for any thing you desire: then taking her up at the Litter, he carried Angelica and Anna away with him, and left Ires amongst his Knights almost wounded to Death, whereof there was but three of them at last escaped with Life.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Marcellus* finding *Ires* knew him. Of *Parismenos* sorrow. How he disguised himself and departed from *Epheſus*. How *Parismenos* departed towards *Theſſaly*. The Combat between *Ires* and *Parismenos* when they met in the Desart; and what afterwards befel.

THe Priest (as was before declared) having thus escaped, hasted with all speed to the City. The Citizens seeing him running as if he were a mad, whom they thought had been at the Temple (for all supposed that Angelica was there) wondred thereat in so much that many of them ran after him, who being come to the Court, met the Burgomaster and all the rest of the States going towards the Temple, who beholding the Priests behaviour, was driven into great admiration, but he humbling himself before them, at the present being scarce able to speak, cryed out, The Princess Angelica, Angelica (and after he had recovered a little more breath) he said, Angelica is betrayed and stolen away from the Temple.

Parismenos was so confounded in his thoughts that he knew not where he was, and all the rest were so dismayed, that they did not know

know what to think, but the Priest to put them out of doubt declared the truth of all that had happed, and how that he had left the Princess in the Wood called the Desart. Parismenos hearing his speeches, said: What Knight will bring me to that place? with that every one ran for his horse, but Parismenos and Marcellus being first mounted, posted with all speed towards the Desart: Parismus, Sicheus, and all the rest presently mounted themselves, that on a sudden the whole Country was overspread with Knights.

This News being noised through the Court, the Lords betook themselves to their Horses, and the Ladies ran to the Temple, where missing Angelica, they filled the hollow Vaults with Lamentations; the Countries were amazed, the City in an uproar, and the Queen in great perplexity: By this time Parismenos and Marcellus had entred the Desart, where according to the Priests words, they found Irus amongst his few wounded Knights almost dead, whose Head being unarmed, Marcellus soon knew him, and remembring the Priests Speeches how he had described him, knew that he was the Knight that had carried away Angelica, whereupon Parismenos being inraged, offered to have ran him through, but Marcellus staying his Hand said: This is Irus King of Thrus; with that he said to Irus, (who knew Marcellus) King of Tunis, what dishonour is this thou hast done to my sister? That which I have done (quoth Irus) I repent not, only am sorry that I have thus lost her. Where is she, said Parismenos, which way went she? She was taken from us in this place, (said one of the wounded Knights) and those that have her departed out of the Wood another way.

By this time Parismus and Sicheus were entred the Desart, but Parismenos and Marcellus, although they saw them, presently halted that way the wounded Knight directed them.

When the Desart was thus beset and searched throughout, Marcellus and Parismenos came from the hast they made, for that they met with divers Knights who told them they could not hear of her; whereupon Parismenos at Marcellus's entreaty, returned back to Parismus and the rest, to know their advice before he departed from them. Whereas Marcellus had great care of him, for that he knew his grief was such, that he could not return, till he found her, whose absence would grieve them as much.

The Prince hearing the Knights report that had been every way in her search, could not tell what to think; but he desired those that loved Angelica to poste again several ways in her search, and commanded his own Knights to ride speedily into the furthermost parts of Natolia, and bordering Countries thereabouts, which he thought was the best means to find her, for he assured himself that they could not be travelled far in that short space, promising a most bountiful Reward to any that found her, or heard of her abode.

Parismenos was so tormented with grief, that he thought himself negligent to stay there, and not to be in her search, but knew not which way to take, his senses were so overcome with sorrow, to whom the Prince said: Be of good comfort Son, for we shall hear of Angelica again, therefore I pray do not you leave us too, lest our care be as great for your absence; for there are so many Knights in her search that in this time she cannot be conveyed so far but we shall hear of her.

My Lord and Father, replied he, I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my mind will not be satisfied; and I beseech you return to the Court with these Nobles, and leave me a while here to seek her: As for my safety take no care, for be assured, that for her only sake I will keep my self free from all danger, which favour if you please to grant me, will be more pleasing to my mind than to be kept at Court in ease. If you will (quoth the Prince) faithfully promise me to return suddenly again, you shall have my consent, but now go with us to the Court, and depart to morrow. Father, said he, I will return to morrow, for this night I may sooner find her than hereafter, for that notwithstanding our search, yet she may be in the Desart, which if it be so, they will convey her hence this night.

Parismus and the rest seing his Resolution, and trusting to his promise to Return, left him, and departed to the Court with Irus, for the Night drew on. Marcellus would gladly have staied with Parismenos, but that he perceived he rather desired to be left alone, and he likewise having as heavy a heart as any of the rest, departed.

Parismenos being now by himself, began to study what to do, oftentimes thinking that she was within the Desart, where she might be

be

he thought, by reason of the largeness thereof; then he remembred that one of Irus's Knights told him they left that place, which bred a new perswasion in him, that they were departed and gone some where else, that in a multitude of thoughts, not knowing what to do, and having in these Cogitations spent most part of the night, being tyed with grief and care, he alighted from off his Horse, and tyed him to a Tree, leaning himself down under a Bush, as one that had quite given over himself to careless despair; where (courteous Reader) for a while we will leave him to speak of Angelica.

The Knight that rescued Angelica from Irus, presently conveyed her to the thickest of the Desart, in the midst whereof they had a Cave, (which indeed might rather be termed a Labyrinth) very cunningly contrived, wherein were many Rooms, Vaults, and Turnings, not made by Nature, but by Art, with great cost and labour, in which place it is recorded, that in process of time the Gyant Malachus kept his secret abode, to this Habitation they brought Angelica, where comforting her with many fair Speeches (which were harsh to her hearing) they kept her; but she refused all comfort, denying to taste any food which they offered her, shunning their company; till at length the thickest of them said:

Lady, be not thus coy, nor use me thus discourteously as to shun my company, who hath deserved no such reward, unless it were for doing you good, for I have released you from the bondage you were in; for my self I will use you as Honourably as Heart can wish, for this place harboureth no Tyranny, but those that are of an Honourable inclination, although by misfortune we are driven to live here, but not so much by Destiny as Cruelty, imposed upon us by Martinus the King: For know Lady, my name is Aconius, and was once Duke of Sertos, but now banished by your Father from my Dukedom, by the false accusation of Lord Pilpantos, who accused me of Conspiracy with the King of Tunis, who long since attempted by Treason to betray his Life for your possession, wherein the gods knew how innocent I was; and being not contented with my banishment and sequestration of my wealth, he also sought to put me to death with great cruelty: This is the cause of my desolate Life, wherein I find more quiet than the Court yieldeth; then I humbly desire you to be contented with such homely entertainment as my Habitation affords, where you are

as

as welcome as you should be to the place you most desire to be in.

Angelica hearing his speeches, was more grieved than before, fearing he would, in revenge of her Fathers cruelty, still keep her there, insomuch that with the fear she had conceived she fell into a deadly swound.

Anna seeing this, cryed out most lamentably, doing the best she could to recover her, which when she effected, Iconius helped Anna to convey her Mistris to one of the Rooms very sick, and in great danger of Death, being diligently attended by Anna, who had all things necessary to comfort her, where there was nothing wanting.

Iconius having left Angelica with Anna, came amongst the rest of his company, who had been once men of good Estimation, but by fickle Fortune were driven to live there, and had continued there for Seven Years, where they were as far from being discovered, as if they had not been, keeping themselves very close, for they knew both Court and City would be in an uproar for Angelica's absence, by which means the diligent search that was made was all in vain, for divers Knights had passed over the Cave, but could not discern the same, the Entrances thereto was Artificially contrived, neither was there any Path to be seen, for Iconius living in continual fear of his life, was carefull thereto.

Parismenos continued all that night in the Desart, sometimes resting himself, and sometimes going up and down, meeting with many furious Beasts, and heard the strange Notes of several Birds that use abroad only in the night, uttering to himself many complaints and bitter sighs, both for his own and Angelica's misfortune: again, he marvelled what they should be that retired her from thus, but most of all, could not imagine unto what secret place they could so suddenly convey her, so that by many causes of care, and in little Hope to find her, either by day or night, he wandred towards the Court, as one careless, not caring what he did or whether he went, letting his Horse hang down his Head as he would, so that he seemed to partake in his Riders sorrow, and being come to the Court, he was kindly entertained by all.

Marcellus and Remulus used all the means that might be to comfort him, but it nothing prevailed, being now a strange alteration in the Court; for the Knights that had prepared Furniture to adorn the Wed-

Wedding, now put on Mourning; The Ladies that before resorted, now fell to weeping; The Citizens whose Hearts were filled with full delight, were now become pensive: The great preparation which was making, now stood at a stay, none caring whether it went backwards or forwards, and all things in such confused alteration, as though they had been turned up-side down, that even the meaner sort of People that take delight in seeing shows, were grieved to be frustrated of their desire.

In this sort they continued many days, being void of all Hope, but only to hear some welcome News by such Knights as were gone in search of Angelica, whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalf; but many days continued Angelica in that Desart very dangerously sick, so that Anna thought she could by no means escape.

Parismenos likewise staid in the Natolian Court until all the Knights that went in search of her were returned without News of her, which drove him into new conceits and thoughts what to do; for his care for her absence, and fear never to see her again, made him weary of all company, and weary of the Court, which seemed no other to him than a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increased his grief, that he resolved to leave the Court, and spend his time in some solitary place, therefore finding an opportunity he armed himself in a murry Armour, and in a dark Evening left the Court, and went directly towards the Desart.

When he had been gone the space of four hours he was miss, for whose absence great sorrow was made; and the next day many of the Knights went in search of him, from whom he secretly shrouded himself, and saw some of them, but had they seen him, they would not have known him.

Many days being past in his search, they were all out of comfort to find him also, especially the Prince his Father remained very sad, but yet they all conceived hopes of his safety, although they knew not where he was, assuring themselves that he absented himself voluntarily.

Within few days after there arrived certain Knights, who brought Letters out of Bohemia unto the Prince, which certified him that the King his Father was very sick, and not likely to live long; therefore desired him to Return, which caused Parismus to leave the Getulian Court, giving Order to Pollipus to march away with the Bohemian

Band.

Souldiers, being very unwilling to leave his Son behind him, but because he knew there was no Remedy for the least of those Evils, he took his farewel of the rest, accompanied by Sicheus, (first having let Irus depart, and forgiving him his offence) he also left the Court, leaving Marcellus very pensive for his absence: And afterwards Marcellus let the King of Tunis go free upon certain conditions agreed between them: Remulus being sorry for Parismenos and Angelica's misfortune, departed towards Thrace, and Camillus, and Santodelodoro departed to their own Countries.

Within few days after, Marcellus was with great solemnity Married to Dulcia, the preparations being glorious to behold, but yet it was so darkened by the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, and the rest of the States that were so lately assembled, that it seemed like joy and mourning intermingled,

Irus being departed from the Getulian Court, glad of his own safety, for that he before feared his life, but yet was still grieved that he was so disappointed of Angelica; by the way as he did go towards his own Country, being unaccompanied, he entred the Defart, his mind being mated to a desire to see the place where he lost her, near unto which Parismenos remained, who espying Irus presently knew him, and thinking that he had escaped from the Getulian Court by stealth, thought now to be fully revenged on him, for that he alone had by his treachery crost his only intended happiness, that rousing himself he went toward Irus, who likewise was on foot, for that he could not enter the Wood on horseback, drawing his Sword without speaking a Word, struck at him, yet though it lighted upon his Armour, the force thereof bruised his flesh. Irus being inraged therewith, drew his Sword, between whom began a fierce Combat, which continued a good space, until Irus had received some grievous Wounds, and marvelling at his Enemies Valour, he said thus unto him:

Knight, who art thou that offerest me this outrage? I know thee not, neither have I offended thee.

I am, quoth he, Parismenos, the greatest Enemy thou hast, and do so mortally hate thee, that I will have thy Life before I depart, with that he assailed him most furiously, and gave him such deep wounds, that with much effusion of Blood he fell at his feet for dead.

He had no sooner brought him to the Ground, but he espyed one at the

the Lord of that, to whom he said, Knight, Who art thou? The Knight looking back, seeing his Sword blouvy, and his Armour battered, thinking he had come from some great Skirmish, and disdaining to be so peremptorily examined by him, answered, What is that to thee? Tell me who thou art that examinest me in this place?

Parismenos being enraged exceedingly with the smart of some wound he had received, said, I am one that will know who thou art before I leave thee, and with that struck at him. The Knight quickly drew his Sword to revenge that blow, but was so far unable to withstand Parismenos, that he was soon vanquished, but he striking another blow at him, hit him just where his Armour was broken, the force whereof pierced his Heart, and he fell down dead; which done, Parismenos pulled off his Helmet to see if he knew him, but he knew him not, whereupon he departed.

Sir Duke Ioonius hearing the noise of clashing of Armour, being then abroad, drew toward the place where Irus lay gasping for breath, whom he presently knew to be the same Knight from whom he had taken Angelica, and unlacing his Helmet to give him Air, knew him to be his dear Friend Irus, for whose sake he was ravished; so taking him up, he carried him to his Tent with great diligence, laboring to revive him, which by his cares he did at length attain to.

Alleon as Arms beheld this Knight brought in, he presently knew him by his Armour to be the Knight that had taken her Mistress and her out of the Temple; and secretly enquiring of the Knight his Name, they all made answer, they knew him not, (for I shall note that Ioonius knew him:) But Angelica being somewhat better recovered, Arms told he what she had seen, saying, he could not tell his Name.

Oh Arms, quoth she, never enquire his Name, but view him well, and thou shalt quickly find him to be the Knight of Tartis, for did you not hear him say he was of Tartis, when I took me from him: being much more interested by his speech, for Ioonius and he are of such Familiarity, that whereas before I could with his consent to carry me to the Scottish Court, I am now out of all hopes of that, for Irus will rather seek to recover me than I know, so that I fear I shall never see my beloved Knight again, but must be subject to his Displeasure, says I Arms, according to his unreasonable Nature, with

use me badly, that I know not what to do (Anna) in this Extremity, but rather then I will submit my self to his Will, I will be the Executioner of my own death, and tear my heart from forth my troubled Breast.

Anna then comforted her by many perswasions, putting her in good hopes, in the end to attain a happy issue to all their unfortunate Events. After that Parismenos had slain the Knight, he returned again to the place where he left Irus, but found him not, which made him wonder what was become of him, thinking that he had recovered himself and so fled again, being weary, and somewhat wounded, he got to his former couert to rest himself, determining there to spend the remnant of his life, where he continued many days, in which time Irus remaining with Iconius in the Cave, had recovered his health, and knew him to be one of the chiefest that had endangered his Life, by taking Angelica from him, and at length knew him to be his old Friend Iconius, for which he had now made amends in bringing him to his Cave, that was likely to perish, that having recovered his perfect senses, he intreated him to pardon

How fortunate am I good Iconius, to fall into your hands, that otherwise could not have escaped. I have long since heard of your Banishment from the Persian Court only for my sake, and heard how strictly King Maximus sought your Life, which being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to find you out, with intent to have carried you into Tunis, but since I have so happily found you, and have much more cause to love you, let me entreat you to leave this Desart, and depart with me to Tunis, where I will prefer you to higher Dignity then ever you had in Getulia.

I humbly thank you (replied Iconius,) but I marvel what misadventure hath brought you into this Country, especially in this place. I will (said Irus) tell thee the truth of all. Then he declared unto him how he had taken Angelica out of Hymens Temple, and how she was rescued from him, declaring all that he knew of the State of Getulia, and how long since he departed from the Court, and how he met with a Knight in the Desart that had almost slain him.

Iconius hearing him relate these Adventures, said; Pardon me, noble Irus, for it was my self took the Lady Angelica from you, not knowing who you were, who now remains within this Cave.

My

My dear Friend (quoth Irus,) was it you that took Angelica from me? How came it to pass that you knew me not, nor I you? How happy and fortunate may I be, if you continue my faithful Friend as heretofore you have been, by letting me enjoy Angelica's presence?

My Lord, said Iconius, I have not forgotten my former Love to you, and none but your self shall have the Custody of Angelica, for none hath so well deserved her, or is worthy of her: But you therefore vouchsafe to follow my Counsel, which is this: Do not at first motion your former Love unto her, but use her very civilly, and for a while dissemble the Extremity of your Passion; for I perceive she is deeply enamoured to the Bohemian Knight, and to make any other love to her at first, will the more encrease her affection, but when she is without hope of finding him again, she will soon alter her mind, for Womens Affections are various. Irus then told him he liked his Counsel exceedingly well; withall returned him hearty Thanks for the Friendship he had received at his Hands.

Iconius being departed from Irus, went presently to Angelica, whom he found weeping, whereupon he took occasion to say, Angelica, I much marvel why you torment your self with these grieves when you see your self in safety and out of danger; Have I yet deserved no better opinion at your hands that have been so careful of your Health and Safety? I believe you abandon this your sadness, and contain some quiet, which I see is ready to overcome you.

Iconius (quoth he) what heart appeer'd with so many cares and vexations as I have endured, could refrain from Grief? What Eyes that have beheld such cruelty can abstain from shedding infinite floods of salt Tears? What Creature subject to this misery could contain her self within the bounds of Reason? And now all these are happened, and so many occasions of Discontent concurred together, yet in the midst our Mischief greater than all the rest hath befallen me; Is not Irus, that cruel King of Tunis, within this Cave? My great Enemy, my living Foe, who was the cause of my first hanging hither, your professed Friend, to whose counsel you will sooner yield, than perform your Promise to me past, which was to convey me to the Court; yet if you remain constant, then I have the less cause to fear Irus, but if you understand to be ruled by his wicked perswasion, then I know my Grief will be lengthened.

Iconius hearing her Speeches, thought it best to flatter her, and therefore made this Answer, Nay, Lady: Call away such fear, for none shall so much over-rule me as to make me falsifie my Promise, neither do I think he is of any such disposition, but if he be, I care not, for what I have promised I will undoubtedly perform, and would have done it before now, but that for fear of endangering your health.

Many other Speeches past between them, till at last Iconius left her, and going to Irus, told him all that had past between Angelica and him, who by Iconius's Counsel dissembled his Affection, and though he were often in Angelica's company, he made no show of earnest Love, yet carelessly would make rehearsal of his former Devotions, which he so cunningly dissembled, that Angelica began to rest in assurance of Iconius Fidelity, and hoping that Irus had now given over his hot Love, began to gather more comfort to her abated Spirits, for by Reason of these troubles she had past, and her late Sickness, she was brought into a weak condition, and many days it was before she recovered her Health, the which Iconius thought a good cause to frustrate her Desire from departing.

Parismenos all this while wandered up and down the Desart, living upon nothing but wild Fruit, having no other Lodging but the cold Earth, that the Hair which then began to bud, and with negligence care covered some part of his face, which was grown to a great length, and his complexion so much altered, that those with whom he was most familiar, could hardly have known him.

Now whilst he remained in this unfrequented Desart, he had at several times met with some of Iconius his Complots, and slain them, because they refused to yield to him, and denied to tell him what they were, having taken an Oath (bound to Iconius before) not to discover his Fabrication, which they religiously kept, though in other matters they observed no fidelity: At last he met with another of his Fellows, whom he assailed, and soon brought in danger of his Life; but he being of a more cowardly Disposition than the rest, fled, and with much adoe escaped, and coming to Iconius, told him what he had seen, and met with a strange Knight (or rather Savage Man) that haunted the Desart, and had almost slain him. What Armour had he on, said Iconius? I cannot tell, said the Knight, for it is so over-worn, hurled

hunted, and battered, that neither the colour, nor any thing else is perceivable. Adjured, replied Iconius, that it the Knight that hath done so many of our company, whom we have found dead, which makes me think he is some distressed man, of whom as my self, in regard whereof I pity him, and could wish that he were amongst us, which peradventure would bring comfort to him.

Many other Speeches they had of him, being yet of no mind to take him out, which Iconius determined to do afterwards. And thus continued Ires, consulting with Iconius how to win Angelica's Favour; Angelica likewise rested in hope that Iconius would carry her to the Christian Court, and Parismenos continued still in the Desert.

CHAPTER XXXI.

How treacherously Ires had slain Zopyres, and how he was murthered by Ires; How Parismenos arrived at Iconius Cave, where he relieved Ires from a most violent Death, and of other Accidents that befell.

AFter that, when Angelica had fully declared her wealth, and how much she loved the Knight, he seemed to admire himself into her Favour, for allaying the fierce Flames of his foul Breast. So that by Iconius's Counsel he would often frequent her Company, nay, and in such sort, and with such kind Behaviour towards her, as that he seemed to pity her, and would sometimes enter into Discourse of great Penitence for outrage committed against her, but in the end would always crave her good Opinion of him.

This Behaviour he used so long, that Angelica began to conceive very well of him again, and to remit some part of her conceived Displeasure, as thinking now that he had given over his former unwelcome Suit; and many times Iconius, and all the rest of his Company being gone out of the Cave, left Ires alone with Angelica, who behaved himself in such decent sort, and with such kind Behaviour towards her in all things, that the thought certainly he had abandoned his late Inability.

After-

Afterwards it happened that upon a time, when Iconius was in conference with Irus, he espied one of his Associates come in grievously wounded, to whom he desired how he had met with a stranger Knight that assailed him so violently, that he could hardly escape with life.

Iconius hearing his Speeches, was greatly troubled in mind to know what he should be, that within foure dayes after making Irus privy to his Intent, he went out of the Cave, accompanied by all the rest of his Fellows, to seek him, leaving Irus in the Cave, who, after Iconius departure, seated himself down in a melancholy study, thinking himself too foolish to live so long in the sight of Angelica without hope of her favour, and also began to perceive that Iconius had some other Intent than he made shew of, which might disappoint him of obtaining her Love, recalling to his secret view her Divine Perfections, that very Thought enflamed his wicked Heart with such Desire, that he burst forth into hot Lust; whereupon he presently went unto the place where she was, who expected no other proffer of behaviour, but the same he had before used, suffering him to sit down by her, and entred into discourse with him as formerly he had done: but he having his mind continually meditating how to satisfie his Desire, beheld her exceeding Beauty with a greedy Eye, and devoured the same with such an Appetite, that it augmented his Affection, and set on fire his new invented purpose, which was to attain the possession of her Person, and conquest of her Love, that laying his hand upon hers, grasping the same sometimes strictly, and then again playing with her long Fingers, fixing his Eyes upon her, and making a sad sigh a Prologue to his Speech, he said:

Most divine Lady, Pardon me if I presume beyond the Consent of your favourable License to touch your pretious Hand, or if I enter into Speeches that may disagree with your Fancy, or to shew the integrity of my Devotion; but because I relie upon your Benignity, and have long time by fear to be offensive rather endured inward and secret Torment, than by my Presumption procure you any disquietness. I have long since concealed my Love, Duty, and Affection unto your sweet Perfection, now finding you at leisure and seeing my passionate Sorrows encrease, do humbly beseech you to pity my long continued Griefs, and grant me some favour to revive my Heart with

Comfort,

Comforts, for you know I have long time been enthralled to your Beauty, and have always studied how to merit your Favour, whose Love hath ever continued constant and immoveable, and will still so remain whilst my Life doth last, which compelled me to that boldness to bring you from the Temple, and with intent to carry you into my Countrey, and make you the Ruler of me and mine, therefore seeing you have thus had tryall of my Constancy, what need you deny me your Love, considering there is no Knight hath attended your liking with more fervency.

Angelica hearing his speeches, would have taken her hand from him, but he still keeping fast the same, she made this reply; I thought you had forgotten your former desire, and would not have troubled me any more with it, especially now when you see I am not to make any change of the choice I have made; therefore I should count it great Willedom in you to abstain from that which you have been spoken denied, and see so unlike to attain; for should I now yield my self to please your Fancy, I should dishonour my Name, my Work, and reap continual Ignominy and Scandal to my self, besides, it would breed continual War between you and the Noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of such force and invincible strength, that he would waste your Countrey if you attempt any such thing.

Madam, said Ives, I beseech you let no vain Impose of Parisinus his strength hinder my Desires, but grant me your love, without which I cannot live, and assuredly therewith I shall be able to withstand any Foe.

When he had ended these Speeches, having her hand yet in his, he imbraced her in his Armes, and forced from her a Kiss, but she being vexed thereat suddenly started from him, and would have departed the Room, but he being armed with Impudence, held her by violence, and brought her back, whereupon blushing for anger, she said, Sir Knight, if you desire that I should ever favour you at my hands, cease, and seek not to obtain any Love by Violence, for, if you do, I will forever bear my Heart in pieces, then to consent to your will; therefore if there be either Mercy, Humility, good Nature, or Love, in you, forbear this Rudeness. He having begun, his immoderate Lust urged him to proceed, using such uncivil behaviour, that her Cheeks were bedewed with the Crystal

tears,

place, which made Anna to unite groaning in, who being her Sisters so roughly handled, offered all the violence she could to rescue her, and relieve her Husband; which having done, Angelica with weeping Eyes, and wringing her hands, falling on her knees, uttered these Speeches:

Oh Irus, be not so inhumane as to despoil me of my Virginity, to thine Pleasure then, you find only this Violence. Oh what Benefit will my Life be to you? But not me alone this, but if you will needs have the possession thereof, let it be in a better manner; whereupon a flood of Tears ran from her pure Eyes, whilst he stood over her like a fierce Lyon over a hatefull Prey, casting a most furious Look on Anna, supposing that none but only she did hinder his desire, that suddenly drawing out his Dagger, he purposed to stab her, but she seeing his intent, ran out of the Room, and he ran after her, which Angelica perceiving, cried out, Stay, Nay, pray Irus. Then when he returned, still holding his Dagger in his hand, he pulled her to him, saying, Angelica, my resolution is to enjoy the before I depart, and will see if it cost me both our Lives. Angelica hearing him say so, replied, Irus, good Irus, use me not thus barbarously and you shall see I will use such Cruelties upon my Person, as will compell me to this end, he rushed from her all the wrath from the Ground.

She was no sooner got up upon her Feet, but her Senses began to fail her, and the house run all her Head, falling presently into a deadly Swoon. Then Irus and Anna did what they could to recover her, and so soon as she began to know her friends, Anna started when of her hasty Words, saying, Oh Irus, Irus, what have I done? I see now you would have used me quietly, because you feared some Signs of Divorce in me, and rather what you have done in a fury, may be mended. I will accompany with you to Tunis, and there live with you as I ought to do, as your lawful Wife, and Angelica, I pray you, be not offended with me, for what I have done, I did not premeditate, but was forced thereto by him, and rather than he should have his will of me, I would have died a thousand deaths: Therefore good Sister, pardon me, and be not so folly for to stand upon Terms of Denial. Then let me request you

Irus

Irus hearing her gentle Speech, was in some hope to attain his desire, and thinking that her Mind would rather persuade her to yield than to hazard her life with his fury, told her, That at her request he would do so much, if she would perform her promise and so departed.

He was no sooner gone, but Angelica with weeping Eyes, wringing her Hands, and making great lamentation, entreated Anna to counsel her what to do.

Mistris, quoth she, if you could with fair promises cause him to desist till a more convenient time, or that you would but delay him a while till *Icarius* return, then there were some hopes to escape.

Oh *Anna*, said she, if he come in again it will be impossible, for his fierce and desperate Rage is beyond the Bonds of Reason, therefore if thou lovest me, do one thing at my Request, and I shall think my self happy. Mistris, replyed she, what ever it be I will do it. Nay, *Anna*, thou shalt swear to perform it, or I will not believe thee, neither will I reveal it. I protest (Mistris) to all the Gods and Immortal Powers, I will do my best to procure your content. Then Angelica taking up Irus's Dagger, which he carelesly left on the Ground, gave it her in her Hand, and said:

I account my Honour dearer than my Life, and had rather dye in this place than live in continual shame and reproach hereafter, therefore *Anna*, I charge thee by all the Love and Duty thou beareſt me, by the Honour thou owest to Chastity, and by the Oath that thou hast sworn, to stab me presently to the Heart, and rid me from this foul desire, which if thou refuseſt to do, I will my self be my own Executioner: Whereupon Anna grasping fast the Dagger in her hand, made this Reply:

Mistris, I vow to Heaven I will never do that deed, neither shall your self do it; but first give me leave to try if I can persuade *Irus* from his purpose: And taking the Dagger in her hand, she went to seek him; but he being gone from Angelica, Cool'd with Lust, and weary with striving, laid himself down upon his Bed, meditating on what he had done, and what further pleasure he should reap if she gave her consent: His desire being somewhat asswaged with his late striving, and his senses overcome with these meditations was fallen asleep, lying upon his back, his Doublet unbuttoned, he still wearing

In this sort Anna found him, and coming to his Bed-side, seeing him sleep, (with his Dagger in her hand) thinking to strike the same to his heart, with that an exceeding fear pollest her, and all her joynts began to tremble: but remembring how cruelly he had used her Mistris, and what a desperate case he had left her in, and what outrage he might intend, having given them but a little time of consideration, and withal, that Angelica's life and her own were likewise to satisfie him, and nothing else: But most of all, finding so fit an opportunity to be for ever rid of him, she lifted up her hands, desiring the Gods to pardon her, and allot that as a means to preserve Angelica's honour: Then aiming full at the middle of his Breast (which was unbuttoned) with both her hands smote the Dagger so far, that the point appeared out of his Back, wherewith he gave an exceeding groan, and started up: Anna fled, and he pursued her to the Room where Angelica was, by which time his senses failed him, and he dyed, tumbling in his own Blood; with that Angelica gave a loud shrick, not knowing what Anna had done, but looking more precisely, she saw the Dagger stick in his Breast, then Anna declared to her all that happned.

Oh Anna (quoth Angelica) how shall we be rid of this hateful Body?

Dear Mistris, replyed she, be content, and let me alone: So arming himself with boldness, whilst her Hands shook and trembled with fear, she took him by the Heels and drag'd him out of the Cave, and cast him into the pit hard by, and covered him all over with Leaves and Mosse, which done, she returned and told her Mistris what she had done. Angelica seeing her self thus rid of Irus, thus said:

Oh Anna, what power was it that moved and strengthned thee to that boldness? How shall we satisfie *Iconius* at his Return, who loves *Irus* so well, that if he knows what we have done, we shall be in some danger of his fury? Thus do my misfortunes dayly increase, and one Misery falleth upon another, to augment my care: What thinkest thou is become of *Parismenos*? Dost thou not think he takes my absence grievously? Yes, I fear he is ready to Surfeit with Grief, and thereby may endanger his Health, besides, I perswade my self he is wandred from the *Getulian* Court into far Countrys in my search, how often have I been cross in my love, being now

in

in a worse condition than ever I was, and more unlikely to enjoy *Parismenos*, than when my Father imprisoned me so closely in the *Golden Tower*.

Dear Mistris (quoth Anna) I beseech you add comfort to your Heart, for I will undertake to satisfie *Iconius*, and make a current excuse for *Irus*'s absence, and whatever hapneth, you shall not be troubled.

In many such speeches they continued until the night drew nigh, and then they expected Iconius return; where for a while we will leave her.

Iconius being gone out of his Cave, with an intent to find out the strange Knight, wandred up and down most part of the day before he could find him: At length passing by the place where he had taken Angelica from Irus, Parismenos espyed him, and coming toward him, Iconius said:

Knight, I have travelled all this day to meet you, but was frustrated till now, the cause whereof is, that sometimes my Knights are slain, and often wounded by your Valour, which makes me desirous to know the cause of your discontent, being willing to do you what pleasure I can, and also to be acquainted with you, I pray therefore tell me what you are?

I am (quoth Parismenos) a miserable wretch, ordained to everlasting torment, banished from joy, exiled from content, wretched and unfortunate, I seek no company, or desire acquaintance, care not for ease, but discontent pleaseth me best.

I endure this life not by constraint, but because nothing agrees so well with my fancy; Care keeps my company, and this Desart is fitting for me to live in.

Sir (replyed Iconius) it seemeth some great mischance hath driven you voluntarily to take this course of life, or else the cruelty of friends have exiled you their company. Both, saith Parismenos, but what are you that seek so much my acquaintance and knowledge? I am (quoth Iconius) one as miserable as your self, subject to as many misfortunes, and every way filled with discontent, as I should be me my self, you know me not, having lived many years in this Desart a Desolate Life, my Habitation being but poor, whither I am come purposely to bring you, for that your Noble Chivalry makes me to

bodow you, and if you please to live in discontent, that place yields nothing else, but it is obscure.

Parismenos observing his speeches, began to marvel what he should be, and hearing him say that he had lived in that place many years, though a good to see his habitation; Therefore he made this answer:

Sir Knight, although I know not whether I may with safety give credit to your Speeches, yet if you will vouchsafe me such kindness, I will accept thereof, and for a time, contrary to my purpose, take some ease. Sir (replyed he) you shall upon my faithful promise, rest void of Treachery, and be as secure as my self.

These speeches being ended, they departed towards the Cave, continuing in conference as they went, where they arrived as soon as Angelica had ended her speeches, and being entred, Iconius told Parismenos that was his Habitation, whether he said he was welcome: Then going to Angelica's Room, he thought to have found Irus there, but seeing in what heaviness she and Anna remained, he came to Angelica, and demanded the cause of her sorrow, but she holding down her head, made him no answer, then he began to suspect Irus had done her some injury: And finding him not in his own Room, came to Anna and asked her if she knew where he was, she made answer, that she could not tell how, but it was not long since he was there.

Iconius began to wonder, and casting down his Eyes, espyed the Ground bloody, and asked what that blood was? Then Angelica began to be afraid, and Anna blushe. But he being earnest to know what Blood it was, and he with came there: Then replyed Anna, it is some of Irus's blood spilt by himself. Why (quoth Iconius) did he so? Because (said Anna) my Lady would not consent to his foul desire. Where is he now (quoth he)? I know not (answered Anna) neither do I care.

Iconius perceiving the trail of Blood that went out of the Chamber, followed the same unto his Bed, which he found all bestained therewith, and from thence into the Caves entrance, affirming himself that Irus was slain, that in a great rage he ran in again to Anna, saying, *Irus* is Murthered, and thou (Harlot) hast done the Deed.

Anna then knowing her self Guilty, took like one transformed into

into amazement; but at length, reviving her self from her trance, she said:

If I did Murther him, it was but to save my own life and my Ladies Honour: Whereupon he was so encaged, that he drew his Sword, and in his fury would have slain her, but that she with all speed ran out of the Room, and he after her ready to strike her dead.

Parismenos hearing the noise, and seeing Iconius pursuing Anna, (being of a quick conceit) even as the blow was coming, kept under his Sword and received the same, which otherwise would have parted her Soul from her Body: But Iconius being enraged, struck at him, until Parismenos drawing his Sword, uttered these Speeches:

Hold thy Hand, and know whom thou strikest, or by Heaven I will split thy Heart. Pardon me, good Knight, said *Iconius*, Rage made me forget my self. What Damsel is that you followed to have slain? It is (quoth he) one that hath murthered my dear Friend.

By this time some of them had taken Anna and brought her back, whom Iconius offered to have slain; but Parismenos remembring her countenance, staying him, said: Be not so rash without advisement, to lay violent hands on a silly Damsel, and before thou executest Revenge be better advised, and know the truth of the fact she hath committed, and upon what occasion she was urged thereto.

I will not (quoth he) follow your counsel, but now she hath confest the deed, I will be revenged on her, for nothing but her Life shall satisfie me.

Discourteous Knight, said Parismenos, art thou void of Humanity? Do I wish thee to do any thing that disagreeth to Reason? I swear by all the Gods, let but one Hair of her Head perish by thy Hand, and thou dyest presently: Here I stand in her defence, therefore the stoutest and proudest of you all touch her if you dare: Whereto Iconius said, Dost thou requite me in this sort, to take part with my Enemies? Or, tell me, dost thou know the Damsel, that thou standest so peremtorily in her defence?

I do nothing (quoth Parismenos) but that which all Knights are bound to, which is, To defend Ladies in distress; neither do I know this Damsel, yet for all that I will defend her, for I perceive she is a Lady, until I know whether she deserve this outrage you offer her; which being tryed, use her accordingly:

Then

Then Iconius said, Damzel, tell me why thou slewest him? He offered to Ravish my Lady, (quoth Anna) and with his Dagger would have murthered me, which my Mistris will tell you more at large: Wherewith they went all together into Angelica's Chamber.

Parismenos holding her, could hardly refrain from discovering himself, but yet with much patience stood and heard her declare Irus's wicked behaviour, and in what manner her Maid had wrought Revenge against him; which made Iconius say, Wicked Strumpet, couldst thou not have wrought some other way to disappoint his intent, (which I can hardly believe) but that thou must murther him? Heaven nor Earth shall not keep thee now from my fury, for being the Death of my dear Friend *Irus*.

Then Parismenos said:

Irus! was it that treacherous and disloyal Villain (*Irus*) that Barbarous Traytor! Damzel, thou hast well Rewarded him for the wrong he hath done me, for had I met him my self, I would have done no less than thou hast; for he was the most unworthiest person living. But tell me (said Parismenos to Iconius) what art thou that offerest such violence to helpless Ladies, and imprisonest them in this sort, and to bear so disloyal a mind to uphold him in his Villany? Iconius was so enraged at his Speeches, that he made this Reply:

Base Groom, did I but lately take thee up as a Run-away, and dost thou thus requite me, as to become my Examiner?

Parismenos hearing his Speeches, so much disdained them, that he struck at him with such fury, that he drove Iconius out of the Room, giving him many wounds, that had not some of his Associates help him, he had been slain.

Then three of them together assailed Parismenos, but by his invincible Strength they lost their lives; Iconius seeing this, fain would have spoken to him; but Parismenos being desirous to have Angelica again, followed his eager blows with such swiftness, that he had almost slain him. But by this time some of the others came in, and seeing Iconius in such danger, endeavoured to rescue him from the fight, which when they had done, he said:

Valiant Knight, tell me I pray thee, who thou art, that knowing thy

Name

Name, I may understand whom I resist. My Name, replyed he, is *Parismenos*: With that Iconius flung away his Sword, and said: Most Honourable Knight, I yield my self unto your mercy, for that very Name do I adore, protesting that it is against my will that ever I offended you.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, made answer: And if thou art my Friend, I am not sorry that I met thee, but that I have hurt thee: Which said, he went into the Room where Angelica was, and pulling off his Helmet that she might behold his Face, he said: My dear Lady, be pleased to behold your poor Friend *Parismenos*.

Angelica then knowing him, with a modest behaviour, then claspping her Arms about his Neck, sealed a number of sweet kisses upon his Lips, which done, a flood of tears fell from her eyes, saying; Welcome my dear Lord *Parismenos*, (Oh welcome) yet ordained to be my Bliss: Well, have I now prevailed against calamity? How miserable was my Estate once this day! And how happy am I now by enjoying your sight.

Vertuous Lady, quoth *Parismenos*, if you esteem your self happy to be in my company, for ever thou shalt be so, for I will not depart out of your sight: But ten thousand times more than happy do I account my self, to be so esteemed of you, that have never deserv'd such favour, but by my ill fortune have brought you into these Calamities. Nay, good *Parismenos*, say not so; for not you, but my unhappy Stars, have ordained me this sorrow: yet notwithstanding, now hath paid me with double content, in regard that I now have my desire.

In these and such like Speeches, did they express their love to each others presence and preservation, till Parismenos buckling on his Helmet again, went out to see whether Iconius did pretend treachery against him, whom he found unarmed, and his Associates dressing his Wounds: And seeing Parismenos still Armed (as being unwilling to trust him) he gave him such an assurance of quiet, both by his own vow, and the Protestations of all the rest, that Parismenos began to

credit

resist him and them: And after Iconius had his wounds dress, he came to Angelica, uttering these Speeches:

Honourable Lady, I beseech you pardon me mine offence; I confess I loved *Irus* well because he was my dear friend, and finding no such behaviour in him since I knew him, I could not believe her Report until I saw you justifie the same; withal, I beseech you make no doubt of my good meaning, for that I will bend my whole endeavours to your service, with real Truth to be at your command.

When he had ended these Speeches, he presently caused good Meat to be provided for, causing it to be dress as well as the time and place could afford.

CHAP. XXXII.

How *Parismenos* got Shipping for *Germany*. How they were betrayed by *Theocretus*, and how after a grievous Tempest, *Angelica* and he were wondrously preserved by a Fisherman of *Thessaly*.



Arismenes having once again attained Angelica's possession, (the want wherof had long time grieved his heart) and having refreshed themselves with the Victuals that was provided for them, whilst Iconius and his servants went by Angelica's direction to the place where the dead body of Irus lay, to bury the same, he took Angelica in his Arms, (elating himself in the view of her attractive Beauty,) uttering these Speeches:

My dear Lady, I hope you will pardon my words, if they proceed from a bolder familiarity than heretofore they have done; for now having obtained your gentle consent to perpetual Love, & dedicated

your

your self as mine to dispose of, I shall not fear to call you my own, as you have kindly granted me: Now these misfortunes being thus past, I beseech you banish from your mind all former sorrows, and repose your confidence in my fidelity; for having thus happily found you out, nothing shall part me from out of your sight, nor any misadventure draw me from you, until I have conducted you to the place I most desire: For notwithstanding my shew of belief, I give no credit to Iconius's speeches: But to morrow morning, Madam, (if you please) we will leave this place, and betake our selves to some better and secure place of safety; for so long as we continue in this same Country, we shall enjoy no content: Although I may repose assured confidence in your vertuous kindness, which hath been extended far beyond my desert: and Marcellus's Friendship I am sure is firm, and I know I might with confidence put my life on these Foundations; yet I fear that some misfortune or other will still crosse our intent; and again, when we think our selves in most security, to turn our happiness into adversity, that I know not what course to take that may agree with your liking to content us both.

Angelica seeing how many cares possest his heart for her welfare, and seeing with what affection he tendred her quietness, made this reply:

My beloved Lord, how unfortunate may I account my self in this, that my mishap procures you so much disquietness? I beseech you rest in assured confidence of my constancy, that shall continue for ever, being subject to so many misfortunes, that it is only I which have procured your discontent, and am of the same mind that you are, that this Country is unfortunate to us both: Therefore (my Lord) if you are minded to travel, be assured I am willing thereto, though it be with hazard of my life, which I will perform with more willingness then you are able to imagine: Therefore I beseech you counsel me any way what shall agree with your desire, and it will satisfie me, for I commit my self wholly to be at your command; therefore as you shall determine of your self, so determine of me, for I account my self as your self, and no other. Parismenos then made her this answer.

Lady, I think it best that we forsake this Country quite, and begin to take our journey towards Bohemia, where I dare assure our selves of quiet rest.

Jam (replyed Angelica) only to be directed by you, and my desire is no less then yours to attain to that place, for I esteem my Parents, Friends and Country nothing, in respect of the love and duty I bear to you.

By this time Iconius was returned from burying Iras, whose mind Parismenos thus began to know: Now Iconius, quoth he, is the time that the Princels and I must make tryal of your love, which is, your consent and company to a matter of great importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord, replyed Iconius, whatsoever it be to pleasure you, or the Princels, it shall lye in my power to further the same, I vow and swear to use my best endeavours therein. Then thus it is, quoth Parismenos: Angelica and my self have agreed to leave this Country, and not return to Ephesus, for divers things that I will hereafter make you acquainted with, and we desire to travel towards Bohemia, and afterwards give Marcellus notice of our safe arrival; Therefore I ask your Counsel to further us herein.

My Lord, (said Iconius) to undertake the trouble by Land, and Germany, and the many desolate Wilderness we must pass by is dangerous; therefore I think the best way is to get Shipping, and to land somewhat near the Country, so that our Journey will be the less by Land, and to that effect we have this to further it; There are certain Merchants of Italy, having continual Traffick into this Country, with whom we may get passage thither, and being there we shall soon attain our desire: The place where the Ships lye at Anchor is not far, but that with small pains we can convey the Princels thither.

This Counsel I like wondrous well (quoth Parismenos) but how shall we come to have Conference with these Merchants? Let that be my charge, replyed he, and if you please, I will depart and put the same in Execution immediately, and you in the mean time may stay with the Princels, and be assured of my fidelity, for all immortal powers grant my overthrow if I deal not faithfully. With that he departed, and Parismenos returned to the Princels Angelica, spending the time with her in great contents.

Early the next morning Iconius returned to the Palace, and certified Parismenos of all that he had done, which was this: There was

was in the Harbour a Ship of Italy, ready Rigg'd to depart towards the Country, under the command of one Theoretus an Italian Merchant, with whom Iconius agreed for their passage, not telling what they were that should go with him, promising the said Theoretus to return again before Noon, or not at all.

Parismenos hearing his speeches was very glad, and presently went and acquainted Angelica therewith, who most willingly gave her consent, whereupon they departed towards the Haven; and being come to the Ship, they were kindly received by the Master of the Ship, who seeing all things in readiness, and the Wind serving, hoised up Sail and set forth into the deep; but Parismenos coming to Theoretus, demanded of him which was the nearest Course to Germany? for that he said he was bound thither.

Sir (quoth Theoretus) after I come on shore in Italy, and dispatch some business which I have there of great concernment, I will then with all speed convey you to the nearest Haven that lyeth towards those parts, provided you will content me for my Voyage.

My Friend (quoth Parismenos) if thou wilt do me that Favour I will content thee to the utmost of thy demand: Then he went to the place where Angelica was, comforting her with hopes of a speedy landing.

Thus they sailed many days with prosperous success, till at length Theoretus told them he was within twenty Leagues of Italy, where being arrived, Parismenos and Angelica retreated themselves until Theoretus had ended his business: but as he was making composition with Parismenos for their Transportation, it hapned that there was in that place where they arrived a Salvonian Knight, named Arenus, who had secretly beheld Angelica's beauty, and was so surprized therewith, that he began to study what means to use to possess her, and hearing that they were bound for Germany (supposing that Parismenos had been her Husband) he used the more expedition, his desire being grown to that extremity in the small time of their abode, that he thought it impossible for him to live without the Fruition thereof. And afterwards growing into conference with Theoretus, he understood the truth of all by his report, and Arenus seeing some hopes in him to bring him to condescend to his practice, upon a time began to confer with him, and in the end concluded with him for a

sum of Money to convey them into what Country he pleased; with whom Arenus dealt so cunningly, that he bound him by many Oaths to perform the same, which Theoretus promised him to do.

The time of departure being come, Theoretus came to Parismenos, (with a dissembling countenance) and told him that his business was ended, and the Wind fitly served for their departure.

Parismenos being glad thereof, and having before agreed with him for the price of their passage, brought Angelica aboard, with Iconius and Anna, where they found Arenus, whom Theoretus told them was one likewise that was travelling towards Germany, and Parismenos nothing suspecting their treachery, used him very kindly.

Arenus hearing him say he was Son to Parismus, grew into great protestations of Reverence and Duty that he bore to him, that Parismenos declared to him many of his misfortunes, telling him what the Lady Angelica was.

Some two days they past in this sort, Parismenos and Angelica going towards their own misery, who nothing suspecting Theoretus's treachery, thought themselves sailing towards Germany, when indeed they were carried a contrary way: But suddenly a great Tempest began to arise, and the Winds did blow exceedingly, the Rain falling in such abundance, that it was ready to sink the Ship.

This Tempest continued the space of two days and two nights, in such extream raging sort, that they all expected present death: Then began Parismenos to curse himself for leaving the Country of Natolia, and committing himself to the mercy of the Sea, of whose fury he had sufficiently tasted: Angelica was in great fear of her life: Theoretus Conscience began to accuse him of treachery and Arenus of Villany. Whilst they were in this extremity of fear, the Ship was with great violence driven upon a Rock, and split asunder, that all were forced to shift for their lives.

Parismenos being amazed at this misfortune, yet had a special regard to the Princess, whom he caught in his Arms, and with her got upon a piece of the Ship that the violence of the Sea had parted from the rest, which was not likely long to uphold them, and for the rest, some were drowned, and others preserved by admirable means.

By this time the Tempest began to cease, and it chanced that a Fisher-man was not far off in Harbour, who beheld this Shipwrack, and

and hasted with all speed, and seeing the Storm ceased, hasted with his Boat thither, and seing Parismenos and Angelica in such danger, first came to them, who even then was ready to perish; for Angelica affrighted with the terror of death, being not able to support her self upon the piece of broken ship was fain ask, whom Parismenos held by her Garments, himself being ready to fall with every little motion, and so perish together; to whom the Fisherman approached, and by Divine Providence came at that instant to preserve their harmless lives, and took them both into his Boat, and at Parismenos request hasted to save as many as he could of the rest: And presently afterwards Parismenos espyed Anna tumbling up from underneath the Water, whom by good fortune he caught hold of, and drew into the Boat, who, by that time she had cast up abundance of water out of her Mouth, began to revive: By this time the Fisherman had gotten Iconius and Theoretus, both of them being in great danger of death, or in a manner quite dead, and all the rest were drowned, and neither they nor the Ship was to be seen: The Fisherman then conveyed them on Shore, and not far from thence was his House, where, after they had recovered their Senses, he brought them.

Parismenos being glad of his fortunate escape, and seeing in what weak estate the Princess was, desired the Fisherman and his Wife to succour her in that condition, whereupon his wife, named Dorella, disrobed her of her wet Ornaments, and put on dry Linnen to her, and the best she had, and carried her to a warm Bed, which greatly revived her abashed Senses: Dorella then did the like to Anna, being of such a kind disposition, that she would have hazarded her life to do them good. Iconius by this time had recovered his Senses, but Theoretus still remained in great danger of Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How *Osiris* hearing of *Parismenos* Landing in *Thessaly*, carryed him to his Castle: By what unexpected means *Dionisius*, *Olivia*, *Parismus* and *Laurana*, met them at a Banquet: How they were with great state conducted to the City of *Thebes*, and afterwards Married in great Royalty.



Thus being preserved beyond their expectation, and comforted as well as the place could possibly afford, the Night began to approach, and Parismenos being in the Chamber with Angelica, drying himself by the fire, said thus to the Fisherman: Good Father, what shall I give to make you requital for this kindness, by whose means our lives are preserved, but assure your self, that henceforth I will prove so grateful, that you shall say, your Cares were kind in rewarding you, and because you shall not be ignorant to whom you have done this Miracle, know, that were are both Princes.

The old man hearing his speeches, told him that all that he had should be at his command, and in such like discourse they spent the Evening, till Dorella had prepared the Supper, dressing the best meat she could get for Angelica, who was well revived and chearful, in whose company Parismenos, the Fisherman and his Wife, slept that night, having but one Bed, on which the Princess lay, Parismenos comforting Angelica with loving Embraces, delighting in each others safety.

The next morning early, Theoretus having with much striving attained to the Room where Parismenos and Angelica were, and feeling himself past hopes of life, he said to them as followeth:

Most Noble Knight, I humbly beseech you to pardon that offence committed against you, by the enticement of a Salvonian Knight, named Arenus, with whom I had agreed for a sum of money to convey you into his Country, his intent being to possess the Lady: but

but his Luſt and my Treachery is by Divine Providence prevented, and my ſelf left to your mercy, deſiring you to pardon this injury intended againſt you; which, when he had ſaid, he gave up the Ghoſt; whereupon the old Fiſherman being by, and ſeeing the ſame, preſently conveyed his Body out of the Room and buried it.

Pariſmenos then growing into a deep conſideration of his eſtate, and withal, what he had overpaſt, entred into theſe ſpeeches.

Was ever Man ſo unfortunate as I am, to be toſt with ſo many miſeries, and driven from place to place, and yet find no quietneſs, could I but endure theſe torments alone, I would with patience overpaſs them, but all that are in my company are ſubject to the like miſfortune: O Angelica, would we were again in Pacolia, we are now driven into a ſtrange Country paſt knowledge: Could I but find means to ſend to Bohemia, to give my Father knowledge of my abode, then might I be in ſome hopes of comfort.

Angelica ſeeing his ſadneſs, accompanied his complaints with ſalt tears, which augmented his heavineſs to a higher degree, that he was ready to do the like, but that his manly heart would not ſuffer him.

Dorella being by, and hearing his complaints, wherein he named Pariſmus to be his Father, could not be quiet till her Husband came in, to whom ſhe declared the truth of all the ſpeech; Whereupon the Fiſherman preſently went to Pariſmenos, uttering theſe ſpeeches.

My Lord, my Wife telleth me how that the heard you name your ſelf Son to the Prince of Bohemia, which makes me thus bold to ask, to know whether ſhe ſaid true or not? whereof I deſire earneſtly to know. Indeed, Father, quoth he, I am Son to Pariſmus; but tell me, what makes thee ſo deſirous to know: Becauſe, replyed he, I know that Noble Prince, and doubt not ere long to bring you where he is, and will ule my beſt endeavour therein; for now, Royal Sir, that you are, now in the Kingdom of Theſſaly, where Dioniſius the Great Reigns King; and moreover I can aſſure you, that both theſe two Famous Princes Pariſmus and Laurana, are now in this Country at the Court of the City of Thebes, the occaſion of whoſe arrival was, Dioniſius became very ſick, and ſo ſent for them, who not long ſince came to him.

Pariſmenos

Parismenos was so overcome with joy to hear these Speeches, that he embraced the old Man with exceeding gladness, insomuch that he could hardly contain himself within the compass of Reason.

Then coming to Angelica, and taking her by the hand, he desired her to be merry, for their estate was far better then he thought, who then likewise began to revive her troubled heart with comfort, and whereas she was before terrified with fear of drowning, possest with a wearisome conceit of further travel, driven into a strange and unknown place, far from her desire, and contrary to her expectation; withal, seeing Parismeno's heart abound with sorrow, was troubled thereat.

But now being in safety in Thessaly, where she beheld Parismus and Laurana (the only thing she desired) and also seeing all her sadness turned to joy, and every thing fallen out most prosperously, even according to her hearts desire, she seemed like one revived from death to life, rejoycing with Parismenos and the rest of the company, casting aside all shew of discontent, and spending the time they staid there in great pleasure, the rather, by reason that Iconius and Anna had fully recovered their Health.

And upon a time Parismenos seeing nothing to hinder his determination, demanded of the Fisherman how far it was to the City of Thebes? My Lord, replyed he, it is some twenty miles. Which, quoth Parismenos, is our best way to travel thither?

My Lord, (said the Fisherman) it will be too far for this Lady to travel thither on Foot, but if you please to accept of my Counsel, you shall go to a Noble-mans House hard by, whose Name is Osiris, (the onely man the King loveth) who will bid you Welcome, and furnish you with every thing beseeming your Estate.

Angelica,

Angelica, quoth Parthenos, of this Noble person I have often heard my Father and the worthy Pollipus give many commendations, therefore if you please we will go further. I am contented, replied she. My Lord, said the Fisherman, if you please, I will go presently, and give him notice of your being here. Do so, said Parthenos.

The Fisherman presently went with all speed towards Osiris's Castle, and then arrived there, and being brought before him, declared all that had happened. Osiris at first gave no credit to his Brother, saying, My Friend, thou bringest me News I cannot believe; therefore tell me how thou knowest it is Parthenos? He hath told me, quoth the Fisherman, he is Son to Parthenas, and that the Lady which is with him is Daughter to the King of Natolia.

Osiris then presently commanded his Gentlemen to mount themselves, his Lady likewise, named Udalla, commanding her Ladies to be in readiness, and all things ready in a stately manner for their entertainment, and thereupon rode to the poor Cottage that shrouded these two Noble Princes; which the Fisherman soon gave Parthenos notice of, who presently went out to meet Osiris, and met him even as he was entering the door, who with a kind salutation greeted each other: Osiris then said, I beseech your Honour to pardon me, if I demand whether you are Son to the Noble Prince of Bohemia. I am the same, replied Parthenos, most unfortunate Prince then, that till this hour was never happy. Then (said Osiris) in all humility I bid your Royal Person welcome into Thessaly, which will account it self most happy by your arrival.

Udalla then came and embraced him, shewing by her behaviour the great joy she conceived by his presence. Then they three together went to the Princess Angelica, whom Osiris and Udalla with great humility embraced, desiring and intreating her to leave that place and go to their Castle, whither they told her she should be as welcome as her heart could wish; whose kindness Parthenos and he accepted with many thanks, and so they departed thither; the Ladies growing into admiration of Angelica's Beauty, the like whereof they never beheld in any but the Princess Laurana.

Parismenos would by no means leave the old Fisherman and his Wife behind him, but took them along with him, having a special regard to requite them kindly that had preserved his and Angelica's life.

Parismenos and Angelica thus arrived at Olris Castle, where they were sumptuously entertained, that they admired his bounty and being entred the Hall, they beheld many lively descriptions of the famous Acts of the Prince of Greece; and amongst the rest they beheld the History of Parismus's Wars against the Persians, so lively drawn, that it delighted them to behold the same; and going into the inner Rooms, they beheld them so richly furnished, that they admired thereat, where Olris and Udalla bid them welcome. At the same time, Olris had caused a most rich Banquet to be prepared for them, where they were within short space invited; and there they heard the sound of melodious Musick, beholding the hearts of all Olris company revived with joy at their presence, which filled their senses with an unwonted kind of delight, which by reason of the former misery they had endured, seemed a Heaven of happiness, and a Paradise of pleasure.

In this sort they spent that day, and at night were conducted to several Lodgings; Parismenos by Olris, and divers Knights that sojourned in this Castle, and attended upon him. Angelica by Udalla, and many other gallant Ladies and beautiful Damsels, with great State and Courtesie; and being alone by her self, only Anna was with Angelica, by reason that she lay with her; which Lady Anna kept till her Lord and Husband did take possession of the same, began to call to mind upon her pillow her happy success.

He on the other side continued meditating on his happy arrival in that place, admiring the courtesie of Olris, but most of all was altered with joy to see Angelica so kindly used in that strange place, being far from her own Friends and Country, that he did not esteem so much for his own good usage as he did for hers, for that he desired her content more than his own; And being now in Thessaly, his heart was so filled with content, that he seemed not to lack any thing he desired, but only to enjoy Angelica's sweet, divine, and pure loves affection, which he did vow in assurance to enjoy shortly.

Ange-

Angelica on the other side spent some part of the night in contemplation upon her Love, which added a weightiness to her sleeps, relating her misfortunes past, their happy preservation, the courtesie and good nature he had found in the Kings mind and his affection, which caused her to conceive by the kind and beautiful entertainment she had found in Osiris, that the Knight, whose person as well as valour had wrought many other Ladies to love, was not unworthy her affection, that she might think her self a wretched woman first in making choice of so honourable a Knight as Parismenos, and one that was sprung of such noble Parents, and such kind and loving Subjects as hee: Then [illegible] and her Servants were laid with such pleasant content, each to their [illegible] and delightful meditations, she fell into a sweet and quiet slumber.

Early the next morning Osiris and Hidello were up, ready to use their best endeavours to effect their good will, whereby the Princes and their Knights might depart: for when the one side they had spent most of the night in the preparations aforesaid, so did the other side, who had been long prest with careful cogitations, their senses being now at rest, they slept such great quietness and ease, that as they were awaked, had all things in such Ceremonious kind and orderly manner ministred unto them, that they could not cause hereafter the Court, being unwilling to sustain their departure to the Court, till Osiris [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

which he was quickly acquainted with, and the next day accordingly performed the same, which was the third day Parismenos and Angelica had been there: Being arrived at the Castle, which was about Noon, the King and Parismus entered, whom the Porters well knew, and presently Dionysius (who hitherto out of the Gardens) he sent to give their Royal knowledge of his approach) mounted the Walles up into the great Chamber, even at that very instant, when both the Princes were seated at a most Royal Dinner.

Parismus all this while stood without with some of the Nobles, but Prince Osiris and them aforesaid staying him, on their knees did him reverence, while Dionysius said: Sirrah, you set a bold Guest comes without bidding, but if you had been kind, you would have made me partaker of your mirth.

Parismenos beholding him, was so amazed, that he knew not how to behave himself, but perceiving it was the King, he and Angelica with a submissive behaviour drew towards him, humbly falling before him on their tender knees, being unable to speak for joy.

Dionysius not knowing them, wondering to see them kneel, was half astonished, which caused Osiris to say, My Lord, this person is Son to the Noble Prince of Bohemia.

Before he could utter any more, or Dionysius enter them, Parismus entered, who at first knew Angelica, and by her his Son, whom otherwise he should not have known, he being so altered, while he was in fight so unexpected, and so far from his thoughts and so contrary to his expectation, and so impossible to his perswasion, he was transformed into a kind of admiration, wherein he was they say some hour: But Parismenos seeing him in a deep study, rose up and did him Reverence, and his Father most kindly embraced him. Angelica also knowing him, bent her Knees in all humility to shew her Duty, which he raised her from the ground, and embraced her in his Arms, being unable to express his joy to see them there. Dionysius likewise welcomed them with great kindness, sometimes folding Parismenos about the middle, and holding Angelica by the hand, being unable to express his hidden joy; that he, Parismus, and all the rest was seized with such content, as would trouble a skilful pen to describe: Their wel-

welcomes, kind embracings, gentle speeches, and other signs of contented joy, such as Curiosity can devise, and Art to relate and decipher.

Dionysius then desired them to set them down again to their Banquet, and he and Parisius would bear them company: Then they again seated themselves, and Dionysius by Angelica's side, using her so kindly, so lovingly, and so familiarly, and with such exceeding mirth, pleasantness, and merry countenance, that Angelica's heart was pulled with great joy thereat: Parisius smiled, and Parismenos rejoiced, and Olivia and Udalla took exceeding delight to see their constant, having not a long time been so pleasant; they would have chatted, but the King commanded them to sit down, and be merry. The Noblemen that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and divers others, he commanded to sit down, uttering these speeches:

My Noble Children, the great joy I conceive at your presence, is such, that it fills my Senses with exceeding content, and were Olivia and Laurana here, I should account this were the best, most pleasing, most contented, most Royal, and most delightfullest day that ever befel; but since they are absent, let us be merry. Osiris bid us welcome, for we are all your Guests: Parismenos and Angelica, welcome into Thessaly, welcome to your Grandsire, and so exceeding welcome as your hearts can wish. Parisius, Who would have thought to have these had been with Osiris? What fortunate Destiny hath brought them hither? or, How are they so happily met to meet us here? Well, did but Olivia and Laurana know they were here, they would not be long absent.

He had no sooner ended his Speeches, but Queen Olivia and Laurana entered the Chamber, (the News of his secret departure from the Court, and his entertaining, being told them, they followed him to Osiris's Castle) to whom Olivia said: My Lord, it doth me good to see your Majesty so merry. Dionysius hearing her Speeches, looked back, and seeing her and Laurana, presently replied: No marvel though I be merry, having the fair Lady of the Golden Tower by the hand: All thereupon the whole Company rose up from the Table, and Parismenos knowing his Mother, humbled himself before her on

his

his knee, whilst he embraced him most lovingly, not knowing scarce how to resolve to be silent, being so overcome with joy.

Angelica not knowing her, but supposing her to be Laurana, (her Heart being only bowed to Parismenos) thought it her Duty to Reverence his parents as much as him, therefore with him she did Obeysance to the Queen and Laurana. After many greeting salutations, and welcomes all, Dionysius again desiring their speeches:

I know that all here present are exceeding glad for the safety of these two young Princes; then laying aside these Ceremonious Salutations, which cannot be suddenly expelled, let us again, and the third time seat our selves to this costly Banquet, and to leave off all other Ceremonies till afterward, for we are determined to bid them welcome, and they shall know that we do love them: But first let us refresh our Stomachs with Osiris's Royal Dainties, and then we will desire to know the cause and manner of their Arrival in this Country, which was never happy till this hour.

Then they all seated themselves again in great content, Dionysius not suffering Angelica to sit from him, but close by his side, between him and the Queen, every one expecting great joy for their safety.

After Dinner was well nigh ended, which was overpast with exceeding content on all sides, and entertained by Osiris in stately pomp, Parismus desired Parismenos to declare what misadventure befell him, since his private departure from the Court of Ephesus, and how they chanced to arrive in that place? Then Parismenos declared the truth of all, how he met with Angelica, of Ireus's death, of Arenus and Theoretus Treason, and of their preservation by the fisherman; lastly, of the good Iconius had done them, telling greatly delighted them to hear: Dionysius then said, Which is Iconius? Then Parismenos called for Iconius, who presently came, whom Dionysius Parismus, and the rest used most kindly. The Fisherman and his Wife were by Dionysius highly rewarded, and afterwards preferred to great Dignity.

Some two dayes they staid all together in Osiris Castle, spending the time interchangeably with pleasures, then prepared in great Royalty towards the City of Thebes, where were infinite numbers of people gathered

gathered together with joyful hearts to behold them.

Afterwards Parismenos and Angelica, in the presence of Marcellus, Remulus, the King of Hungaria, the King of Sparta, and divers other Noble Potentates, were in great Royalty married together, and after Dionysius was dead, Parismenos was crowned King of Thessaly, and lived all his life-time in great quiet and blessed content, with the fair Angelica his Queen, encreasing the Honour, Fame, and Dignity of the Thessalian Kings, having one only Son and a Daughter, whose Fortunes and Adventures filled the whole World with their Fame.

FINIS.